



**BERKELEY CITY COUNCIL AGENDA & RULES COMMITTEE
SPECIAL MEETING**

**MONDAY, JULY 12, 2021
2:30 P.M.**

Committee Members:

Mayor Jesse Arreguin, Councilmembers Sophie Hahn and Susan Wengraf
Alternate: Councilmember Lori Droste

**PUBLIC ADVISORY: THIS MEETING WILL BE CONDUCTED EXCLUSIVELY THROUGH
VIDEOCONFERENCE AND TELECONFERENCE**

Pursuant to Section 3 of Executive Order N-29-20, issued by Governor Newsom on March 17, 2020, this meeting of the City Council Agenda & Rules Committee will be conducted exclusively through teleconference and Zoom videoconference. Please be advised that pursuant to the Executive Order, and to ensure the health and safety of the public by limiting human contact that could spread the COVID-19 virus, there will not be a physical meeting location available.

To access the meeting remotely using the internet: Join from a PC, Mac, iPad, iPhone, or Android device: Use URL <https://us02web.zoom.us/j/87224858589>. If you do not wish for your name to appear on the screen, then use the drop down menu and click on "rename" to rename yourself to be anonymous. To request to speak, use the "raise hand" icon on the screen.

To join by phone: Dial **1-669-900-9128** or **1-877-853-5257 (Toll Free)** and Enter Meeting ID: **872 2485 8589**. If you wish to comment during the public comment portion of the agenda, press *9 and wait to be recognized by the Chair.

Written communications submitted by mail or e-mail to the Agenda & Rules Committee by 5:00 p.m. the Friday before the Committee meeting will be distributed to the members of the Committee in advance of the meeting and retained as part of the official record. City offices are currently closed and cannot accept written communications in person.

AGENDA

Roll Call

Public Comment

Review of Agendas

1. **Approval of Minutes: June 28, 2021**
2. **Review and Approve Draft Agenda:**
 - a. 7/27/21 – 6:00 p.m. Regular City Council Meeting
3. **Selection of Item for the Berkeley Considers Online Engagement Portal**
4. **Adjournments In Memory**

Scheduling

5. **Council Worksessions Schedule**
6. **Council Referrals to Agenda Committee for Scheduling**
7. **Land Use Calendar**

Referred Items for Review

8. **Discussion Regarding Impact of COVID-19 (novel coronavirus) on Meetings of Legislative Bodies**

Unscheduled Items

9. **Strengthening and Supporting City Commissions: Guidance on the Development of Legislative Proposals**
10. **Preliminary Analysis of Return to In-Person Meetings of City Legislative Bodies**

Items for Future Agendas

- **Discussion of items to be added to future agendas**

Adjournment – Next Meeting Monday, August 30, 2021

~~~~~

**Additional items may be added to the draft agenda per Council Rules of Procedure.**

*Rules of Procedure as adopted by Council resolution, Article III, C3c - Agenda - Submission of Time Critical Items*

*Time Critical Items. A Time Critical item is defined as a matter that is considered urgent by the sponsor and that has a deadline for action that is prior to the next meeting of the Council and for which a report prepared by the City Manager, Auditor, Mayor or council member is received by the City Clerk after established deadlines and is not included on the Agenda Committee’s published agenda.*

*If the Agenda Committee finds the matter to meet the definition of Time Critical, the Agenda Committee may place the matter on the Agenda on either the Consent or Action Calendar.*

*The City Clerk shall not accept any item past the adjournment of the Agenda Committee meeting for which the agenda that the item is requested to appear on has been approved.*

*Written communications addressed to the Agenda Committee and submitted to the City Clerk Department by 5:00 p.m. the Friday before the Committee meeting, will be distributed to the Committee prior to the meeting.*

*This meeting will be conducted in accordance with the Brown Act, Government Code Section 54953 and applicable Executive Orders as issued by the Governor that are currently in effect. Members of the City Council who are not members of the standing committee may attend a standing committee meeting even if it results in a quorum being present, provided that the non-members only act as observers and do not participate in the meeting. If only one member of the Council who is not a member of the committee is present for the meeting, the member may participate in the meeting because less than a quorum of the full Council is present. Any member of the public may attend this meeting. Questions regarding this matter may be addressed to Mark Numainville, City Clerk, (510) 981-6900.*



**COMMUNICATION ACCESS INFORMATION:**

To request a disability-related accommodation(s) to participate in the meeting, including auxiliary aids or services, please contact the Disability Services specialist at (510) 981-6418 (V) or (510) 981-6347 (TDD) at least three business days before the meeting date.

\* \* \*

I hereby certify that the agenda for this special meeting of the Berkeley City Council was posted at the display case located near the walkway in front of the Maudelle Shirek Building, 2134 Martin Luther King Jr. Way, as well as on the City’s website, on July 8, 2021.

Mark Numainville, City Clerk

**Communications**

*Communications submitted to City Council Policy Committees are on file in the City Clerk Department at 2180 Milvia Street, 1st Floor, Berkeley, CA, and are available upon request by contacting the City Clerk Department at (510) 981-6908 or [policycommittee@cityofberkeley.info](mailto:policycommittee@cityofberkeley.info).*



**BERKELEY CITY COUNCIL AGENDA & RULES COMMITTEE  
SPECIAL MEETING MINUTES**

**MONDAY, JUNE 28, 2021**

**2:30 P.M.**

Committee Members:

Mayor Jesse Arreguin, Councilmembers Sophie Hahn and Susan Wengraf

Alternate: Councilmember Lori Droste

**PUBLIC ADVISORY: THIS MEETING WILL BE CONDUCTED EXCLUSIVELY THROUGH VIDEOCONFERENCE AND TELECONFERENCE**

Pursuant to Section 3 of Executive Order N-29-20, issued by Governor Newsom on March 17, 2020, this meeting of the City Council Agenda & Rules Committee will be conducted exclusively through teleconference and Zoom videoconference. Please be advised that pursuant to the Executive Order, and to ensure the health and safety of the public by limiting human contact that could spread the COVID-19 virus, there will not be a physical meeting location available.

To access the meeting remotely using the internet: Join from a PC, Mac, iPad, iPhone, or Android device: Use URL <https://us02web.zoom.us/j/87071301412>. If you do not wish for your name to appear on the screen, then use the drop down menu and click on "rename" to rename yourself to be anonymous. To request to speak, use the "raise hand" icon on the screen.

To join by phone: Dial **1-669-900-9128 or 1-877-853-5257 (Toll Free)** and Enter Meeting ID: **870 7130 1412**. If you wish to comment during the public comment portion of the agenda, press \*9 and wait to be recognized by the Chair.

Written communications submitted by mail or e-mail to the Agenda & Rules Committee by 5:00 p.m. the Friday before the Committee meeting will be distributed to the members of the Committee in advance of the meeting and retained as part of the official record. City offices are currently closed and cannot accept written communications in person.

**Roll Call:** 2:32 p.m. All present.

**Public Comment** – 2 speakers

## **Review of Agendas**

**1. Approval of Minutes: June 14, 2021**

**Action:** M/S/C (Arreguin/Hahn) to approve the minutes of 6/14/21.

**Vote:** All Ayes.

**2. Review and Approve Draft Agenda:**

a. 7/13/21 – 6:00 p.m. Regular City Council Meeting

**Action:** M/S/C (Hahn/Wengraf) to approve the agenda of July 13, 2021 with the changes noted below.

- Item 3 Contract Amendment (City Manager) – revised to increase amount from \$50,000 to \$60,000
- Item 9 Qualified Immunity (Taplin) – Councilmember Hahn added as a co-sponsor
- Item 14 All Home CA (Arreguin) – Scheduled for 7/13 Action Calendar as first item; Councilmembers Hahn and Wengraf added as co-sponsors
- Item 15 Truck Weight Limit (Taplin) – Scheduled for 7/13 Action Calendar

Order of Action Calendar

Item 14 All Home CA

Item 10 Zoning Map

Item 11 ADU Ordinance

Item 12 Street Maintenance

Item 13 General Plan

Item 15 Truck Weight Limit

**Vote:** All Ayes.

**3. Selection of Item for the Berkeley Considers Online Engagement Portal**

- None selected

**4. Adjournments In Memory** – None

## **Scheduling**

**5. Council Worksessions Schedule** – received and filed

**6. Council Referrals to Agenda Committee for Scheduling** – received and filed

**7. Land Use Calendar** – Request for update from City Manager on potential earlier hearing date for 1205 Peralta Avenue

## Referred Items for Review

8. **Discussion Regarding Impact of COVID-19 (novel coronavirus) on Meetings of Legislative Bodies**

**Action:** 2 speakers. No action taken.

## Unscheduled Items

9. **Strengthening and Supporting City Commissions: Guidance on the Development of Legislative Proposals**
10. **Preliminary Analysis of Return to In-Person Meetings of City Legislative Bodies**

**Action:** Scheduled for discussion on August 30, 2021.

## Items for Future Agendas

- None

## Adjournment

**Action:** M/S/C (Arreguin/Hahn) to adjourn the meeting.

**Vote:** All Ayes.

Adjourned at 3:01 p.m.

I hereby certify that the forgoing is a true and correct record of the Agenda & Rules Committee meeting held on June 28, 2021.

---

Mark Numainville  
City Clerk

## Communications

*Communications submitted to City Council Policy Committees are on file in the City Clerk Department at 2180 Milvia Street, 1st Floor, Berkeley, CA, and are available upon request by contacting the City Clerk Department at (510) 981-6908 or [policycommittee@cityofberkeley.info](mailto:policycommittee@cityofberkeley.info).*



DRAFT AGENDA



BERKELEY CITY COUNCIL MEETING

Tuesday, July 27, 2021
6:00 PM

JESSE ARREGUIN, MAYOR

Councilmembers:

DISTRICT 1 – RASHI KESARWANI
DISTRICT 2 – TERRY TAPLIN
DISTRICT 3 – BEN BARTLETT
DISTRICT 4 – KATE HARRISON

DISTRICT 5 – SOPHIE HAHN
DISTRICT 6 – SUSAN WENGRAF
DISTRICT 7 – RIGEL ROBINSON
DISTRICT 8 – LORI DROSTE

PUBLIC ADVISORY: THIS MEETING WILL BE CONDUCTED EXCLUSIVELY THROUGH VIDEOCONFERENCE AND TELECONFERENCE

Pursuant to Section 3 of Executive Order N-29-20, issued by Governor Newsom on March 17, 2020, this meeting of the City Council will be conducted exclusively through teleconference and Zoom videoconference. Please be advised that pursuant to the Executive Order and the Shelter-in-Place Order, and to ensure the health and safety of the public by limiting human contact that could spread the COVID-19 virus, there will not be a physical meeting location available.

Live audio is available on KPFB Radio 89.3. Live captioned broadcasts of Council Meetings are available on Cable B-TV (Channel 33) and via internet accessible video stream at http://www.cityofberkeley.info/CalendarEventWebcastMain.aspx.

To access the meeting remotely: Join from a PC, Mac, iPad, iPhone, or Android device: Please use this URL <<INSERT URL HERE>>. If you do not wish for your name to appear on the screen, then use the drop down menu and click on "rename" to rename yourself to be anonymous. To request to speak, use the "raise hand" icon by rolling over the bottom of the screen.

To join by phone: Dial 1-669-900-9128 or 1-877-853-5257 (Toll Free) and enter Meeting ID: <<INSERT MEETING ID HERE>>. If you wish to comment during the public comment portion of the agenda, Press \*9 and wait to be recognized by the Chair.

Please be mindful that the teleconference will be recorded as any Council meeting is recorded, and all other rules of procedure and decorum will apply for Council meetings conducted by teleconference or videoconference.

To submit a written communication for the City Council's consideration and inclusion in the public record, email council@cityofberkeley.info.

This meeting will be conducted in accordance with the Brown Act, Government Code Section 54953. Any member of the public may attend this meeting. Questions regarding this matter may be addressed to Mark Numainville, City Clerk, (510) 981-6900. The City Council may take action related to any subject listed on the Agenda. Meetings will adjourn at 11:00 p.m. - any items outstanding at that time will be carried over to a date/time to be specified.

## Preliminary Matters

### Roll Call:

**Ceremonial Matters:** *In addition to those items listed on the agenda, the Mayor may add additional ceremonial matters.*

**City Manager Comments:** *The City Manager may make announcements or provide information to the City Council in the form of an oral report. The Council will not take action on such items but may request the City Manager place a report on a future agenda for discussion.*

**Public Comment on Non-Agenda Matters:** *Persons will be selected to address matters not on the Council agenda. If five or fewer persons wish to speak, each person selected will be allotted two minutes each. If more than five persons wish to speak, up to ten persons will be selected to address matters not on the Council agenda and each person selected will be allotted one minute each. The remainder of the speakers wishing to address the Council on non-agenda items will be heard at the end of the agenda.*

## Consent Calendar

*The Council will first determine whether to move items on the agenda for "Action" or "Information" to the "Consent Calendar", or move "Consent Calendar" items to "Action." Three members of the City Council must agree to pull an item from the Consent Calendar for it to move to Action. Items that remain on the "Consent Calendar" are voted on in one motion as a group. "Information" items are not discussed or acted upon at the Council meeting unless they are moved to "Action" or "Consent".*

*No additional items can be moved onto the Consent Calendar once public comment has commenced. At any time during, or immediately after, public comment on Information and Consent items, any Councilmember may move any Information or Consent item to "Action." Following this, the Council will vote on the items remaining on the Consent Calendar in one motion.*

*For items moved to the Action Calendar from the Consent Calendar or Information Calendar, persons who spoke on the item during the Consent Calendar public comment period may speak again at the time the matter is taken up during the Action Calendar.*

**Public Comment on Consent Calendar and Information Items Only:** *The Council will take public comment on any items that are either on the amended Consent Calendar or the Information Calendar. Speakers will be entitled to two minutes each to speak in opposition to or support of Consent Calendar and Information Items. A speaker may only speak once during the period for public comment on Consent Calendar and Information items.*

*Additional information regarding public comment by City of Berkeley employees and interns: Employees and interns of the City of Berkeley, although not required, are encouraged to identify themselves as such, the department in which they work and state whether they are speaking as an individual or in their official capacity when addressing the Council in open session or workshops.*

## Consent Calendar

- 1. Contract: Downtown Berkeley YMCA for Fitness Center Memberships for City Employees**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract and any amendments with the Downtown Berkeley YMCA in the amount of \$163,008 for fitness center memberships for City employees for the period July 1, 2021 through June 30, 2022.  
**Financial Implications:** Various funds - \$163,008  
Contact: Rama Murty, Budget Office, (510) 981-7000
- 2. Minutes for Approval**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Approve the minutes for the council meetings of June 1, 2021 (regular), June 3, 2021 (closed), June 10, 2021 (closed), June 15, 2021 (special and regular), June 17, 2021 (closed), June 25, 2021 (closed) and June 29, 2021 (regular).  
**Financial Implications:** None  
Contact: Mark Numainville, City Clerk, (510) 981-6900
- 3. Contract: Citygate for Fire Department Standards of Coverage Study**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract and any amendments with Citygate Associates, LLC (Contractor) to provide the following services for the Berkeley Fire Department from August 1, 2021 to September 30, 2022, in an amount not to exceed \$125,000 with an option to extend for an additional two years, for a total contract amount not to exceed \$200,000. A Standards of Response Coverage (SOC) study, to include but not limited to an evaluation of Berkeley's community (fire, EMS and rescue) risk profile, optimum fire station locations, crew/apparatus staffing and deployment, employee work schedules, and appropriate response time standards.  
**Financial Implications:** Measure FF - \$200,000  
Contact: Abe Roman, Fire, (510) 981-3473
- 4. Contract: East Bay Sanctuary Covenant – Trauma Support Services for Latinx/Latinas/Latinos**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager or her designee to execute and amend a contract with the East Bay Sanctuary Covenant, funded through State of California Mental Health Services Act (MHSA) Prevention and Early Intervention (PEI) monies, for Trauma Support Services for Latinx/Latinas/Latinos, for an initial contract not to exceed \$100,000 through June 30, 2022.  
**Financial Implications:** Mental Health Services Act Fund - \$100,000  
Contact: Lisa Warhuus, Health, Housing, and Community Services, (510) 981-5400

## Consent Calendar

- 5. Contract No. 052129-1 Amendment: Pacific Center for Human Growth**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager or her designee to execute an amendment for contract number 052129-1 with the Pacific Center for Human Growth for trauma support services for the Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer/Questioning, Intersex, Agender, Plus (LGBTQIA+) population, to increase the amount by \$100,000 for a total contract amount not to exceed \$415,150, and to extend the contract through June 30, 2022.  
**Financial Implications:** Mental Health Services Act Fund - \$100,000  
Contact: Lisa Warhuus, Health, Housing, and Community Services, (510) 981-5400
- 6. Contract No. 088999-1 Amendment: Center for Independent Living**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager or her designee to execute an amendment for contract number 088999-1 with the Center for Independent Living for trauma support services for older adults, to increase the amount by \$31,846 for a total contract amount not to exceed \$320,676, and to extend the contract through June 30, 2022.  
**Financial Implications:** Mental Health Services Act Fund - \$31,846  
Contact: Lisa Warhuus, Health, Housing, and Community Services, (510) 981-5400
- 7. Contract No. 8392B Amendment: Innovative Claim Solutions (ICS) for claims administration of the City's Workers' Compensation Program**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to execute an amendment to Contract No. 8392 with Innovative Claim Solutions (ICS) to provide third-party claims administrative services, Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Extension Act (MMSEA) Section 111 Mandatory Reporting to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS), to increase the amount by an additional \$616,819, for a total contract amount of \$7,440,430, and extending the period through June 30, 2022.  
**Financial Implications:** Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance Fund - \$616,819  
Contact: LaTanya Bellow, Human Resources, (510) 981-6800
- 8. Contract No. 8958E Amendment: Bartel Associates, LLC for Actuarial Consulting Services**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to execute an amendment to Contract No. 8958E with Bartel Associates, LLC for Actuarial Consulting Services, increasing contract amount by \$75,000 for a revised total contract amount not to exceed \$250,000 through December 31, 2023.  
**Financial Implications:** Various Funds - \$75,000  
Contact: LaTanya Bellow, Human Resources, (510) 981-6800

## Consent Calendar

- 9. Contract: OBS Engineering, Inc. for John Hinkel Park Amphitheater Area Improvements Project**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution: 1. Approving the plans and specifications for the John Hinkel Park Amphitheater Area Improvements Project, Specification No. 21-11426-C; 2. Accepting the bid of the lowest responsive and responsible bidder, OBS Engineering, Inc.; and 3. Authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract and any amendments, extensions or other change orders until completion of the project in accordance with the approved plans and specifications, with OBS Engineering, Inc. for the John Hinkel Park Amphitheater Area Renovations Project at 41 San Diego Road, in an amount not to exceed \$1,119,580 which includes a contract amount of \$1,017,800 and a 10% contingency in the amount of \$101,780.  
**Financial Implications:** Various Funds - \$1,119,580  
Contact: Scott Ferris, Parks, Recreation and Waterfront, (510) 981-6700
- 10. Contract No. 31900178 Amendment: Siegel & Strain Architects for Design and Construction Administration Services for the Cazadero Camp Jensen Dormitory Replacement Project**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to amend Contract No. 31900178 with Siegel & Strain Architects for Design and Construction Support Services for the Cazadero Camp Jensen Dormitory Replacement Project, increasing the contract by \$120,000 for a total amount not to exceed \$278,000.  
**Financial Implications:** Camps Fund - \$120,000  
Contact: Scott Ferris, Parks, Recreation and Waterfront, (510) 981-6700
- 11. Contract No. 32100146 Amendment: Bellingham Inc. for Additional Dock Repairs at the Berkeley Marina**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to amend Contract No. 32100146 with Bellingham Inc. to repair additional docks at the Berkeley Marina by increasing the construction contract amount by \$40,000 for a not-to-exceed amount of \$280,000.  
**Financial Implications:** Marina Fund - \$40,000  
Contact: Scott Ferris, Parks, Recreation and Waterfront, (510) 981-6700
- 12. Exclusive Negotiating Agreement with Innovation Properties Group for 199 Seawall Drive**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager or her designee to execute an Exclusive Negotiating Agreement (ENA) with Innovation Properties Group (IPG) to develop a pre-development agreement for the lease of 199 Seawall Drive and a short-term license for a portion of the adjacent parking lot.  
**Financial Implications:** None  
Contact: Scott Ferris, Parks, Recreation and Waterfront, (510) 981-6700

## Consent Calendar

- 13. Contract No. 32100102 Amendment: DMR Builders for the 125/127 University Avenue Tenant Improvement Project**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to amend Contract No. 32100102 with DMR Builders to complete renovation and facility upgrade work at the 125/127 University Avenue building, increasing the amount of the contract by \$146,000, for a new amount not to exceed of \$439,000.  
**Financial Implications:** Parking Meter Fund - \$146,000  
Contact: Liam Garland, Public Works, (510) 981-6300
- 14. Dana Complete Street Pilot Project by AC Transit**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution: 1) approving the Dana Complete Street Pilot Project, including a conceptual design repurposing an existing traffic lane to install a two-way cycle track, construction of a boarding island for bus passengers, and specified changes to parking and loading zones, as necessary, and directing the City Manager to direct staff to work with Alameda-Contra Costa County Transit District (AC Transit) in developing the detailed engineering design of the project; 2) authorizing the City Manager to direct staff to grant permits for construction activities within City Right-of-Way, contingent on Public Works staff approval of final construction drawings and specifications from AC Transit, and directing the City Manager to direct staff to work with AC Transit on the evaluation phase of the project following construction.  
**Financial Implications:** Staff time  
Contact: Liam Garland, Public Works, (510) 981-6300
- 15. Request for Two Additional Meetings for the Commission**  
**From: Homeless Services Panel of Experts**  
**Recommendation:** That Council grant the Homeless Services Panel of Experts two additional meetings for the calendar year, 2021.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
Contact: Josh Jacobs, Commission Secretary, (510) 981-5400

## Council Consent Items

- 16. Letter of Support for Senate Bill 379**  
**From: Councilmember Taplin (Author)**  
**Recommendation:** Send a letter of support for Senate Bill 379 to State Senator Scott Wiener (D-SF), State Senator Nancy Skinner (D-Berkeley), Asm. Buffy Wicks (D-Oakland) and Senate President Pro Tempore Toni Atkins (D-San Diego).  
**Financial Implications:** None  
Contact: Terry Taplin, Councilmember, District 2, (510) 981-7120

## Council Consent Items

17. **Proclamation: Partition Remembrance Day**  
**From: Councilmember Bartlett (Author), Mayor Arreguin (Co-Sponsor), Councilmember Kesarwani (Co-Sponsor)**  
**Recommendation:** That the Berkeley City Council adopts the Partition Remembrance Day Proclamation.  
**Financial Implications:** None  
Contact: Ben Bartlett, Councilmember, District 3, (510) 981-7130

## Action Calendar

*The public may comment on each item listed on the agenda for action as the item is taken up. For items moved to the Action Calendar from the Consent Calendar or Information Calendar, persons who spoke on the item during the Consent Calendar public comment period may speak again at the time the matter is taken up during the Action Calendar.*

*The Presiding Officer will request that persons wishing to speak use the "raise hand" function to determine the number of persons interested in speaking at that time. Up to ten (10) speakers may speak for two minutes. If there are more than ten persons interested in speaking, the Presiding Officer may limit the public comment for all speakers to one minute per speaker. Speakers are permitted to yield their time to one other speaker, however no one speaker shall have more than four minutes. The Presiding Officer may, with the consent of persons representing both sides of an issue, allocate a block of time to each side to present their issue.*

*Action items may be reordered at the discretion of the Chair with the consent of Council.*

## Action Calendar – Public Hearings

*Staff shall introduce the public hearing item and present their comments. This is followed by five-minute presentations each by the appellant and applicant. The Presiding Officer will request that persons wishing to speak use the "raise hand" function to be recognized and to determine the number of persons interested in speaking at that time.*

*Up to ten (10) speakers may speak for two minutes. If there are more than ten persons interested in speaking, the Presiding Officer may limit the public comment for all speakers to one minute per speaker. The Presiding Officer may with the consent of persons representing both sides of an issue allocate a block of time to each side to present their issue.*

*Each member of the City Council shall verbally disclose all ex parte contacts concerning the subject of the hearing. Councilmembers shall also submit a report of such contacts in writing prior to the commencement of the hearing. Written reports shall be available for public review in the office of the City Clerk.*

18. **Updated Fees for the Home Occupations Ordinance**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Conduct a public hearing and, upon conclusion, adopt a Resolution amending Resolution No. 67,985-N.S, the Planning Department Fee Schedule, to establish fees for new Home Occupation permit categories.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
Contact: Jordan Klein, Planning and Development, (510) 981-7400

## Action Calendar – Old Business

19. **Objective Standards Recommendations for Density, Design and Shadows From: Joint Subcommittee for the Implementation of State Housing Laws** *(Continued from March 23, 2021. Item contains supplemental material.)*  
**Recommendation:** Refer to the Planning Commission and Design Review Committee to review the recommendations from the Joint Subcommittee for the Implementation of State Housing Laws (JSISHL) for objective standards for density, design and shadows and draft Zoning Ordinance amendments for City Council consideration.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
Contact: Alene Pearson, Commission Secretary, (510) 981-7400

## Action Calendar – New Business

20. **City Council Rules of Procedure and Order Revisions** *(Item re-agendized by Council direction on April 20, 2021 to consider whether to extend the temporary rules in Appendix D.)*  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution revising the City Council Rules of Procedure and Order to add temporary rules for the legislative process during the COVID-19 declared emergency; sunset the temporary process to read written comments at meetings; and rescinding any preceding amendatory resolutions.  
**Financial Implications:**  
Contact: Mark Numainville, City Clerk, (510) 981-6900
21. **Voting Delegates – League of California Cities Annual Conference**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Designate, by motion, a voting delegate and alternate for the business meeting of the Annual League of California Cities conference to be held on Friday, September 24, 2021, in Sacramento.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
Contact: Mark Numainville, City Clerk, (510) 981-6900
22. **Creation of Climate Equity Action Fund**  
**From: Energy Commission**  
**Recommendation:** The Energy Commission recommends that City Council create a Climate Equity Action Fund, designate a process for making funding decisions, and appropriate \$600,000 to create a pilot test.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
Contact: Billi Romain, Commission Secretary, (510) 981-7400

## Action Calendar – Policy Committee Track Items

- 23. Contract No. 32000196 Amendment: Szabo & Associates for Communications Consulting Services**  
**From: Mayor Arreguin (Author)**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to amend Contract No. 32000196 with Szabo & Associates for communications consulting services for the Mayor's Office, in the amount of \$78,000, extending the contract to June 30, 2022.  
**Financial Implications:** Mayor's Office Budget - \$78,000  
Contact: Jesse Arreguin, Mayor, (510) 981-7100
- 24. Ghost Gun Precursor Parts Ordinance**  
**From: Councilmember Taplin (Author)**  
**Recommendation:** Refer to the City Manager the development of an ordinance amending the Berkeley Municipal Code to prohibit any person other than a licensed manufacturer or importer from possessing, selling, offering for sale, transferring, purchasing, transporting, receiving, or manufacturing an unfinished firearm frame or receiver that has not been imprinted with a serial number, subject to certain exceptions pursuant to state law; and prohibiting any person from manufacturing or assembling a firearm that has not been imprinted with a serial number, subject to certain exceptions pursuant to state law; and return such an ordinance to the City Council.  
**Financial Implications:** Staff time  
Contact: Terry Taplin, Councilmember, District 2, (510) 981-7120
- 25. Accelerating the City of Berkeley's transition to Plant-Based Foods**  
**From: Councilmember Hahn (Author), Mayor Arreguin (Author)**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution establishing a goal to achieve a 50% decrease in animal-based food products served by the City of Berkeley by 2024, and refer to the City Manager to report to the City Council on progress towards reaching this goal by January 31, 2022.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
Contact: Sophie Hahn, Councilmember, District 5, (510) 981-7150
- 26. Moving Forward to Contract for Municipal Grant-Writing Services**  
**From: Councilmember Hahn (Author), Councilmember Bartlett (Co-Sponsor), Councilmember Harrison (Co-Sponsor)**  
**Recommendation:** Direct the City Manager to move forward to establish needs and select a firm or firms to supplement the City's grant writing capacity, and provide a budget referral in time to be considered for the November 2021 AAO Update, such that a new firm or firms can be in place by January of 2022.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
Contact: Sophie Hahn, Councilmember, District 5, (510) 981-7150

## Action Calendar – Policy Committee Track Items

27. **Calling on the U.S. Government to Negotiate the Elimination of Nuclear Weapons**  
**From: Councilmember Wengraf (Author)**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution calling on the government of the United States to implement its obligations under international law to negotiate the elimination of nuclear weapons. Send a copy of the resolution to President Biden, Congressmember Barbara Lee, and Senators Dianne Feinstein and Alex Padilla.  
**Financial Implications:** None  
Contact: Susan Wengraf, Councilmember, District 6, (510) 981-7160

## Information Reports

28. **Referral Response: Facilitate the Local Implementation of Senate Bill 1413 and Expedite the Development of Teacher and School Employee Housing**  
**From: City Manager**  
Contact: Lisa Warhuus, Health, Housing, and Community Services, (510) 981-5400
29. **Annual Report on Landmarks Preservation Commission Actions**  
**From: Landmarks Preservation Commission**  
Contact: Fatema Crane, Commission Secretary, (510) 981-7400

## Public Comment – Items Not Listed on the Agenda

## Adjournment

**NOTICE CONCERNING YOUR LEGAL RIGHTS:** *If you object to a decision by the City Council to approve or deny a use permit or variance for a project the following requirements and restrictions apply: 1) No lawsuit challenging a City decision to deny (Code Civ. Proc. §1094.6(b)) or approve (Gov. Code 65009(c)(5)) a use permit or variance may be filed more than 90 days after the date the Notice of Decision of the action of the City Council is mailed. Any lawsuit not filed within that 90-day period will be barred. 2) In any lawsuit that may be filed against a City Council decision to approve or deny a use permit or variance, the issues and evidence will be limited to those raised by you or someone else, orally or in writing, at a public hearing or prior to the close of the last public hearing on the project.*

Live captioned broadcasts of Council Meetings are available on Cable B-TV (Channel 33), via internet accessible video stream at <http://www.cityofberkeley.info/CalendarEventWebcastMain.aspx> and KPFB Radio 89.3.

Archived indexed video streams are available at <http://www.cityofberkeley.info/citycouncil>. Channel 33 rebroadcasts the following Wednesday at 9:00 a.m. and Sunday at 9:00 a.m.

Communications to the City Council are public record and will become part of the City's electronic records, which are accessible through the City's website. **Please note: e-mail addresses, names, addresses, and other contact information are not required, but if included in any communication to the City Council, will become part of the public record.** If you do not want your e-mail address or any other contact information to be made public, you may deliver communications via U.S. Postal Service to the City Clerk Department at 2180 Milvia Street. If you do not want your contact information included in the public record, please do not include that information in your communication. Please contact the City Clerk Department for further information.

Any writings or documents provided to a majority of the City Council regarding any item on this agenda will be posted on the City's website at <http://www.cityofberkeley.info>.

Agendas and agenda reports may be accessed via the Internet at  
<http://www.cityofberkeley.info/citycouncil>

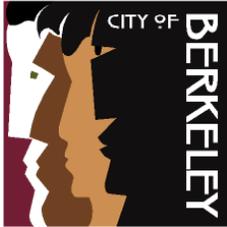
**COMMUNICATION ACCESS INFORMATION:**

To request a disability-related accommodation(s) to participate in the meeting, including auxiliary aids or services, please contact the Disability Services specialist at (510) 981-6418 (V) or (510) 981-6347 (TDD) at least three business days before the meeting date.



Captioning services are provided at the meeting, on B-TV, and on the Internet.

~~~~~

Homeless Services Panel of Experts

CONSENT CALENDAR

July 27, 2021

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council
 From: Homeless Services Panel of Experts
 Submitted by: Carole Marasovic, Chairperson, Homeless Services Panel of Experts
 Subject: Request for Two Additional Meetings for the Commission

RECOMMENDATION

That Council grant the Homeless Services Panel of Experts two additional meetings for the calendar year, 2021.

FISCAL IMPACTS OF RECOMMENDATION

Staff time and commissioner stipends, if any, would be the only cost factors.

CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

The Homeless Services Panel of Experts (herein referred to as HSPE) met two additional times in April, 2021 to make budget recommendations for Measure P monies. HSPE needs to continue to hold their regular meetings to develop plans for reviewing programs and to plan for future funding cycles. In addition, HSPE will be merging with the Homeless Commission which will involve taking on extensive policy-making review and recommendations and making recommendations for the community agency allocation process.

HSPE needs to meet to conduct its regular work including expanding its program review in preparation for future funding cycles. In addition, HC will be taking on an extensively higher workload with the Homeless Commission merger and that advisory policy commission focus and their recommendations made during the community agency funding process which includes funding proposals review and site visits.

BACKGROUND

On March 22, 2021, the HSPE voted as follows:

Action: M/S/C Bookstein/Marasovic move to request additional meetings to discuss and make recommendations for Measure P allocations.

Vote: Ayes: Marasovic, Wehrman, Bookstein, Scheider.

Noes: None. **Abstain:** None. **Absent:** Sherman.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND CLIMATE IMPACTS

There are no identifiable environmental effects.

RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION

HSPE needs to conduct its work and cannot do so thoroughly without two additional meetings.

ALTERNATIVE ACTIONS CONSIDERED

HSPE did not consider any alternative to not fulfilling its work.

CITY MANAGER

The City Manager appreciates the work that the Homeless Services Panel of Experts is doing to make informed budget recommendations for general fund Measure P monies. The Commission reorganizations require ordinance amendments that the city will be working through in the coming months and it is too early to know what the specific needs of the newly combined Homeless Services Panel of Experts and Homeless Commission will be. Rather than adding two additional meetings to the 2021 calendar year at this time, it is recommended that the meeting schedule is considered as part of finalizing the reorganization process.

CONTACT PERSON

Joshua Jacobs, Commission Secretary, (510) 981-5435



BERKELEY CITY COUNCILMEMBER
TERRY TAPLÍN
 DISTRICT 2

CONSENT CALENDAR
 July 27, 2021

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council
 From: Councilmember Taplin
 Subject: Letter of Support for Senate Bill 379

RECOMMENDATION

Send a letter of support for Senate Bill 379 to State Senator Scott Wiener (D-SF), State Senator Nancy Skinner (D-Berkeley), Asm. Buffy Wicks (D-Oakland) and Senate President Pro Tempore Toni Atkins (D-San Diego).

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

None.

CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

The state of California requires both public and private healthcare plans to cover contraception and abortion services and prohibits all healthcare providers from discriminating based on sexual orientation and gender identity, including in the provision of gender-affirming care. However, the University of California has entered into contracts with hospitals that limit the reproductive and gender-affirming services UC providers and students can provide. These restrictions are not based on any clinical criteria or logistical limitations, only on the policies of the UC contractors, which can result in discriminatory and substandard patient care. In June of 2021, the UC Board of Regents voted to phase out its partnerships with some Catholic hospitals by the end of 2023.¹

According to a letter from health equity advocates to the UC Regents, “Patients of color, low-income patients and others who experiencing systemic barriers to health care access are most in need of quality, comprehensive care, including comprehensive reproductive health care and bias-free care for LGBTQ people.”² Dignity Health, the largest Catholic hospital network in California, recently argued before States Supreme

¹ Swartz, K. (2021, June 24). UC regents vote to restrict hospital partnerships with Catholic health care providers. *Sacramento Bee*. Retrieved from <https://www.sacbee.com/news/politics-government/capitol-alert/article252319893.html>

² Letter from health equity advocates, p.3 (March 16, 2020), available at: <https://www.aclunc.org/sites/default/files/2020.03.16%20UC%20affiliations%20guidelines%20health%20equity%20letter.pdf>

Court for its constitutional right to refuse to allow a transgender patient in Sacramento to undergo a hysterectomy.³

BACKGROUND

SB 379 would prohibit the University of California from entering into any contract with a health facility contractor or subcontractor that limits UC healthcare employees or trainees from providing patients with information or services due to non-clinical, discriminatory restrictions. If such restrictions are violated, the bill would also require that any contract between the University of California and a health facility be terminated. Despite the UC Regents' voting to phase out some restrictive contracts, its contracts with restrictive health providers have only been found through responses to Public Records Act requests (see Attachment 3).

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND CLIMATE IMPACTS

None.

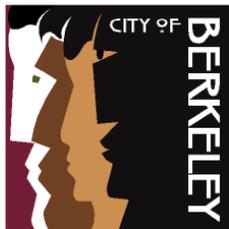
CONTACT PERSON

Councilmember Terry Taplin Council District 2 510-981-7120

Attachments:

- 1: Letter
- 2: SB 379 bill text
- 3: SB 379 FAQ

³ Pet. for Writ of Cert., p. 1 (March 13, 2020), available at:
https://www.supremecourt.gov/DocketPDF/19/19-1135/138108/20200313135600983_Dignity%20Health%20Petition.pdf



The Honorable Scott Wiener
State Capitol
Room 5100
Sacramento, CA 95814-4900

July 27, 2021

Senator Wiener:

The City Council of the City of Berkeley is proud to declare its support for your Bill, SB 379. As the hometown of the University of California's flagship campus, we believe it is critically important to guarantee basic medical care through the UC Health system.

Reproductive care, including abortion, and LGBTQ-inclusive care must be considered basic healthcare by all public agencies. Despite public outcry, the UC Board of Regents has been reluctant to affirm human rights for women and the LGBTQ community through its healthcare contracting practices. The Board's recent vote to phase out some contracts with restrictive healthcare providers by the end of 2023 was a much-welcome change in its policies, but it is not fast or comprehensive enough to guarantee equitable medical care for UC patients.

As your office correctly notes, there is no evidence that contracting with restrictive healthcare entities increases the availability or quality of care for communities with limited healthcare resources. To the contrary, restrictive care would impose a disproportionate burden on low-income communities and people of color.

We thank you for your leadership on this important issue and look forward to your bill's passage.

Kind Regards,

The Berkeley City Council
2180 Milvia St
Berkeley, CA 94704

cc:

Senator Nancy Skinner
Assembly member Buffy Wicks
Senator Toni Atkins

AMENDED IN SENATE MAY 4, 2021

AMENDED IN SENATE APRIL 8, 2021

AMENDED IN SENATE MARCH 7, 2021

SENATE BILL

No. 379

Introduced by Senator Wiener

(Principal coauthors: Assembly Members Cristina Garcia and Low)

(Coauthors: Senators Gonzalez, *Hurtado*, Laird, and Leyva)

(Coauthors: Assembly Members Friedman and Wicks)

February 10, 2021

An act to add Chapter 3.95 (commencing with Section 12148) to Part 2 of Division 2 of the Public Contract Code, relating to public contracts.

LEGISLATIVE COUNSEL'S DIGEST

SB 379, as amended, Wiener. University of California: contracts: health facilities.

Existing provisions of the California Constitution provide that the University of California constitutes a public trust and require the university to be administered by the Regents of the University of California, a corporation in the form of a board, with full powers of organization and government, subject to legislative control only for specified purposes, including such competitive bidding procedures as may be applicable to the university by statute for the letting of construction contracts, sales of real property, and purchasing of materials, goods, and services.

Existing law governs competitive bidding by the University of California and also establishes specific restrictions on University of California contracts relating to work performed by workers outside of the United States.

SB 379

— 2 —

This bill would prohibit the University of California, on and after January 1, 2022, from entering into, amending, or renewing any contract with any health facility contractor or subcontractor in which a health care practitioner employed by the University of California or a trainee of the University of California providing care in the health facility under that contract would be limited in the practitioner's or trainee's ability to provide patients with medical information or medical services due to policy-based restrictions on care in the health facility. The bill would require any contract between the University of California and a health facility pursuant to which a University of California-employed health care practitioner or trainee of the University of California provides care in the health facility to include a provision restating the substance of that prohibition. The bill would require any contract between the University of California and a health facility pursuant to which a University of California-employed health care practitioner or trainee of the University of California provides care in the health facility to provide that, in the event the health facility contractor or subcontractor violates the prohibition, the contract shall be terminated for noncompliance, and the contractor or subcontractor shall forfeit penalties to the University of California, as appropriate, in an amount equal to the amount paid by the university for the percentage of work that was performed. The bill would exempt from its provisions contracts between the University of California and prescribed health facility contractors or subcontractors. The bill would require the University of California to ensure that a health care practitioner or trainee of the University of California is able to complete their training. The bill would prohibit the University of California from extending or delaying a health practitioner's training due to the loss of a clinical training rotation. The bill would require the University of California, before January 1, 2025, to find alternative facilities for trainees to complete their training. *The bill would exempt from these provisions contracts in existence before January 1, 2022, that pertain to at least one health care practitioner who is a trainee of a University of California campus that does not own or operate its own health facility, until the earlier of January 1, 2028, or the date the University of California campus acquires ownership of, or begins operating, a health facility.* The bill would define terms for these purposes.

Vote: majority. Appropriation: no. Fiscal committee: yes.
State-mandated local program: no.

The people of the State of California do enact as follows:

1 SECTION 1. The Legislature finds and declares all of the
2 following:

3 (a) The University of California is a public university system
4 in the State of California and receives a sizable amount of public
5 funds to conduct its mission. The University of California’s portion
6 of the California state budget in ~~2020–2021~~ 2020–21 was \$9
7 billion, \$3.5 billion of which is from the General Fund.

8 (b) UC Health is the fourth largest health care system in
9 California and it trains more than one-half of the medical students
10 and residents in California.

11 (c) Existing law recognizes that all reproductive health care,
12 including abortion, is basic health care. Existing law further
13 recognizes that public entities in California may not preference
14 one pregnancy outcome over another.

15 (d) Existing law recognizes that denying transgender patients
16 gender-affirming care is discrimination based on gender identity.

17 (e) Existing law recognizes that adults have a range of health
18 care options for the end of life, including continuing measures to
19 sustain life, withholding or withdrawing life-sustaining treatments,
20 voluntarily forgoing food or drink, palliative treatments that may
21 advance the time of death, hospice care, and medical aid in dying.
22 These are personal decisions individuals make about their own
23 lives and loved ones. Public entities should not favor one
24 preference over the other.

25 (f) Existing law recognizes the need to protect patient access to
26 comprehensive health care services free from bias and
27 discrimination, as evidenced through the state Medi-Cal program,
28 which prohibits any participating provider from discriminating
29 against any beneficiary on the basis of race, color, age, sex,
30 religion, ancestry, national origin, or physical or mental disability.

31 (g) The University of California has entered into contracts with
32 health facility contractors in which University of
33 California-employed health care practitioners and trainees of the
34 University of California have been subjected to policy-based
35 restrictions on care in the health facility that prevent the University
36 of California practitioners and trainees from providing patients
37 with medical information and services that are medically necessary
38 and appropriate.

1 (h) Policy-based restrictions on care have serious implications
2 for patients of color, particularly Black and Latinx low-income
3 patients, whose unequal access to care has been largely dictated
4 by the legacy of structural racism and socioeconomic inequities
5 deeply embedded throughout the health care system.

6 (i) Policy-based restrictions on care undermine the University
7 of California’s values of prioritizing patient-centered care,
8 delivering evidence-based high-quality care, providing access to
9 comprehensive reproductive health care, and ensuring access to
10 nondiscriminatory care.

11 SEC. 2. Chapter 3.95 (commencing with Section 12148) is
12 added to Part 2 of Division 2 of the Public Contract Code, to read:

13
14 CHAPTER 3.95. UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA AND HEALTH
15 FACILITY CONTRACTS
16

17 12148. (a) (1) Notwithstanding any other law, on and after
18 January 1, 2022, the University of California shall not enter into,
19 amend, or renew any contract with any health facility contractor
20 or subcontractor in which a health care practitioner employed by
21 the University of California or a trainee of the University of
22 California providing care in the health facility under that contract
23 would be limited in the practitioner’s or trainee’s ability to provide
24 patients with medical information or medical services due to
25 policy-based restrictions on care in the health facility.

26 (2) (A) *Except as provided in subparagraph (B), this section*
27 *shall not apply to contracts described in paragraph (1), if they*
28 *meet both of the following criteria:*

29 (i) *The contract was in existence before January 1, 2022.*

30 (ii) *The contract pertains to at least one health care practitioner*
31 *who is a trainee of a University of California campus that, as of*
32 *January 1, 2022, does not own or operate its own health facility.*

33 (B) *Contracts exempt from this section under subparagraph (A)*
34 *shall comply with this section no later than the earlier of the*
35 *following dates: January 1, 2028, or the date the University of*
36 *California campus acquires ownership of, or begins operating, a*
37 *health facility.*

38 (b) Any contract between the University of California and a
39 health facility pursuant to which a University of
40 California-employed health care practitioner or trainee of the

1 University of California provides care in the health facility shall
2 include a provision restating the substance of subdivision (a).

3 (c) Any contract between the University of California and a
4 health facility pursuant to which a University of
5 California-employed health care practitioner or trainee of the
6 University of California provides care in the health facility shall
7 provide that, in the event the health facility contractor or
8 subcontractor violates subdivision (a), the contract shall be
9 terminated for noncompliance, and the contractor or subcontractor
10 shall forfeit penalties to the University of California, as appropriate,
11 in an amount equal to the amount paid by the university for the
12 percentage of work that was performed.

13 (d) This section shall not apply to a contract between the
14 University of California and a health facility contractor or
15 subcontractor that is any of the following:

16 (1) Located and operated in a foreign country.

17 (2) Operated by the United States Department of Veterans
18 Affairs.

19 (3) An Indian Health Service facility.

20 (e) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), the University of California
21 shall ensure that a health care practitioner or trainee of the
22 University of California is able to complete their training. The
23 University of California shall not extend or delay a health
24 practitioner's training due to the loss of a clinical training rotation.
25 The University of California, before January 1, 2025, shall find
26 alternative facilities for trainees to complete their training.

27 (f) For purposes of this section:

28 (1) "Health facility" shall have the same meaning as in Section
29 1250 of the Health and Safety Code.

30 (2) "Health care practitioner" has the same meaning as defined
31 in subdivision (c) of Section 680 of the Business and Professions
32 Code.

33 (3) "Medical services" means medical treatments, referrals, and
34 procedures.

35 (4) "Policy-based restrictions on care" means any nonclinical
36 criteria, rules, or policies, whether written or unwritten, that restrict
37 health care practitioners at that health facility from providing any
38 procedures or benefits that are considered covered benefits under
39 the Medi-Cal program or any Medi-Cal specialty programs that

SB 379

— 6 —

1 the health care practitioners are licensed to provide and that the
2 health facility has the equipment and facilities to provide.
3 (5) “Trainee of the University of California” means a resident
4 or fellow employed by the University of California or a student
5 enrolled in the University of California in a health care practitioner
6 discipline.

O

96



**SB 379 - Equitable and Inclusive UC Healthcare Act
Frequently Asked Questions**

Q: Does this bill prohibit the University of California from contracting with other health systems? What if the health system is religiously-affiliated?

A: No. This bill does not prohibit the UC from contracting with any other health system, including religiously-affiliated health systems. Rather, SB 379 ensures that UC healthcare providers practicing in non-UC facilities are able to provide the critical care patients need, including reproductive and LGBTQ-inclusive care. UC Health is welcome to contract with any hospital system—including religiously-affiliated health systems—as long as those hospital systems don't restrict UC personnel and trainees from providing comprehensive services and information to patients. The UC health system is renowned for its quality of care; this bill ensures that patients have access to the same level of care in every facility they are treated by a UC provider.

Q: What are some ways that the University of California can contract with other health systems under this bill?

A: There are many ways that the UC can contract with other health systems under this bill. For example: (1) The UC can contract with health systems that do not restrict reproductive and LGBTQ-inclusive healthcare; (2) If contracting with health systems that do restrict reproductive and LGBTQ-inclusive care, contract only in ways that do not require UC providers to treat patients in restrictive facilities—for example, contract to send patients from the restrictive health system to UC facilities; or (3) If contracting with health systems that restrict reproductive and LGBTQ-inclusive care, carve out areas in restrictive facilities in which UC personnel and trainees could provide the full range of care.

Q: Would this bill restrict access to care for rural Californians and people with low incomes?

A: No. Underserved communities need access to comprehensive care, not restricted care. To say that “any care is better than no care at all” is both to ignore our state’s nondiscrimination and healthcare access laws and is a serious disservice to patients. The UC is welcome to contract with any hospital system, as long as that system allows UC personnel and trainees to provide the full range of care, subject only to capacity and equipment limitation. As [health equity advocates informed the UC Regents](#) regarding these contracts: “Patients of color, low-income patients and others who experience systemic barriers to healthcare access are most in need of quality, comprehensive care, including comprehensive reproductive health care and bias-free care for LGBTQ people.”

There is also no evidence that contracts with restrictive health systems are necessary to increase access to care. Many of the problematic contracts UC Health has entered into are in urban areas—like



San Francisco—where there are other options: non-restrictive health systems UC Health could contract with. But even in a non-urban part of California, the Inland Empire, hospitals that impose non-medical restrictions on care make up less than a quarter of hospitals serving low-income and underserved patients. Health equity advocates have pointed out a range of alternatives that would provide significant care to underserved patients that do not place restrictions on care, including evidence-based strategies like mobile and pop-up clinics and expanding community health centers.

Q: No hospital provides all services, and transferring patients to another hospital is a normal part of healthcare. Why is it a problem for UC providers to transfer patients when the hospital they're practicing in has restrictions on care?

A: The problem is UC—a public institution—denying patients routine and essential healthcare, solely based on non-medical restrictions of non-UC facilities. *Transferring patients because a hospital doesn't have the equipment or specialization to provide the service is entirely different from transferring a patient because the hospital has a policy-based restriction on reproductive and LGBTQ care—this second type of transfer unnecessarily puts patient health at risk and is a form of discrimination.* For example, some policy-based restrictions prohibit hysterectomies for trans men even at hospitals that regularly provide them to cisgender women; transferring patients under these circumstances is akin to putting a sign on the door that says “we don't treat trans people”. Other policy-based restrictions on care—like those that define treatment for miscarriage and ectopic pregnancy as “abortion”—are time-sensitive care, for which a delay can be life-threatening. Finally, forcing patients to transfer to receive routine procedures like tubal ligation adds additional, non-clinical barriers to medically necessary care. Tubal ligation is a quick procedure typically performed after giving birth, but if a patient is denied a desired tubal ligation after giving birth and is instead referred elsewhere, that patient will have to undergo an additional surgery. In all of the above scenarios, the transfer can cause patients emotional as well as physical harm. The bottom line is: healthcare delayed is healthcare denied.

Q: The University of California says that this bill is no longer necessary because its contracts do not restrict care. Why is this bill necessary? Isn't the issue solved?

A: No. Unfortunately, UC Health continues to contract to place its medical providers in health facilities where they are required to restrict patient care. Despite public outcry from the UC community, reproductive, LGBTQ, and health equity advocates, and both state and federal elected officials ([see stakeholder letters to the UC Regents here](#)), UC has withdrawn from any public process: a UC Regents vote that was scheduled on this issue has been cancelled, and an internal working group's recommendations have been publicly ignored. Meanwhile, UC Health quietly amended its contracts with restrictive health systems. The amended contracts maintain the status quo and do not solve the



problem in that they permit the restrictive health systems to decide which services UC providers may perform in their hospitals.

All of UC's Health's contracting with restrictive health systems has been uncovered only through UC Health's responses to Public Record Act requests. The public and the UC community should not have to submit a Public Records Act request to find out about restrictions on essential care that impact the health outcomes of UC patients. The updated language in the contracts is still far from the solution that faculty, students, advocates, and elected officials have demanded.

Q: *Do you have examples of patients who have been denied care due to these restrictions?*

A: Yes. We have [many stories](#) of patients who have been denied care by hospitals that restrict services for non-medical reasons. In particular [Evan Minton](#), a UC alum, suffered discrimination in the denial of gender affirming care at a hospital that UC Davis currently contracts with. And as many UC providers, professors, and students shared in written and oral testimony before the UC Regents Health Services Committee, the restrictions themselves are harmful because they impact the care UC providers can offer and the training they receive.

UC Health has attempted to assure UC providers—and the public—that the UC personnel and trainees placed in restrictive facilities won't be limited in the care they can offer patients. But the experiences of other entities that have entered into contracts with restrictive health systems prove otherwise. Just last year, the [University of Maryland St. Joseph Medical Center](#) denied a hysterectomy to a transgender man citing the restrictions of the facility. The California Attorney General is also [currently investigating](#) whether a restrictive health system has violated its legal commitments by enforcing non-medical restrictions on care at a hospital in Orange County, after committing that it would not enforce them.

Q: *Are you concerned this bill limits hospital capacity?*

A: The bill does not limit hospital beds. The bill simply prevents UC from contracting to place UC providers in scenarios where the care they provide will be restricted. If patients in health systems need specialty care that only UC can provide, then UC can contract to have them transferred to UC facilities. UC can also contract to share its general expertise.

Q: *Would this bill affect partnerships with entities like Veterans Affairs and Native American Health Service Facilities?*

A: No. The bill is being amended to exclude contracts between UC Health and Veterans Affairs and Indian Health Service facilities.



CONSENT CALENDAR
July 27, 2021

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council
From: Councilmember Ben Bartlett (author), Mayor Jesse Arreguin & Councilmember Rashi Kesarwani (co-sponsors)
Subject: Proclamation: Partition Remembrance Day

RECOMMENDATION:

That the Berkeley City Council adopts the Partition Remembrance Day Proclamation.

BACKGROUND:

On July 27, 2021, the Berkeley City Council will be honoring the Berkeley-based ‘The 1947 Partition Archive,’ along with Partition survivors and their families from the Bay Area.

The 1947 Partition of the Indian subcontinent into the independent nations of India and Pakistan was accompanied by the largest human migration in history and enormous scale of mass violence. As many as 3 million people, or more, lost their lives and at least 14 million were displaced from their homes.

Over the last decade, the 'people's history' of Partition has been documented through crowdsourced oral histories by The 1947 Partition Archive. The 1947 Partition Archive has preserved over 9,500 memories from this time including witnesses from all ethnic, religious, and other communities and across all socio-economic levels affected by the Partition of British India in 1947. Today, Partition is no longer a forgotten memory, and its witnesses' plight is being heard globally through the sharing of thousands of witness accounts.

Today, we remember and honor this history to create a more empathetic and just world, to ensure history is not forgotten, and to recognize the intergenerational trauma families have experienced due to mass communal violence and political polarization in the wake of the end of British colonialism. These important lessons can help us understand other catastrophic events in history, as well as the impacts of political divides and extreme polarization in our own communities, so that we may prevent such violence in the future. With an increase in communal or ideological intolerance and zealotry felt globally, ongoing threats of climate change and political instability, it has never been a more important time to honor this work and those who have borne witness to this part of our human history.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS:

NONE

CONTACT PERSON:

Councilmember Ben Bartlett 510-981-7130
James Chang 510-981-7131

1947 PARTITION REMEMBRANCE DAY

Let us make this day, a day of remembrance of the 1947 Partition of India:

WHEREAS, We remember that what should have been a moment of crowning triumph after years of anti-colonial struggle in South Asia was indelibly marred by unimaginable violence and bloodshed with up to two million people losing their lives in the most horrific of manners; and

WHEREAS, We remember that the 1947 Partition of the Indian subcontinent into the independent nations of Hindu-majority India and Muslim-majority Pakistan was accompanied by one of the largest mass migrations in human history and communal as well as political violence on a scale that had seldom been seen before; and

WHEREAS, We remember the 1947 Partition as a world-historical event and a life-shaping experience for 14 million people who were displaced, many directly into poverty as they left their homes in the middle of the night never to return to them again, and victims of unprecedented sectarian and communal violence; and

WHEREAS, We remember that the divided landscape bore silent witness to trains laden with dead, decapitated bodies, limbs strewn along the sides of roads, and wanton rape and pillaging; and

WHEREAS, We remember that there was nothing that could have prepared the approximately 14 million refugees for this nightmare and a sudden, complete breakdown of governance; and

WHEREAS, We recognize that the Berkeley-based 1947 Partition Archive is devoting its work to serving these refugee witnesses and others, some of whom are Berkeley residents along with their families; and

WHEREAS, We remember the millions who died or were displaced for who they were, how they may have worshiped, what they believed, and who they loved. Victims included Muslims, Hindus, Sikhs, Jains, Christians, Parsis, Jews, Dalits, Buddhists and others; and

WHEREAS, We remember, to preserve this shared history of anguish, to keep it vivid and real, so that hatred, persecution, and prejudice can be combated and contained; and

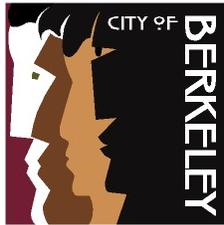
WHEREAS, We remember the Partition survivors and their families who live in Berkeley, the Bay Area and the United States, so that we can educate others on the history of Partition and create a more empathetic and historically informed world; and

WHEREAS, We remember those who survived immeasurable, atrocious acts, and today are living witnesses for younger generations who may not know their history; and

WHEREAS, We remember this is the 74th Anniversary of Partition, and by memorializing the past we help give ourselves the resolve we need to prepare for tomorrow's challenges including displacement and migration brought on by ongoing threats of climate change and political instability.

THEREFORE BE IT HEREBY PROCLAIMED, that we the people of Berkeley will always remember the suffering victims, their families, and always treasure the survivors who are still with us in Berkeley. We join in the worldwide chorus of hope and activism to say never again and to proclaim:

June 3, 2021 AS PARTITION REMEMBRANCE DAY IN BERKELEY



Office of the City Manager

SUPPLEMENTAL AGENDA MATERIAL

Meeting Date: March 23, 2021

Item Number: 17

Item Description: Objective Standard Recommendations for Density, Design and Shadows

Supplemental/Revision Submitted By: Alene Pearson, Secretary, Joint Subcommittee for the Implementation of State Housing Laws (JSISHL)

“Good of the City” Analysis:

The analysis below must demonstrate how accepting this supplement/revision is for the “good of the City” and outweighs the lack of time for citizen review or evaluation by the Council.

JSISHL’s recommendation for objective design standards references a set of proposed standards for review by other City Commissions. This supplemental communication provides the matrix of proposed objective design standards, for benefit of Council and public while discussing this item.

[from page two of the staff report]

*To aid JSISHL in making a recommendation, staff created a matrix of design guidelines to identify design goals, introduced objective language to reflect desired design outcomes, and test-fit approved projects to double-check objective language. JSISHL recommended the **proposed objective design standards** be reviewed by the Design Review Committee and further refined by Planning Commission.*

Consideration of supplemental or revised agenda material is subject to approval by a two-thirds roll call vote of the City Council. (BMC 2.06.070)

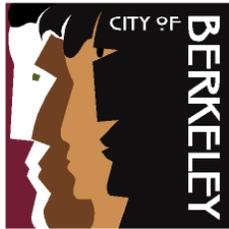
A minimum of **42 copies** must be submitted to the City Clerk for distribution at the Council meeting. This completed cover page must accompany every copy.

Copies of the supplemental/revised agenda material may be delivered to the City Clerk Department by 12:00 p.m. the day of the meeting. Copies that are ready after 12:00 p.m. must be delivered directly to the City Clerk at Council Chambers prior to the start of the meeting.

Supplements or Revisions submitted pursuant to BMC § 2.06.070 may only be revisions of the original report included in the Agenda Packet.

Objective Standards for Design Guidelines				Row #
Section	Subsection	Proposed Objective Design Standards	Definitions	
1. Neighborhood Context	<p>Massing</p> <p>Goal: Promote harmony in scale and massing.</p>	<p>Differentiate the base. A base shall visually carry the weight of the building. A base <i>is defined as a plane or material change between the ground floor and the upper floors</i> and can be made by thickening the walls or a change in material and color and <i>shall extend</i> at least 75% of <i>each individual</i> building facade.</p> <p>Buildings over three stories tall shall have major massing breaks at least every 100 feet <i>along every building frontage</i> through the use of varying setbacks, building entries, and recesses, courtyards or structural bays. Major breaks shall be a minimum of 5 feet deep and 10 feet wide and shall extend at least two-thirds of the height of the building.</p>	Base - a plane or material change between the ground floor and the upper floors	1
	<p>Materials</p> <p>Goal: Provide texture and visual interest while minimizing glare.</p>	<p>At least two materials shall be used on any building face visible from the street or adjacent parcel in addition to glazing and railings. Any one material must comprise at least 20% of <i>street facing building facade</i>.</p> <p>Materials shall not cause glare on the public right of way or adjacent parcels.</p>		2
2. Building Design	<p>Rooflines</p> <p>Goal: Vertically break up building mass at the roofline.</p>	<p>Rooflines shall be <i>articulated at least every 50 feet along the street frontage, through the use of architectural elements such as cornices, clerestory windows, canopies, or varying roof height and/or form</i>.</p>	Roofline - Top termination of the massing.	3
	<p>Façade Design</p> <p>Goal: Give depth to the building façade.</p>	<p>Provide balconies or upper facade projections or recesses every 25 to 30 feet.</p> <p>Blank walls on side and rear facades shall not exceed 30 ft in length.</p>	<p>Upper façade projection or recess - Any balcony, window box, window articulation that either creates a recess in or projects out from the building face.</p> <p>Blank wall - A length of uninterrupted wall space that does not include a window, door, material change, or plane change.</p>	4
	<p>Windows</p> <p>Goal: Give depth to the building façade.</p>	<p>Windows <i>shall not exceed 75% of upper facades</i>.</p> <p>Windows set in wall surfaces shall be recessed a minimum of 2 inches <i>unless in a contiguous vertical bay, in which case the recess may be substituted with a vertical fin or projection</i>.</p>		5
3. Ground Floor Design	<p>Residential Lobbies</p> <p>Goal: Create a focal point for residents and pedestrians.</p>	<p>A primary building entrance shall be visible from the street. Direct pedestrian access shall be provided between the public sidewalk and such primary entrance.</p> <p><i>A primary building entrance</i> must have a roofed projection <i>in the form of either a canopy or the extension of a vertical bay</i>, or recess with a minimum depth of 5 feet and a minimum area of 60 sq. feet. <i>Entrances to upper floors shall be distinguished with either plane changes, material transitions, or building signage</i>.</p>		6
	<p>Ground Floor Height</p> <p>Goal: Enhance ground floor experience.</p>	<p>Ground floor <i>commercial spaces</i> shall have a minimum interior height of <i>13 feet</i>.</p>		7
	<p>Storefronts</p> <p>Goal: Enhance pedestrian experience and provide visual cues that distinguish between retail and residential entries.</p>	<p>Retail spaces shall be accessed directly from the sidewalk, rather than through lobbies or other internal spaces. Clear glass shall comprise at least 60% of the street facing façade where it is between 3 feet and 8 feet above elevation of adjacent sidewalk.</p> <p>Maintain the typical rhythm of 15-30 foot storefronts at ground level. Provide at least one of the following architectural features to protect pedestrians from inclement weather:</p> <p>A) awnings B) canopies C) recessed entries</p> <p>Except for recessed entries, a majority of storefront glazing shall be at the property line.</p>		8

Objective Standards for Design Guidelines				Row #
Section	Subsection	Proposed Objective Design Standards	Definitions	
3. Ground Floor Design	<p>Public Service Street Frontages</p> <p>Goal: Activate the public street.</p>	<p>At least one publicly-accessible street-level entrance shall be provided for every 40 feet along a streetfacing property line. Any remainder exceeding 30 feet shall also have a publicly-accessible street-level entrance. No two entrances shall be separated by more than 50 feet.</p> <p>~ <i>Downtown only</i></p> <p>*reference Figure 43: Public Serving Frontages on page 61 of the Downtown Design Guidelines for applicability.</p>		9
4. Parking Lots, Garages and Driveways	<p>General Guidelines</p> <p>Goal: Reduce visual impact of parking on the street frontage.</p>	Locate parking structures underground or behind buildings or provide either landscape or architectural elements to screen view of parking from the street.		10
	<p>Surface Lots</p> <p>Goal: Screen surface lots from view of the street while providing shade and landscaping.</p>	Perimeter landscaping shall include trees and shrubs. In addition to required screening, parking area shall have trees which achieve a canopy coverage of at least 50% within seven years.		11
	<p>Garage Lighting and Ventilation</p> <p>Goal: Reduce impact of garages on neighboring parcels.</p>	All parking garage lighting shall be shielded so that light does not shine through vents at night and headlights are not visible from the street and adjacent parcels. If forced venting is required for the garage, air shall not vent directly onto the sidewalk or podium courtyards.		12
5. Building Accessories	<p>Lighting</p> <p>Goal: Prevent glare on public right of way.</p>	All lighting shall be downcast and not cause glare on the public right of way or neighboring parcels.		13
	<p>Security and Fences</p> <p>Goal: Reduce visual impact.</p>	<p>Security devices and grillwork visible from the street shall be integrated into the overall building design.</p> <p>Perimeter fencing utilized along public street shall be constructed of decorative iron, pre-painted welded steel, or wood picket material.</p>		14
	<p>Trash Service, Mechanical and Utilities</p> <p>Goal: Reduce visual impact.</p>	Garbage receptacles, utility meters and mechanical and electrical equipment at rooftop and ground shall be screened from the view of pedestrians.		15
6. Street Trees	<p>Goal: Preserve and/or add street trees.</p>	Existing street trees shall be retained and protected <i>if determined to be healthy by the Urban Forester</i> . Work with Berkeley's Urban Forestry Department and Public Works to determine preferred locations for new street trees.		16
7. Signs and Awnings	<p>Goal: Cohesive sign program that is in keeping with the building design</p>	<p>Coordinate the design and alignment of signs and awnings on buildings with multiple storefronts in order to achieve a cohesive appearance to the base of the building.</p> <p>Signs and awnings shall not obscure architectural elements such as clerestory windows or columns.</p> <p>All front faces shall be opaque.</p>		17



Joint Subcommittee for the Implementation of State Housing Laws

ACTION CALENDAR
July 27, 2021
(Continued from March 23,
2021)

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council

From: Joint Subcommittee for the Implementation of State Housing Laws
(JSISHL)

Submitted by: Igor Tregub, Chairperson

Subject: Objective Standards Recommendations for Density, Design and Shadows

RECOMMENDATION

Refer to the Planning Commission and Design Review Committee to review the recommendations from the Joint Subcommittee for the Implementation of State Housing Laws (JSISHL) for objective standards for density, design and shadows and draft Zoning Ordinance amendments for City Council consideration.

FISCAL IMPACTS OF RECOMMENDATION

This project will involve staff and consultant time that will total approximately \$200,000. Budget for the consultant time was previously allocated from the General Fund in the 2021-2022 fiscal year budget (\$115,000). Additional staff time amounting to \$100,000 would have to be covered by re-arranging staff priorities within existing resources to support the effort.

CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

The City of Berkeley's Zoning Ordinance and permitting process for residential and mixed use projects relies heavily on discretion and subjective development standards. State laws, such as Senate Bill (SB) 35, limit interpretation of zoning regulations and require a streamlined permit approval process for many housing projects. JSISHL was tasked with reviewing approaches to objective standards for density, design, shadows and views. Between April 2018 and July 2020 JSISHL, including representatives of the Planning Commission, Zoning Adjustments Board, and Housing Advisory Commission, met eleven times to discuss these topics and ultimately prepared the recommendations summarized below.

Objective Standards for Density (Building Intensity)

The referral specifically requested that JSISHL consider dwelling units per acre as an objective measurement of density. JSISHL also considered a form-based code method and floor area ratio (FAR) as approaches to objectively regulate lot buildout and development proportions. No unanimous agreement could be reached as to the best

path forward. In the end, a recommendation was made using FAR as the primary density standard in residential and commercial districts and form-based code¹, which emphasizes standards with predictable physical outcome such as build-to lines and frontage and setback requirements, as a secondary approach. There was also an interest in a units/acre approach that assumed average unit sizes and bedroom counts; however, this approach was not adopted. See Attachment 1 (July 22, 2020 Final Minutes) for the text of these options. **JSISHL recommended developing an objective standard for density using FAR and potentially form-based code.**

Objective Standards for Design

Berkeley's design review process relies heavily on four sets of design guidelines:

1. Design Review Guidelines (applied citywide);
2. Downtown Design Guidelines;
3. Southside Strategic Plan Design Guidelines; and
4. University Strategic Plan Design Guidelines.

This process heavily relies on the discretion of staff and the Design Review Committee; however, recent State laws require that cities develop objective standards for streamlined and ministerial approval processes for qualified projects. To aid JSISHL in making a recommendation, staff created a matrix of design guidelines to identify design goals, introduced objective language to reflect desired design outcomes, and test-fit approved projects to double-check objective language. **JSISHL recommended the proposed objective design standards be reviewed by the Design Review Committee and further refined by Planning Commission.**

Objective Standards for Shadows

The Berkeley Municipal Code (BMC) addresses shadows as follows:

- Section 23E.36.070(C)(1)(a): Projects on the north side of University Avenue within the University Avenue Strategic Plan Overlay area must meet a Solar Rear Yard Setback (subject to override by Density Bonus waivers). Required daylight plane analysis is incorporated directly into the development standards: “...*shall not cast a shadow at noon more than 20 feet onto any lot in a residential zone as calculated when the sun is at a 29 degree angle above the horizon (winter solstice).*”
- Section 23B.34.070(C): Green Pathway Projects² within the Downtown Mixed-Use District (C-DMU) that are between 60 and 75 feet tall. Shadow analysis for these projects must show that:

¹ <https://formbasedcodes.org/standards-of-practice/>

² As defined in in Chapter 23B.34 of the municipal code, the “Green Pathway” is a streamlined permit process for buildings that exceed the Green Building requirements applicable to the C-DMU district and confer extraordinary public benefits.

1. *The extent of shading on public sidewalks and open spaces within a radius of 75 feet of the closest building wall that would be cast at two (2) hours after sunrise, 12 p.m., and two (2) hours before sunset, on March 21, June 21, December 21, and September 21, by a building 60 feet in height that complies with all applicable setback requirements; and*
2. *Features incorporated into the building design, including, but not limited to, additional upper floor setbacks that will reduce the extent of shadowing of the proposed building to no more than 75 percent of the shadowing projected in paragraph 1 above.*

Otherwise, shading impacts are evaluated on a discretionary basis during Use Permit review and are permissible provided they are not “unreasonable” or provided they will not result in a “significant reduction in sunlight.” Although the review of shadow studies is somewhat objective – administrative guidelines establish methods for analyzing impacts by time of day and time of year on living area windows and yards - the ultimate finding is subjective. Therefore, while shadow studies provide accurate information on shading due to proposed projects, the amount of shading from new development that is deemed “reasonable” depends on the context.

JSISHL discussed many aspects of shadow impacts, including shading of solar panels and roofs, windows, yards and gardens. The recommendation is fairly detailed, including five applicability considerations and four methods of measuring shadow impacts that depend on project elements. **JSISHL recommended that the proposal for objective shadow standards be reviewed and further refined by staff and the Planning Commission.**

BACKGROUND

On July 17, 2017, the City Council adopted a referral to address the State Housing Accountability Act (Government Code Section 65589.5) and to preserve local land use discretion (see Attachment 2). The referral requested research into a set of objective zoning standards for new development projects in the following four topic areas:

- Density and/or building intensity;
- Public health and safety standards;
- Design review standards; and
- Views, shadows, and other impacts that often underlie detriment findings.

In the time since the referral was adopted by City Council in 2017, the State adopted several bills to streamline the approval process for housing developments. Legislation facilitates housing production for projects that comply with a jurisdiction’s objective standards and prohibits localities from adopting standards what would reduce the number of residential units allowed (i.e. downzones a property or area). As a result of

these legislative actions, jurisdictions benefit from adopting objective planning standards that can guide the development process and reflect goals of the local community.

JSISHL's first few meetings in 2018 were focused on understanding and analyzing 2017 State housing laws and associated City Council referrals. At its fourth meeting, in January 2019, JSISHL adopted a work plan (see Attachment 3) to direct efforts towards researching approaches to objective standards for density, design, shadows and views. In March and May of 2019, JSISHL examined existing conditions at the City of Berkeley and implementation of the Zoning Ordinance and of State law (i.e. Density Bonus, SB-35, the Housing Accountability Act). Since September 2019, JSISHL has evaluated objective standards for density, design and shadows in order to develop a recommendation to City Council. At its final meeting on July 22, 2020, JSISHL recommended approaches to objective standards for design, density and shadows to City Council for consideration. JSISHL was not able to address objective standards for views.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

Adoption of objective standards will streamline the permitting process for housing projects, encouraging infill development and density, creating opportunities to live and work within close proximity and reduce reliance on private vehicle use and/or vehicles miles traveled.

RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION

State law requires that jurisdictions adopt objective standards in order to ministerially approved projects.

ALTERNATIVE ACTIONS CONSIDERED

The city can choose to not adopt objective standards, in which case projects will be ministerially approved without meeting certain standards.

CITY MANAGER

The City Manager concurs with the content and recommendations of the Commission's Report.

CONTACT PERSON

Alene Pearson, Subcommittee Secretary, Planning and Development Department, 510-981-7489

Attachments:

- 1: Meeting Minutes (July 22, 2020)
- 2: City Council Referral (July 17, 2017)
- 3: Work Plan (January 17, 2019)



Planning Commission

**DRAFT MINUTES OF THE REGULAR MEETING OF THE JSISHL
(JOINT SUBCOMMITTEE FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF STATE HOUSING LAWS)**

July 22, 2020

The meeting was called to order at 7:02 p.m.

Location: N/A (This meeting was conducted exclusively through videoconference and teleconference)

Commissioners Present: Teresa Clarke, Dohee Kim, Thomas Lord, Shoshana O’Keefe, Igor Tregub, Alfred Twu, Jeff Vincent, Marian Wolfe (left at 9:29), Rob Wrenn

Commissioners Absent: None

Staff Present: Alene Pearson, Nilu Karimzadegan, Anne Burns and Desiree Dougherty

ORDER OF AGENDA: No Change

CONSENT CALENDAR: N/A

PUBLIC COMMENT: 1 speaker

PLANNING STAFF REPORT: Staff announced that three supplemental communications were sent out via email prior to the meeting and are posted on the online agenda. Communications received “At the Meeting” will be posted by the end of Friday.

COMMUNICATIONS IN PACKET:

- Email from Cantor Lois on 10/24/19 re: BART apartments
- Email from Vicki Sommer on 10/24/19 re: Objective Standards for Sunlight Detriment
- Email from Alene Pearson on 11/15/19 to JSISHL re: JSISHL October follow up and December supplemental material request
- Letter from Toni Mester on 12/2/19 re: density and solar recommendation
- Letter from David Ushijima on 12/2/19 re: Objective Standards for Shadow and Sunlight
- Email from Commissioner Wolfe on 12/2/19 re: JSISHL October follow up and December supplemental material request

COMMISSIONER ATTACHMENTS IN PACKET:

- Email from Alene Pearson to JSISHL on June 26, 2020 re: JSISHL Meeting scheduled for July 22
- Email from Alene Pearson to JSISHL on May 15, 2020 re: JSISHL Meeting via Zoom

- Email from Timothy Burroughs, Planning Director on April 23, 2020 re: Update on status of board and commission meetings
- Email from Commissioner Lord on April 13, 2020 re: “The Constitution.....”
- Email from Commissioner Lord on March 30, 2020 re: Objectifying and Modernizing Study Standards
- Email from Commissioner Kim on March 30, 2020 re: Follow Up to February 26 JSISHL Meeting
- Email from Commissioner Wolfe on March 28, 2020 re: Follow Up to February 26 JSISHL Meeting
- Email from Commissioner Wright on March 12, 2020 re: Follow Up to February 26 JSISHL Meeting
- Email from Alene Pearson to JSISHL on March 6, 2020 re: Follow Up to February 26 JSISHL Meeting

LATE COMMUNICATIONS (Received after the Packet deadline):

- Supplemental Communication 1
- Supplemental Communication 2
- Supplemental Communication 3

LATE COMMUNICATIONS (Received and distributed at the meeting):

- Supplemental Communication 4

CHAIR REPORT: None

COMMITTEE REPORT: None

7. APPROVAL OF MINUTES:

Motion/Second/Carried (Wolfe/Clarke) to approve the JSISHL Meeting Minutes from February 26, 2020. Ayes: Clarke, Kim, Lord, Tregub, Vincent, Wolfe, Wrenn. Noes: None. Abstain: O’Keefe, Twu. Absent: None (7-0-2-0)

8. FUTURE AGENDA ITEMS AND OTHER PLANNING-RELATED EVENTS: None

AGENDA ITEMS

9. Action: Objective Standards for Density

PUBLIC COMMENT: 4 speakers

Primary Motion/Second/No Action Taken (O’Keefe/Wrenn) to recommend that the City Council refer to staff and Planning Commission development of a dwelling units per acre standard in all commercial districts and in the MULI and MUR districts with consideration of a cap on average number of bedrooms. Take into consideration size of parcel and develop an average bedroom/unit (to be determined) for multi-unit buildings. Develop Floor Area Ratios (FARs) for residentially zoned (“R” prefix) districts such as R-2, R-2A, and R-3, to help clarify and make more objective what is permitted in these districts.

Substitute Motion/Second/Carried (Kim/Clarke) to recommend using FAR as a density standard with a secondary form-based approach in Residential and Commercial districts. Ayes: Clarke, Kim, Wolfe, Twu, Vincent. Noes: Lord, O’Keefe, Tregub, Wrenn. Abstain: None
Absent: None
(5-4-0-0)

10. Action: Objective Standards for Design

PUBLIC COMMENT: 1 speakers

Primary Motion/Second/Carried (Wolfe/Clarke) to recommend to City Council the proposed design standards be reviewed and further developed by the Design Review Committee and Planning Commission. These standards were included in JSISHL’s July 22, 2020 packet. Ayes: Clarke, Kim, O’Keefe, Tregub, Vincent, Wolfe, Wrenn. Noes: None. Abstain: Lord, Twu.
Absent: None
(7-0-2-0)

Substitute Motion/Second/Not Carried (Twu/O’Keefe) to recommend to City Council the proposed design standards -- minus the first four design standards (massing, material, rooflines, facades) -- be reviewed and further developed by the Design Review Committee and Planning Commission. These standards were included in JSISHL’s July 22, 2020 packet. Ayes: O’Keefe, Twu. Noes: Clarke, Kim, Lord, Tregub, Vincent, Wolfe, Wrenn. Abstain: None.
Absent: None
(2-7-0-0)

11. Action: Objective Standards for Shadows

PUBLIC COMMENT: 2 speakers

Motion/Second/Not Carried (Wrenn/Tregub) to recommend to City Council the following:

In developing draft objective standards, staff should start with existing daylight plane standards, including the standards for San Pablo Avenue in El Cerrito, and with the City’s own standard in effect for University Avenue.

Shadowing standards would only apply if the proposed project was asking for a Use Permit, AUP, waiver or density bonus to exceed the “base” residential and commercial zoning district development standards that are in effect as of 7/1/20.

Where there is a lot coverage limit, adjustments to the location and orientation of the massing can be required in order to minimize shadowing impacts.

In the development of shadowing standards, impacts on light and air and existing windows and door openings of the applicable adjacent buildings will be taken into consideration.

JSISHL should recommend that the City Council direct staff to go forward with drafting of an objective standard to protect existing rooftop solar panels from shadowing by new development on adjacent and nearby parcels.

JSISHL should recommend that the City Council direct staff to go forward with drafting objective shadowing standards to limit shadowing of residential buildings by new development on adjacent or nearby parcels.

Standards should apply in residentially zoned (“R” prefix) districts and to properties in commercially zoned (“C” prefix) districts that are adjacent to residential properties, where new development could cause shadowing impacts on residential properties. Staff could present to Council a range of options with draft language for each.

JSISHL should recommend that the City Council direct staff to work on standards to protect open, currently unshadowed areas of public parks, and open currently unshadowed areas of school grounds that are used for student recreation.

Ayes: O’Keefe, Tregub, Vincent, Wrenn. Noes: Lord, Abstain: Clarke, Kim, Twu. Absent: Wolfe (4-1-3-1)

Motion/Second/Carried (Clarke/Vincent) to recommend to City Council the following proposed shadow standards be reviewed and further developed by the staff and Planning Commission.

1. Applicability of Shadow Impacts:
 - a. Shadow impacts would not be considered when a proposed new building or new construction meets all base development standards.
 - b. Shadow impacts on an adjacent property would only be considered when a side or rear yard setback reduction or an increase in height is requested by use permit or by state density bonus over the allowable standard. Shadow impacts for Front or Street yard setback reductions would not be included or considered.
 - c. The shadow impact would only be calculated on the increase in shadow caused by the additional height or reduced setback portion of the project, not the cumulative.
 - d. Adjustments would seek to limit reductions in overall building envelope and could compensate with increases in height in another portion of the building, or reduced setback in another portion of the site, or some other mutually agreed adjustment to a development standard or mitigation. Adjustments may require, if no other solution can be proposed to mitigate the impact, a reduction in the overall total building envelope proposed. However, for state density bonus projects, adjustments to a proposed new residential construction shall not require a reduction in the overall total building envelope, habitable area, or cause the number of bedrooms or units to be reduced.
 - e. If the adjacent building being affected has a reduced building setback on the adjacent side or rear yard, a light and air impact would not be applicable, except in those cases where the building has a historic designation or was built prior to the implementation of the zoning code.

2. Elements of consideration for Shadow Impact:

- a. Light & Air for Building Openings of Applicable adjacent buildings: The light and air shadow impact shall consider impact to light and air access only of the existing windows and door openings of the applicable adjacent buildings. The new construction would be required to adjust its setback such that a minimum 3 foot perpendicular distance was achieved and a 6 foot width, with minimum 1 foot on either side of the window or door for 2 stories (min. 6 foot for courts with openings on both sides) and 1 foot additional setback for each additional story up to 14 stories, or a total maximum setback of 15 feet from the adjacent building. For instance if the building is 3 feet away from the property line, a 12 foot maximum from the property line for the new building.
- b. Minimum Required Open Space of Adjacent properties: An increase in shadow impact caused by the additional height or reduced setback on the minimum required open space of the adjacent impacted property shall not be more than a 50% increase in direct shade averaged over the entire year. If the affected property has more than the required open space, the calculation would be made on the open space that is least impacted by the shadow. The setback or height shall be adjusted to result in a net shadow increase of no more than 50% (or suggest alternate per staff research) as limited in Section 1 above. The shadow impact would only be calculated on the increase in shadow caused by the additional height or reduced setback portion of the project, not the cumulative.
- c. Solar Access: An increase for the additional impact only of more than 50% of direct shading on existing solar panels averaged over the entire year and over the entire area of solar array would require that an adjustment to the requested height or setback be made, or other mutually agreed adjustment to a development standard or mitigation be made. If a mitigation such as moving the solar panels or re-orienting the solar panels has been mutually agreed upon in lieu of a development standard adjustment, this mitigation should be completed prior to building permit issuance, if possible.

The shadow impact would only be calculated on the increase in shadow caused by the additional height or reduced setback portion of the project, not the cumulative.

Ayes: Clarke, Kim, O’Keefe, Twu, Vincent. Noes: Lord, Wrenn. Abstain: Tregub. Absent: Wolfe. (5-2-1-1)

The meeting was adjourned at 11: 01 p.m.

Commissioners in attendance: 9 of 9

Members in the public in attendance: 7

Public Speakers: 7

Length of the meeting: 2 hours and 59 minutes

APPROVED:

Alene Pearson

Page 6 of 6

Secretary to the JSISHL

DRAFT

RESOLUTION NO. 69,159-N.S.

EXTENSION OF THE JOINT SUBCOMMITTEE FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF
STATE HOUSING LAWS

WHEREAS, the Joint Subcommittee for the Implementation of State Housing Laws (JSISHL) was established under Resolution No. 68,308-N.S. in January 2018; and

WHEREAS, the mission of JSISHL is to advise Council regarding issues around density bonuses, the Housing Accountability Act, inclusionary zoning, and permit streamlining to attain compliance with state law and take advantage of new opportunities for the development of affordable housing; and

WHEREAS, under its enabling legislation, JSISHL is tasked with completing its work by January 2020, reporting to Council by March 2020; and

WHEREAS, in order to fulfill its mission an extension is needed to provide adequate time to review recently passed State housing laws, and to provide adequate feedback on recommendations on units per acre density standards, Floor to Area Ratios (FARs) and daylight plane shadowing standards, along with anything else such as an objective definition of detriment.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Council of the City of Berkeley that it hereby extends the timeline for the Joint Subcommittee for the Implementation of State Housing Laws to complete its work by July 2020, with the recommendations being brought to the City Council for consideration by the end of September 2020.

The foregoing Resolution was adopted by the Berkeley City Council on October 29, 2019 by the following vote:

Ayes: Bartlett, Davila, Droste, Hahn, Harrison, Kesarwani, Robinson, Wengraf, and Arreguin.

Noes: None.

Absent: None.



Jesse Arreguin, Mayor

Attest: 

Mark Numainville, City Clerk

RESOLUTION NO. 68,308–N.S.

ESTABLISHING A JOINT SUBCOMMITTEE FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF STATE HOUSING LAWS.

WHEREAS, Berkeley and California is facing an unprecedented housing affordability crisis; and

WHEREAS, rents for a two bedroom apartment in Berkeley have risen by 62.5% over the past five years; and

WHEREAS, Berkeley has so far achieved 48% of its housing allocation goals for 2014-2022 set out by the Association of Bay Area Governments, including 0% for extremely low income and moderate income; and

WHEREAS, many residential developments that have received zoning approval have yet to receive a building permit; and

WHEREAS, to address the rising crisis of housing in the State of California, 15 state bills were signed into law, with many dealing with how local municipalities respond to the development of new units; and

WHEREAS, issues around density bonuses, the Housing Accountability Act, inclusionary zoning, and permit streamlining need to be addressed by the City to be compliant with state law and to take advantage of new opportunities for the development of affordable housing; and

WHEREAS, because the Zoning Adjustments Board, Housing Advisory Commission, and Planning Commission have policy and quasi-judicial powers around housing, it would be beneficial for representatives of these commissions to meet jointly to develop policies for consideration by the Planning Commission and City Council; and

WHEREAS, community input is of vital importance in the review and implementation of these housing policies, and such input can be encouraged by regular publicly-noticed meetings of the Task Force; and

WHEREAS, the Joint Subcommittee should be comprised of nine voting members, with representatives from each commission.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the Council of the City of Berkeley does hereby establish a Joint Subcommittee composed of members from the Zoning Adjustments Board, Housing Advisory Commission, and Planning Commission.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the Joint Subcommittee members shall be appointed from the membership of the Zoning Adjustments Board, Planning Commission or Housing Advisory Commission. Any Commissioner on any of those commissions is eligible for appointment to the Joint Subcommittee, as long as there is representation from each commission on the Joint Subcommittee.

BE IT FUTHER RESOLVED that the Joint Subcommittee shall complete its work by January 2020. Staff shall forward the Joint Subcommittee's recommendations to each parent Commission for comment, and bring the Joint Subcommittee's recommendations to the City Council for consideration by the end of March 2020, along with comments by any parent commissions.

The foregoing Resolution was adopted by the Berkeley City Council on January 23, 2018 by the following vote:

Ayes: Davila, Droste, Hahn, Harrison, Maio, Wengraf, Worthington and Arreguin.

Noes: None.

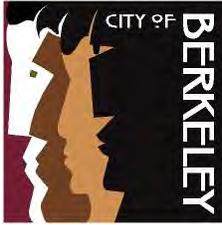
Absent: Bartlett.



Jesse Arreguin, Mayor

Attest: 

Mark Numalville, City Clerk



Mayor Jesse Arreguin
Councilmember Sophie Hahn, District 5

SUPPLEMENTAL AGENDA MATERIAL

Meeting Date: June 13, 2017

Item Number: # 59

Item Description: Housing Accountability Act

Submitted by: Mayor Jesse Arreguin and Councilmember Sophie Hahn

The revision removes the idea that staff and the Planning Commission consider as one of several options downzoning and then upzoning by increasing development standards on a discretionary basis.

These ideas largely reflect those originally proposed by the City Attorney and Planning staff.

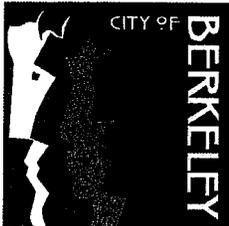


Mayor Jesse Arreguin
Councilmember Sophie Hahn, District 5

Motion, Item # 59: Housing Accountability Act

Refer to the City Manager and Planning Commission to consider the following actions, and others they may find appropriate, to address the potential impacts of the Housing Accountability Act and to preserve local land use discretion:

- Amend the General Plan and Zoning Ordinance to adopt numerical density and/or building intensity standards that can be applied on a parcel-by-parcel basis in an easy and predictable manner. These would constitute reliable and understandable “objective general plan and zoning standards” that would establish known maximum densities. This could be done across the board or for specified districts.
- Devise and adopt “objective, identified written public health or safety standards” applicable to new housing development projects.
- Adopt “design review standards that are part of ‘applicable, objective general plan and zoning standards and criteria’”.
- ~~Downzone & increase the number and amount of additional height, setback, and other elements available on a discretionary basis.~~
- Quantify and set standards for views, shadows, and other impacts that often underlie detriment findings.



Office of the Mayor

RECEIVED AT
COUNCIL MEETING OF:

MAY 30 2017

OFFICE OF THE CITY CLERK
CITY OF BERKELEY

Motion, Item # 46: Housing Accountability Act

Refer to the City Manager and Planning Commission to consider the following actions, and others they may find appropriate, to address the potential impacts of the Housing Accountability Act and to preserve local land use discretion:

- Amend the General Plan and Zoning Ordinance to adopt numerical density and/or building intensity standards that can be applied on a parcel-by-parcel basis in an easy and predictable manner. These would constitute reliable and understandable “objective general plan and zoning standards” that would establish known maximum densities. This could be done across the board or for specified districts.
- Devise and adopt “objective, identified written public health or safety standards” applicable to new housing development projects.
- Adopt “design review standards that are part of ‘applicable, objective general plan and zoning standards and criteria’”.
- Downzone & increase the number and amount of additional height, setback, and other elements available on a discretionary basis.
- Quantify and set standards for views, shadows, and other impacts that often underlie detriment findings.

Meeting Date: January 17, 2019

To: Joint Subcommittee for the Implementation of State Housing Law (JSISHL)

From: Chris Schildt, Chairperson

Subject: JSISHL background, mission, objectives, and developing 2019 Workplan

Background

JSISHL held three meetings last year in April, May, and July, and had two meetings cancelled in September and November. Due to the long gap since our last meeting, I thought it'd be helpful to revisit the mission and objectives of this subcommittee, as background to a discussion of our workplan for the coming year.

At our April 17, 2018 meeting, we reviewed the mission and objectives of this subcommittee (from April 17, 2018 staff presentation to JSISHL):

Mission: Assist the City of Berkeley to effectively implement new State housing laws and advance City Council priorities that are designed to increase affordable housing.

Objectives:

- Learn about the new State housing law package and its implications for our community
- Assist the City to incorporate new practices designed to enable implementation of new State housing laws
- Based on City Council priorities and referrals, assist with development of new policies for consideration by parent commissions and City Council.

At our subsequent meetings, we heard information about and discussed new state housing laws and a range of related issues, including developing objective standards, streamlining affordable housing, density bonus, and inclusionary zoning.

Developing a 2019 Workplan

While we heard information and had a lot of discussion last year, my aim for this coming year is for this body to move forward on a finite number of items that will best position the City to implement State housing laws. To that aim, I recommend we develop a workplan with agreed upon priorities that we will work on in the coming year. This would not preclude commissioners from submitting agenda items on other topics for JSISHL to consider, but would help to align our efforts and focus.

The workplan should build off of our existing work and discussion. In last year's meetings, we discussed the following areas that relate to implementation of new State housing laws:

- Developing objective standards
- Streamlining affordable housing
- Density bonus
- Inclusionary housing

Proposal:

Numerous state laws, including the Housing Accountability Act, SB 35, and other potential future state legislation (e.g. SB 50) have made it difficult to implement our local laws, which were developed to be flexible with local discretion. The City has recently undertaken a review of the applicable standards that can be enforced under these laws in the light of three recent projects that have applied for approval under SB 35. For an example of how the City applied objective standards for one of the projects, 1601 Oxford Street, see:

https://www.cityofberkeley.info/uploadedFiles/Planning_and_Development/Level_3_-_ZAB/2018-12-21_Attachment%20C_SB35_Objective%20Standards_1601%20Oxford.pdf

One outcome of the recent reviews has been the clear identification of those areas where the City does not have objective standards, including design review and use permit findings, which are by necessity discretionary and flexible to address unique circumstances. Developing objective standards in areas such as view, sunlight, density, and detriment could help to ensure local needs and goals are included in the development review process for all projects. These objective standards would also help address some of the other topics that have come up on this commission, such as facilitating streamlined review of affordable housing projects and improving the density bonus process.

As a proposed workplan, we could decide as a commission to use each of the next several meetings to do research and discussion on a separate topic within objective standards, and develop a set of recommendations for the City Council and/or our parent commissions. For each topic, commissioners and members of the public would be encouraged to submit information and research to this commission related to the topic to inform discussion. Attached is an example of research provided by a member of public, David Ushijima, on providing objective standards for sunlight detriment.

For example, we could dedicate one of each of these topics for each upcoming meeting:

- Daylight.
- Views.
- Density standards (Note: The city has hired a consultant, Opticos Design, to develop density standards this year. They will be presenting to this commission in 2019, date TBD).
- Detriments to health, comfort, and general welfare.

We could also agendaize for a future meeting to review the City's existing objective standards table.

At the end of the year, we can compile our research and discussion and develop a set of recommendations to send to the City Council and/or our parent bodies.

Questions for discussion:

- Do the members of the commission agree to develop a workplan for 2019?
- If yes, what should our priorities be for 2019?



Planning Commission

1 **DRAFT MINUTES OF THE REGULAR MEETING OF THE JSISHL**
2 **(JOINT SUBCOMMITTEE FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF STATE HOUSING LAWS)**

3
4 **January 17, 2019**

5 The meeting was called to order at 7:05 p.m.

6 **Location:** 2180 Milvia Street 1st Floor, Cypress Conference Room

7 **Commissioners Present:** Thomas Lord, Shoshana O’Keefe (arrived at 7:16), Christine Schildt
8 Igor Tregub, Marian Wolfe, Rob Wrenn.

9 **Commissioners Absent:** None

10 **Staff Present:** Alene Pearson, Nilu Karimzadegan and Beth Greene

11 **ORDER OF AGENDA:** Order of Agenda was changed to:

12 Discussion Item 9 (Adopt 2019 JSISHL Work Plan), Discussion Item 10 (Renewing
13 Democratized Planning in Berkeley), Action Item 11 (Approve 2019 JSISHL Meetings Calendar)
14 and Action Item 12 (Elections: Elect 2019 JSISHL Chair and Vice Chair).

15 Motion/Second/Carried (Lord/ Tregub) to move Agenda Item 12 to Agenda Item 10 and vote
16 on the 2019 JSISHL Work Plan after Agenda Item 10. Ayes: Lord, O’Keefe, Schildt, Tregub,
17 Wolfe, Wrenn. Noes: None. Abstain: None. Absent: None (6-0-0-0)

18
19 **CONSENT CALENDAR:** N/A.

20 **PUBLIC COMMENT:** 1 speaker

21 **PLANNING STAFF REPORT:**

22 Staff announced that 2019 meeting dates will be decided tonight with Agenda Item 11 and future
23 meeting location will depend upon room availability.

24 **COMMUNICATIONS IN PACKET:**

- 25 • White Paper on Sunlight Impacts by David Ushijima (October 15, 2018).
26 • 2019-01-08_Communication_BNC_Support of White Paper by Dean Metzger (January 8,
27 2019)

28
29 **LATE COMMUNICATIONS** (Received after the Packet deadline): None

31 **LATE COMMUNICATIONS** (Received and distributed at the meeting): None

32 **CHAIR REPORT:** None

33 **COMMITTEE REPORT:** None

34 **7. APPROVAL OF MINUTES:**

35 Motion/Second/Carried (Tregub/Wrenn) to approve the JSISHL Meeting Minutes from July 17,
36 2018. Ayes: Lord, O’Keefe, Schildt, Tregub, Wrenn. Noes: None. Abstain: Wolfe. Absent:
37 None (5-0-1-0)

38
39 **8. FUTURE AGENDA ITEMS AND OTHER PLANNING-RELATED EVENTS:** None.

40 **AGENDA ITEMS**

41 **9. Discussion:** Adopt 2019 JSISHL Work Plan:

42 The Commission discussed a work plan for 2019 and developed a proposed schedule with
43 meeting dates and topics that focus on objective standards for the implementation of State
44 Housing Law. Below is a summary of that discussion:

45 January 17: Work Plan Development

46 March 27: Existing Objective Standard Framework

47 May 22: Density Standards and Density Bonus

48 September 25: Daylight, shadowing, and solar access

49 October 23: Views and other objective standards

50 December 12: Report out.

51 The Commissioners and the members of the public were encouraged to submit information and
52 research related to future meeting topics. This work plan will result in a set of recommendations
53 to parent commissions and/or City Council.

54 **PUBLIC COMMENT:** 1 speaker

55 **10. Discussion:** Renewing Democratized Planning in Berkeley

56 Commissioner Lord explained his memo and suggested modifications to the work plan
57 developed during discussion of Agenda Item 9. The Commission added the topic of local
58 overlay zones to the September and October meetings.

59 **PUBLIC COMMENT:** 1 speaker

60 Motion/Second/Carried (O’Keefe/Wolfe) to adopt the proposed 2019 workplan. Ayes: O’Keefe,
61 Schildt, Tregub, Wolfe, Wrenn. Noes: Lord. Abstain: None. Absent: None (5-1-0-0)

62
63 **11. Action:** Approve 2019 JSISHL Meetings Calendar:

64 The Commission discussed their availability and agreed on the following 2019 calendar:

65 January 17, 2019 (Wednesday)

66 March 27, 2019 (Wednesday)

67 May 22, 2019 (Wednesday)

68 September 25, 2019 (Wednesday)

69 October 23, 2019 (Wednesday)

70 December 12, 2019 (Thursday)

71 Motion/Second/Carried (O’Keefe/Tregub) to adopt the proposed 2019 calendar. Ayes: Lord,
72 O’Keefe, Schildt, Tregub, Wolfe, Wrenn. Noes: None. Abstain: None. Absent: None
73 (6-0-0-0)

74
75 **12. Elections:** Elect 2019 JSISHL Chair and Vice Chair:

76 Motion/Second/Carried (Wolfe/O’Keefe) to Elect Chris Schildt as Chair and Igor Tregub as
77 Vice Chair for 2019 JSISHL. Ayes: Lord, O’Keefe, Schildt, Tregub, Wolfe, Wrenn. Noes: None.
78 Abstain: None. Absent: None (6-0-0-0)

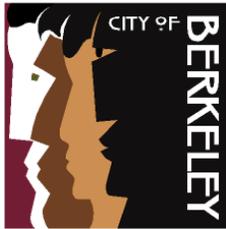
79
80 **The meeting was adjourned at 9: 03 p.m.**

81 **Commissioners in attendance: 6 of 6**

82 **Members in the public in attendance: 2**

83 **Public Speakers: 2**

84 **Length of the meeting: 1 hour and 58 minutes**



Energy Commission

ACTION CALENDAR

July 27, 2021

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council
 From: Energy Commission
 Submitted by: Janet Strömberg, Chairperson, Energy Commission
 Subject: Creation of Climate Equity Action Fund

RECOMMENDATION

The Energy Commission recommends that City Council create a Climate Equity Action Fund, designate a process for making funding decisions, and appropriate \$600,000 to create a pilot test.

FISCAL IMPACTS OF RECOMMENDATION

The Commission recommends funding of \$500,000 for the current fiscal year, with an additional \$100,000 to pay for staff costs associated with the Finance Department and Office of Energy and Sustainable Development administering applications and disbursing funds.

CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

On May 26, 2021, the Berkeley Energy Commission voted to send these recommendations to create a Climate Equity Action Fund, designate a process for making funding decisions, and appropriate \$600,000 to create a pilot test. Moved by Commissioner Leger, second by Commissioner Guliasi, motion carried by vote 7-0-0-0; Ayes: Stromberg, Moore, Gil, Guliasi, Leger, Paulos, Zuckerman. Noes: None. Abstain: None. Absent: None.

The Fund would be a repository of grant and municipal funds that would be used to pay for equitable climate-related pilot programs for low-income households at or below 50% of Area Median Income, or as otherwise designated by Council.

The Fund would support the goals of the Climate Action Plan, and specifically the Electric Mobility Roadmap and the Existing Building Electrification Strategy. It would provide financial incentives and support for low-income households to reduce carbon emissions from transportation and natural gas use in buildings, while lowering costs and improving quality of life. Some examples for transportation may include transit, electric mobility, and walking and biking. For buildings, some examples are improved energy efficiency, rooftop solar, and efficient electric appliances.

Council would request the Energy Commission (or successor) and the Facilities, Infrastructure, Transportation, Environment & Sustainability Policy Committee (FITES), in consultation with the public and community groups, to provide input to staff and Council about eligible categories of fund expenditures (e.g., transportation modal shift or building electrification) and processes to maximize emissions reductions and equitable impacts for eligible households.

BACKGROUND

In response to the Council's *Fossil Fuel Free Berkeley* proclamation and *Declaration of a Climate Emergency*, and as a means of pursuing the City's *Climate Action Plan*, the Council put Measure HH on the November 2020 ballot to create the Climate Equity Action Fund.

Measure HH would have reformed the Utility User Tax (UUT) by a) eliminating it for households on the CARE and FERA rate discount plans, and b) raising it for other customers from 7.5% to 10%. This would have raised about \$2.3 million per year for the City, to fund the Climate Equity Action Fund.

The Fund would have been used to support actions by residents and businesses to cut greenhouse gas emissions, with an emphasis on assisting low-income residents, remediating past environmental injustices, and promoting equity.

The Climate Equity Action Fund fits into the Strategic Plan, advancing our goals to:

- foster a dynamic, sustainable, and locally-based economy.
- create affordable housing and housing support service for our most vulnerable community members.
- create a resilient, safe, connected, and prepared city.
- champion and demonstrate social and racial equity.
- be a global leader in addressing climate change, advancing environmental justice, and protecting the environment.

Unfortunately Measure HH did not pass. Subsequent research on voter attitudes showed strong support for taking action on climate change, but disagreement on how to fund it and a lack of understanding on how the Fund would work.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND CLIMATE IMPACTS

Climate change is the challenge and threat of our modern society. The United States is the largest cumulative contributor of carbon emissions in the atmosphere and has one of the highest rates of emissions per capita. Berkeley's emissions come largely from transportation and from natural gas used in buildings.

Berkeley also sees very wide disparities in income and wealth, compounded by a long history of social and racial inequity. This inequity is reflected in the environmental

burdens of vulnerable communities, barriers to clean transportation, and disparities in the quality of housing.

By supporting local climate action with an emphasis on low-income households and vulnerable communities, we would be taking action on both of these problems, working to solve climate change while creating a more equitable society.

RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION

As mentioned, research into voter attitudes on Measure HH showed that while there was broad support for local climate action, many voters were not clear on what the Climate Equity Action Fund would do. By creating the Fund, establishing its structure and process, and making a round of grants, the Council would be able to show voters the Fund in action, creating a better understanding and broader support for the Fund. This could lead to increased voter for future ballot measures or other funding strategies.

ALTERNATIVE ACTIONS CONSIDERED

Voters could be asked again in 2022 to support the Fund, but the Commission believes it would be more likely to succeed if we address the concerns that some voters expressed after the 2020 vote.

CITY MANAGER

The City Manager takes no position on the content and recommendations of the Commission's report. In its budget adoption action on June 29, 2021, the City Council allocated \$600,000 for the creation of a Climate Equity Action Fund.

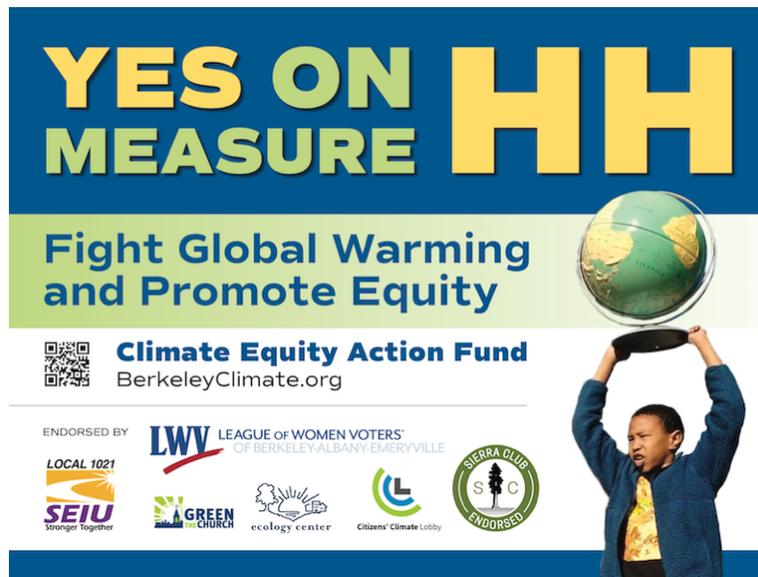
CONTACT PERSON

Billi Romain, Secretary, Energy Commission, 510-981-7432

Attachments:

- 1: Campaign Report for Berkeley Measure HH

Campaign Report for Berkeley Measure HH



Prepared by [Bentham Paulos](#), March 3, 2021

This is a summary of the 2020 campaign for the Climate Equity Action Fund (Measure HH), an analysis of why it failed, and recommendations for next steps.

Measure HH would have raised about \$2.4 million per year to fund actions that reduce carbon emissions. To raise the funds, it would have increased the utility users tax (UUT) from 7.5% to 10%, while eliminating the tax for low-income households. The funds would have been spent with a focus on equity, seeking to cut pollution in disadvantaged communities, lower energy and transportation costs for low-income households, and create jobs.

The timing of the measure seemed good, coming on the heels of catastrophic wildfires, large public #climatestrike events in favor of climate action, and four years of Trump. The strong emphasis on equity positioned it well after the Black Lives Matter protests.

The operation of the campaign seemed like a success –

- It was endorsed by 27 organizations, including some very prominent ones, along with a majority of the city council and notable residents
- It raised over \$16,000, so was able to support multiple mailings and lit drops, online and social media ads, and text banking
- It got some national news coverage, and favorable op-eds in the local press
- It had very little organized opposition

Nonetheless, HH failed by a margin of 53 to 47, even as all other city measures were approved.

To find out why, the campaign analyzed election results, ran a small online survey of voters, and collected anecdotes. The campaign is summarized in section 1 of this report, followed by research on voting results. Section 3 analyzes the survey and anecdotes, while section 4 goes into greater depth on possible conclusions. The report ends by discussing next steps.

In short, it seems the most likely reasons that HH failed were a combination of the following:

- Voters did not understand how the funds would be spent, and a sufficient number did not seem to trust the City to spend them well. It was not clear whether the Fund would be used by the City or whether it would pay for incentives given out to residents and businesses. This was exacerbated by the measure being crafted as a general tax to avoid a 2/3 threshold, rather than a “special tax” with the funds dedicated to a specific use.
- The measure was not presented well on the official ballot statement. The one-sentence title emphasized the tax increase more than the benefits that would come from a fund. The ballot statement was by far the main source of information to voters.
- A number of voters opposed any tax increase, or preferred to tax *others* rather than *themselves*. Revenue measures GG and FF did not fall on all voters, while HH did. (On the other hand, Alameda County Measure W raised the sales tax, which also affects all voters; it passed by a very narrow margin.)
- The campaign did not communicate the equity aspects well enough. Despite explicit efforts to get the message out, there was low awareness that HH would have cut taxes for low-income households and focused spending on disadvantaged communities.
- The campaign communications were positive rather than negative, so there was no “bad guy” to motivate voters, but instead a vision of positive collective action.

The good news is that Berkeley voters are in fact concerned about global warming and most think that local action is warranted, even if they voted against HH. This suggests that they did not reject the idea of a Climate Equity Action Fund or the kinds of things the Fund was intended to support, but instead need more specifics about what it would do before supporting it.

To test this theory, the campaign believes **the City should create the Fund by Council action**, ask a city commission to establish a process and guidelines, and seed it with a modest amount of funding. The Fund would then be able to run through a round of grants by early 2022, showing voters what Measure HH intended to accomplish. Then the Fund could be presented to voters again to ask for an ongoing source of revenues.

One way to expand this pilot effort would be for the City to request donations to the Fund from prominent donors, such as large businesses or developers. If the City were to appropriate \$500,000, and raise matching funds from others, the Fund could make, for example, 10 grants of \$100,000 to local climate equity organizations and businesses.

Contents

Campaign Report for Berkeley Measure HH	1
A) Campaign Analysis	5
1. Leadership	5
2. Fundraising and spending	5
3. Coalition support	6
4. Opposition	6
5. Volunteers	7
6. Promotion	7
B) Results	10
1. Election results	10
2. Interpretation of election results	11
C) Survey results	12
D) Conclusions	18
E) Next Steps	19

A) Campaign Analysis

1. Leadership

The campaign was led by a leadership committee, which participated in regular planning calls and organized actions.

Bentham Paulos, Berkeley Energy Commission
 Kate Harrison, Berkeley City Council
 Martin Bourque and Denaya Shorter, Ecology Center
 Kathy Dervin, 350 Bay Area
 Elyce Klein, Citizen's Climate Lobby
 Igor Tregub, Sierra Club
 Mary Ann Furda, volunteer coordinator
 Linda Currie, Transition Berkeley
 Harry Chomsky, Treasurer

2. Fundraising and spending

The campaign raised \$16,584.38 from 63 donors. Major donors included the SEIU (\$5000), the Green Advocacy Project (\$4000), Nick Josefowitz (\$2500), and Dave Margulius (\$1000).

All of the funds were expended, with the bulk of the money going for printing and mailing (\$11,050), online ads (\$1,648), the campaign treasurer (\$1,260), and text banking (\$492).

Who	What	Amount \$
Autumn Press	Printing	10,300.85
Harry Chomsky	Campaign Treasurer	1,260
Cityside	Berkeleyside ads	1,000
Facebook	Ads	648.59
Sierra Club, SF Bay Chapter Campaigns SMO	Slate mailer	500
Albany Cares About Climate, Yes on Measure DD, controlled by Preston Jordan	Donation of remaining funds to Albany campaign	467.21
Stephanie Perez	Design	400
Twilio	Text banking	392.82
WDRG 2020	Slate mailing	250
Amazon.com	Gifts	187.14
PayPal	Fee	146.02
Ben Paulos	Reimbursements	135.38
Tony Kay	Stipend	100
Validito	Text banking	100
Mary Ann Furda	Reimbursements	88.37
California Secretary of State	Fee	50
Internal Revenue Service	Fee	50

3. Coalition support

The campaign got formal endorsements from 27 organizations, many elected officials, and a number of prominent individuals.

Endorsing organizations included:

1. League of Conservation Voters of the East Bay
2. SEIU 1021 – Service Employees International Union
3. Alameda Labor Council
4. Sierra Club
5. League of Women Voters: Berkeley, Emeryville, Albany
6. East Bay Working Families
7. Wellstone Democratic Renewal Club
8. Greenpeace USA
9. Berkeley Tenants Union
10. California Interfaith Power & Light
11. Climate Reality Project Bay Area Chapter, Alameda County Policy Squad
12. Green Party of California
13. Citizens’ Climate Lobby, Alameda County Chapter
14. United Nations Association – East Bay Chapter
15. Berkeley Citizens Action
16. Environmental Health Working Group of the Berkeley Climate Action Coalition
17. Sunrise Movement Bay Area
18. Berkeley Progressive Alliance
19. Elders Climate Action (ECA) NorCal Chapter
20. Alameda County Democratic Party
21. McGee-Spaulding Neighbors in Action
22. Walk Bike Berkeley
23. 350 Berkeley Hub
24. 350 East Bay
25. The Ecology Center
26. Green the Church
27. Transition Berkeley

Elected officials included Mayor Arreguin and five members of the City Council.

Some notable individual endorsers were Alice Waters of Chez Panisse; Daniel Kammen, Professor at UC-Berkeley; Annie Leonard, Executive Director of Greenpeace USA; David Hochschild, Chair of the California Energy Commission; Kate Gordon, Director of Governor Newsom's Office of Planning and Research; and Jon Wellinghoff, Past Chair of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC).

4. Opposition

The measure had little organized opposition. The Alameda County Taxpayers Association wrote the [opposition statement](#) for the ballot book, and an [op-ed](#) was published in Berkeley's side

against it.¹ A group called Berkeleyans Against Measure HH filed [campaign papers](#), with Isabelle Gaston as the treasurer, but they reported raising no money.

The opposition statement and the op-ed attacked the measure as “well-intentioned, but badly flawed,” and charged that the money would not be spent well, or even on climate action measures, but instead on pensions and potholes.

5. Volunteers

The Citizens Climate Lobby provided significant volunteer assistance to the campaign, with Tony Kay donating design services for mailings and materials, and Tony Surdna managing online ads and text banking software. The Ecology Center and 350 Bay Area also did significant work to mobilize volunteers and do online outreach.

There was a sufficient, but not overwhelming, number of volunteers for in-person work such as literature drops, sign distribution, tabling and public events (no canvassing was done). This was probably due to the impact of the pandemic and shelter-in-place order. Nonetheless, volunteers did distribute tens of thousands of pieces of literature to doors, often in combination with other campaigns. Given the huge turnout for recent climate marches and “the Greta Effect” we hoped there would be a larger response, especially among young people. But efforts to contact high school and college students were disrupted by school closures.

6. Promotion

Canvassing: The campaign did not canvas, due to the pandemic. Ben Paulos ran an informal poll on Nextdoor that suggested about half of residents may have been antagonized by being visited by a canvasser. (The canvassing done by the campaign for mayoral candidate Wayne Hsiung was the subject of much hostile discussion on Nextdoor.)

Instead we relied more on direct mail, text banking, online ads, and yard signs.

Mail: We did two major mailings, one directed at apartment dwellers and the other at homeowners. We distributed our own literature, and participated in literature drops with other campaigns, focusing especially on districts 2, 3, and 4.

Op-Eds: There were three op-eds published in support of the measure, in Berkeleyside and the Daily Cal.

[Opinion: Climate equity now — vote yes on Measure HH](#)

¹ Authors: John Stephen Kromer is an energy efficiency program evaluator. Eric Friedman is a 20-year Berkeley resident. Isabelle Gaston is a medical and regulatory document writer and former city council candidate, president of the North East Berkeley Association and member of the Citizens Budget Committee. Barbara Gilbert is a longtime Berkeley resident and former officer in northeast Berkeley and citywide civic associations, labor commissioner, mayoral aide and city council candidate.

By Kate Harrison, Oct. 20, 2020, Berkeleyside

[Opinion: Vote 'yes' on Berkeley's Measure HH to support action on climate change](#)

By Carl Anthony, Martin Bourque, Rev. Ambrose Carroll, Kathy Dervin, Dan Kammen, Annie Leonard, Bentham Paulos, Karma Smart, and Igor Tregub, Oct. 15, 2020, Berkeleyside

[Vote yes on local ballot measures to support equitable climate action](#)

By Andy Kelley, September 15, 2020, Daily Cal

Press: Press coverage was limited, especially in the local press. While the Ecology Center organized an online press briefing event, only one reporter attended, from the Berkeley Times. The Times does not post articles online so it is unknown if they reported on the measure. The Berkeley High and UC papers ran columns in favor:

[Measure HH Is Necessary to Lower Berkeley's Greenhouse Gas Emissions](#), Ariel Spagnolo, BHS Jacket, October 31, 2020,

[Here's how you should vote on Berkeley's 8 city measures](#), Daily Cal editorial, October 20, 2020

Virtually all of the press coverage was due to a press release Paulos sent to selected out-of-town media, with assistance from Climate Nexus.

[Berkeley Puts Equitable Climate Action on the Ballot — Episode 115 of Local Energy Rules](#), podcast from the Institute for Local Self Reliance, October 21, 2020.

[This innovative tax plan is designed to help cities pay for climate action](#), Fast Company, October 21, 2020.

[The Most Important Climate Ballot Initiatives to Watch on Election Day](#), Dharna Noor, Gizmodo, Oct. 23, 2020

Online ads: Sirna, with help from Denaya Shorter and Kathy Dervin, set up an advertising account with Facebook, with ads targeted toward Berkeley residents. The ads included banners and videos. An additional round of ads was run in Berkeleyside in the few weeks before election day.

Videos: Two videos were used for the campaign. The first featured Mayor Arreguin giving a short speech on the Measure. The full 4 minute video was posted on the campaign website, while a 30 second clip was used for social media ads. The other video was a short clip of a woman (Libby Lee-Egan) riding her child in a cargo bike with HH signs on the side, used for the Berkeleyside ad and social media.

Social Media: Accounts were created on Twitter and Facebook, and posts were placed on Nextdoor. The Facebook and Twitter accounts attracted 88 and 68 followers, respectively, with messages amplified by campaign participants and organizations.



Yard signs: The campaign printed and distributed about 400 yard signs, via Autumn Press.

Web site: BerkeleyClimate.org was built by BHS student Jerome Paulos, with pages on fundraising, endorsements, an FAQ, and social media links. The site was able to handle donations and to collect endorsements from individuals and organizations.

Text banking: Tony Sirna from the Citizens Climate Lobby set up a text-banking effort, with tens of thousands of text messages sent to registered voters.

Virtual house party: Due to the pandemic there were no house parties or rallies. Instead, Ecology Center organized a virtual house party with presentations by Dan Kammen, Karma Smart, Dr. Ashley McClure, and others.

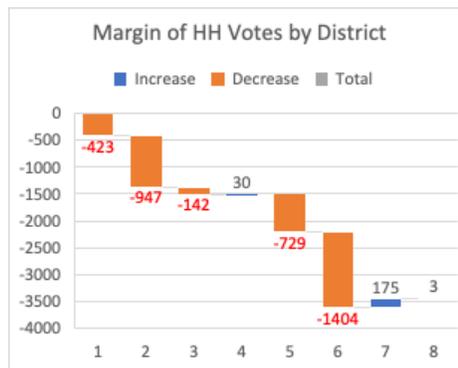
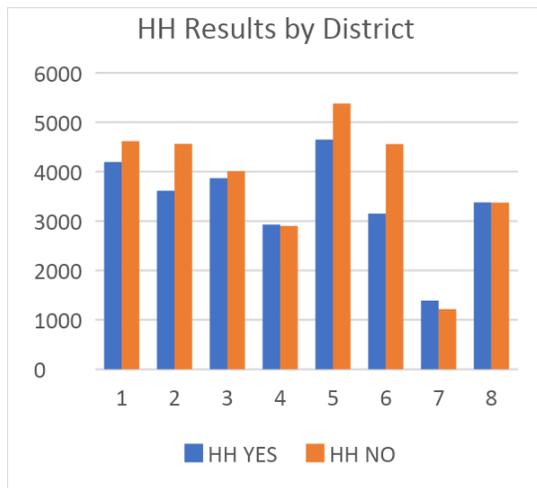
B) Election Results

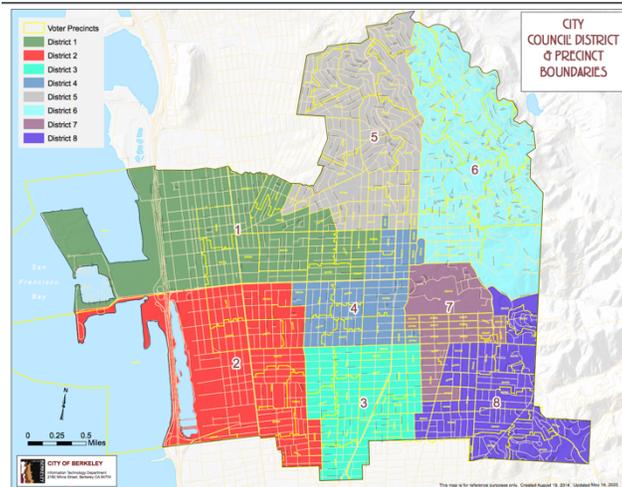
Voter turnout in Berkeley this year was 81.5% of registered voters, up from 78.1% in the 2016 presidential election. The pandemic reduced the pool of potential voters as the UC student population was smaller than normal. The number of registered voters fell from 83,778 in 2016 to 79,072 this year, but interest in the election was so strong that the number of votes cast dropped by only 980 votes.

The number of votes cast and turnout both reached record levels in districts 1, 2, 3 and 5, exceeding 2008, when Obama was first elected, the year with the highest number of votes ever cast in Berkeley. The number of votes cast in the other districts, which include student neighborhoods, fell even though turnout was higher due to the reduced number of student voters. In District 7, the student supermajority district, only 3126 votes were cast, down from an already relatively low 4898 votes in 2016. The number of voters was two or three times higher in other districts.

Measure HH failed by a margin of 3437 votes. 89% of ballots cast included a vote on HH. HH won narrowly in districts 7, 4 and 8. The losing vote margins were largest in districts 6, 2, and 5. Districts 5 and 6 tend to be more affluent, with more homeowners. District 2 is the least affluent, with more renters.

	Votes	Percentage
No	30,612	52.97 %
Yes	27,175	47.03 %





A number of guesses were put forward about why HH failed with voters.

Too many taxes: Coming at a time of economic disruption, voters may have thought this was a bad time to raise taxes at all. But other tax measures did pass.

Daily Planet: “Measure HH’s failure may be related to the presence of multiple tax measures on the ballot. Voters did easily pass Measure FF, the firefighting/emergency response tax, (now leading 75% to 25%) and Measure GG, the Uber/Lyft rider tax (now leading 60% to 40%).”

“Taxing me not thee”: HH raised the utility tax for all residents and businesses except low-income households on CARE/FERA rates, so voters were asked to tax themselves rather than “somebody else,” as in the case with measure GG (taxing Uber/Lyft riders) or FF, the fire safety measure (taxing property owners). However, county measure W, a sales tax increase, did pass.

Daily Planet: “Berkeley voters approved Measure FF, the parcel tax to fund Berkeley emergency services by an almost 3-1 margin, and approved Measure GG that taxes rides on Uber and Lyft. Berkeley voters also favored Alameda County’s Measure W. However, Berkeley voters rejected Measure HH which would have increased the city’s Utility Users Tax, which appears on everyone’s PG&E bill.”

Ballot title and language: The title and description of the measure both emphasized the tax more than the climate equity action fund, the cost more than the benefit. The short title of the measure was “Utility Users Tax” while the official description was:

“Shall an ordinance increasing the Utility Users Tax on electricity and gas from 7.5% to 10%, with exemptions for low-income users, for general municipal services, including programs to equitably reduce local greenhouse gas emissions, and authorizing the City Council to increase the gas users tax by an additional 2.5%, with the total tax estimated to generate \$2.4 million annually, until repealed by the voters, be adopted?”

Berkeleyside: “It’s hard to know why any particular measure fails, but Martin Bourque hypothesized that the abundance of new taxes on the ballot this year contributed to Measure HH’s rejection. The language describing Measure HH also focused on the tax rather than how it would combat climate change and support renters, low-income residents and Black, brown and indigenous communities, Bourque said.”

Lack of student turnout: As mentioned, the student population in Berkeley was lowered by the pandemic, as UC moved to online classes. However, student turnout is often low for local measures, as students are often registered to vote elsewhere.

General and personal anxiety about the economy: Many voters may have either lost their jobs or felt insecure about the economy, making them less likely to vote to raise their own taxes. However, they did approve other taxes.

Berkeleyside: Mayor Jesse Arreguín said he thought Measure HH may have lost because it had a direct impact on people’s pocketbooks, particularly now while people are at home a lot. While there was a carve-out for low-income residents, others would have seen their utility rates on gas and electricity go from 7.5% to 10%. The measure would have generated about \$2.3 million a year. “We’re in a pandemic and people are facing economic challenges,” said Arreguín.

C) Survey results

To test the theories of why HH failed, the campaign ran an online survey about a month after the election. To get a reasonably random set of respondents, the campaign texted registered voters used the same list of phone numbers used for text banking, supplemented by posts on Nextdoor.

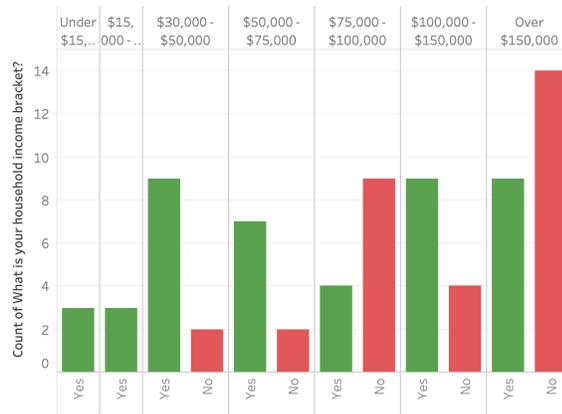
In total, the survey got 97 respondents. While this is not a large enough sample to draw scientific conclusions, it does point to some voter attitudes. For one, HH seemed to do poorly with higher income homeowners, as shown by poor results in districts 5 and 6 and the responses shown in the following bar charts. HH won handily among the renters in the survey, and lost among homeowners. By income, the largest block of No voters were in the highest income category. This is backed up by district voting results, where the largest margin of failure was in the high-affluence District 6.

Younger voters tended to be more supportive, though many respondents did not indicate their age.

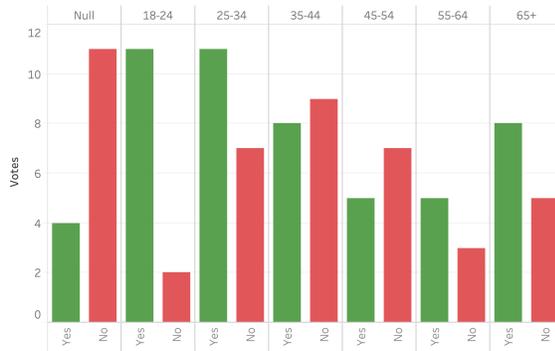
Renter vs. Homeowner



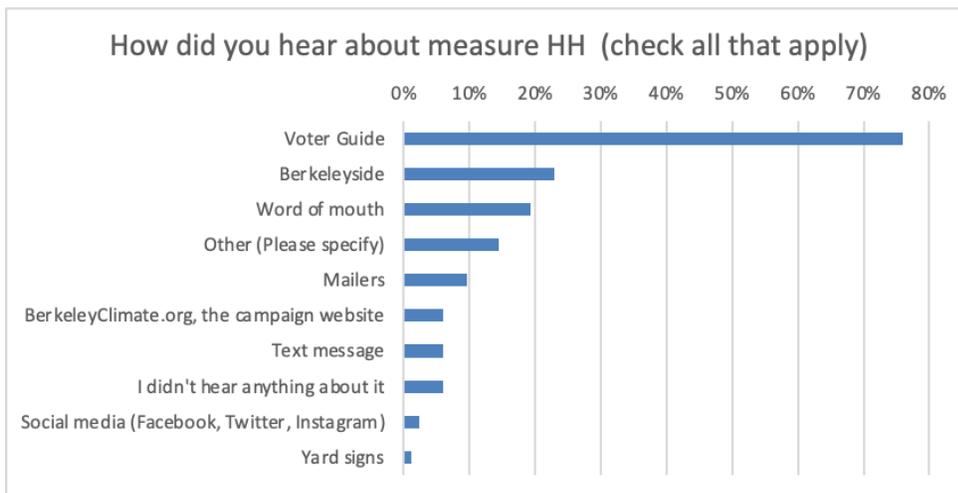
Income brackets



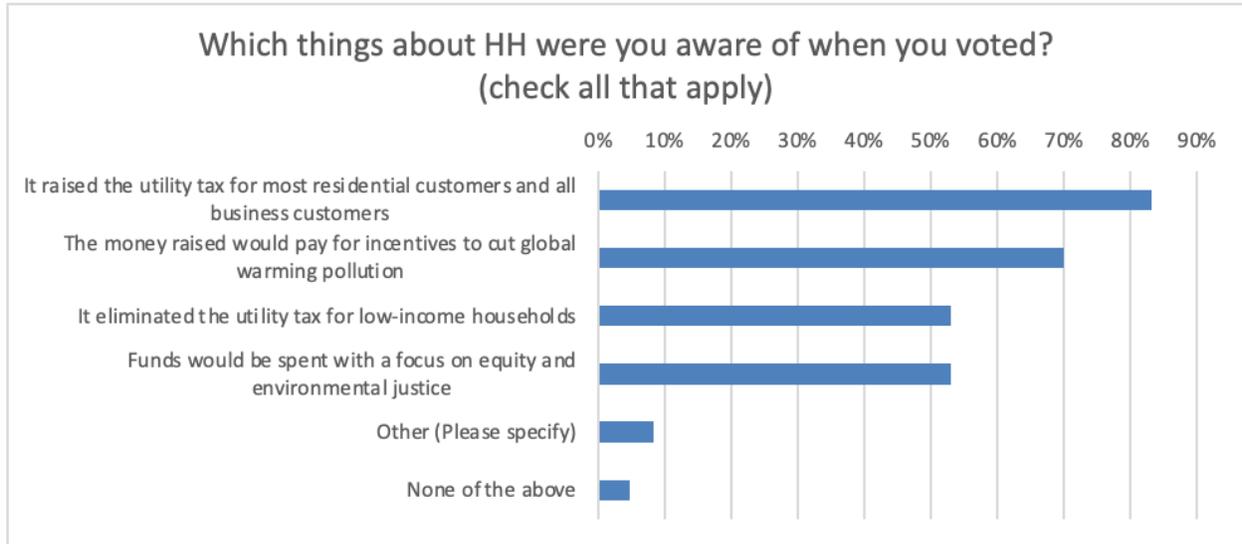
Age brackets



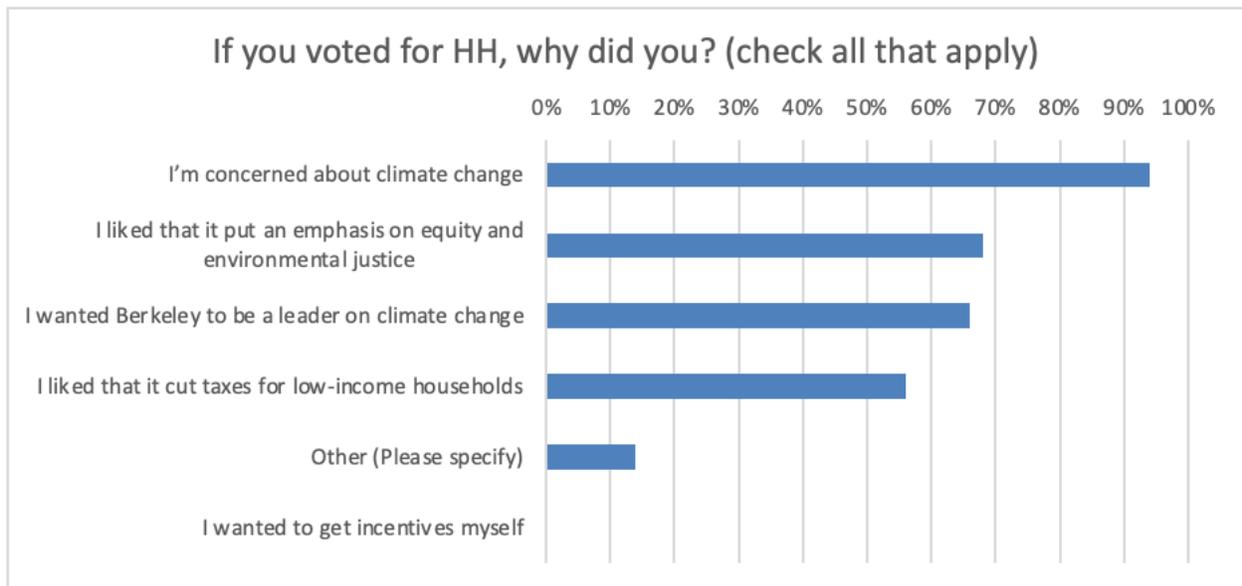
The voter guide, mailed to all registered voters by the City, was by far the largest source of information on HH, with three out of four respondents reporting it as their source. A quarter of voters reported Berkeleyside, either the op-eds for and against or the ads placed by the campaign. None of the campaign activities – mailers, social media, texting, etc. – broke 10% as an information source.



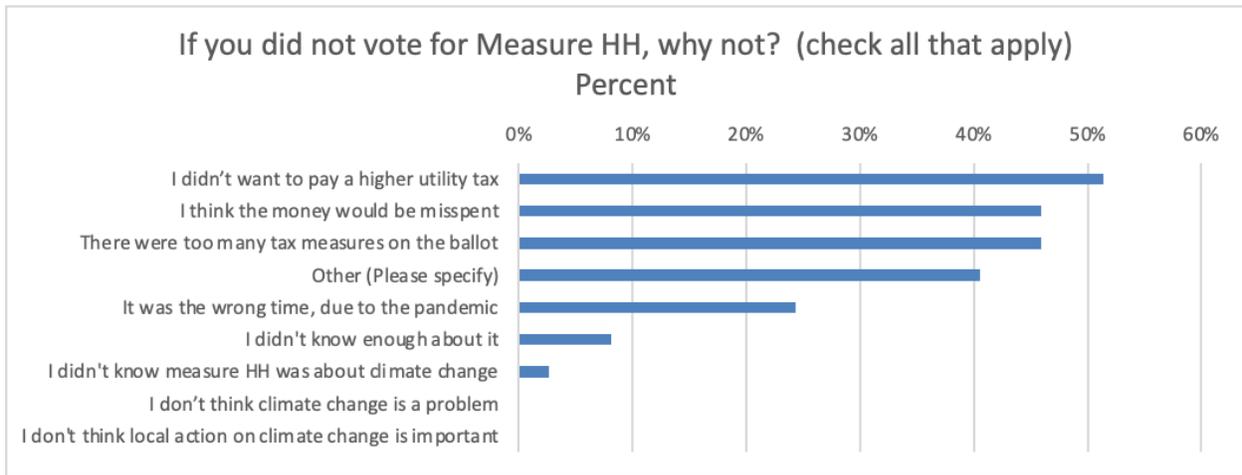
Voters were very aware that HH affected the utility users tax (UUT), and generally aware that it aimed to fight global warming. But only half of voters said they knew that HH would eliminate the UUT for low-income households or be used for equity programs. This largely reflects the official short description of the measure in the voter guide.



For voters who supported HH, it was largely due to concern about climate change. There was significant but less support for the equity and tax-cutting aspects of HH.



We then tested attitudes for people who voted against HH. Their attitudes seemed to closely reflect the anti-HH arguments in the voter guide and the Berkeley-side oped. No respondents thought climate change was not a problem.



Some respondents volunteered other answers:

Other priorities

- Berkeley needs to first spending crime and streets under control before delving into national Issues

Taxing electricity is counterproductive

- I am against regressive taxation and taxing electricity is exactly the wrong thing to do if the goal is to electrify energy systems.
- Taxing electricity bills seems like the wrong approach if we want to electrify power use to deal with climate change
- "soda taxes" should tax things where people have reasonable alternatives. tax gasoline, not having electricity in your house

Regressive tax

- Regressive, lack of clarity on how it would be spent, unclear oversight
- I thought a utility tax was regressive and costs would fall more on low-income residents than those more able to bear the costs.

Lack of oversight

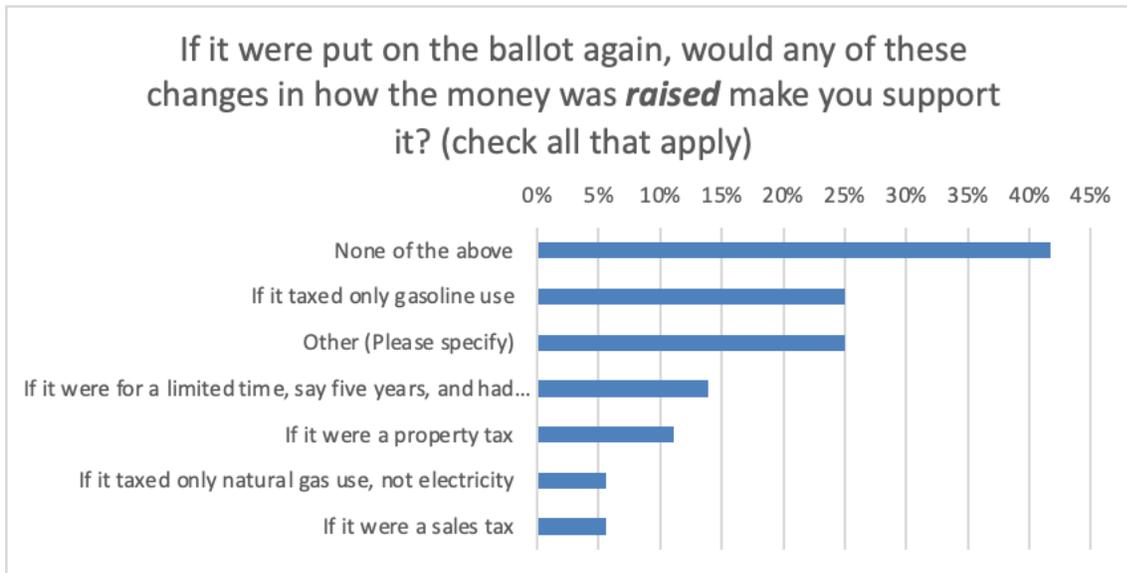
- went into general fund
- Berkeley has a lack of accountability. I don't want to pay yet more taxes for something I don't think Berkeley can impact and with limited governance and oversight

Other

- If Berkeley does something for climate change that is a very small impact when the rest of the world needs to be involved to make a worthwhile difference, not just Berkeley. Why punish taxpayers any further?

- It was way too permanent for my liking and I feel that something like this should be passed through the legislature. By having it be permanent until repealed by the voters there's very little chance for review.
- If you want to solve climate change, go after wealthy energy hogs, rather than ineffective feel good measures to help working class people. It was a bad proposal.

We asked No voters if they would have voted differently if something were changed in how the money was raised. Most said no, while some pointed to taxing gasoline or pollution.



Anti-tax

- am not voting for anything that will increase my residential utility costs
- When are our taxes going to actually go down?
- If city taxes were reduced by 10%, I would be fine with 5% going to this purpose. City taxes are too high and need to be spent on general purpose things from which all benefit.
- We of course see climate change as a problem but are barely making it in this incredibly expensive city that is only getting more expensive daily. So I cannot support new tax increases.

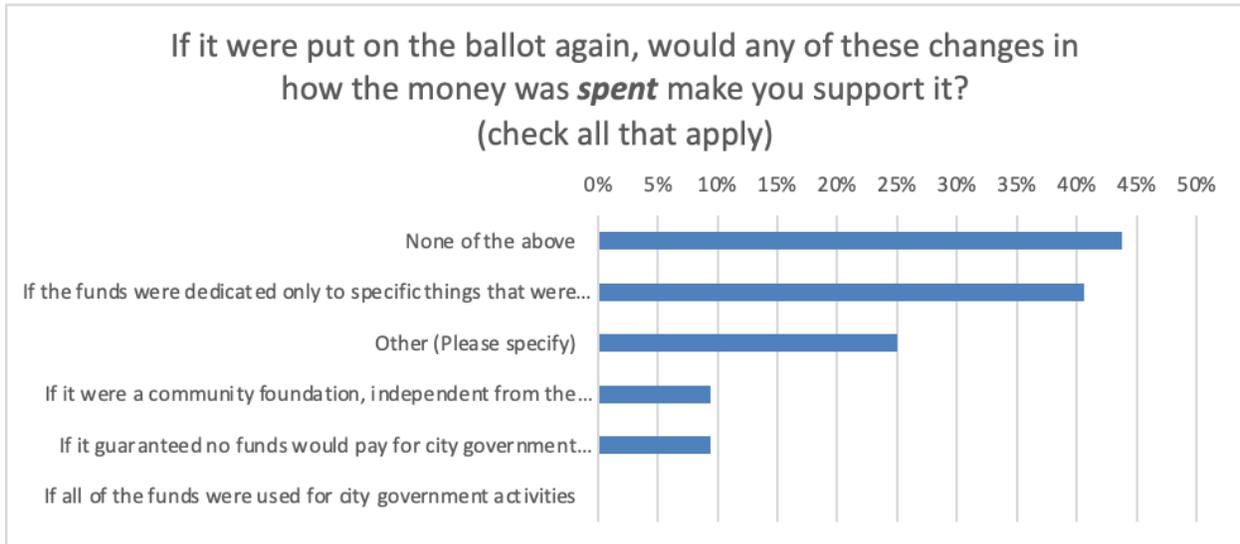
Tax pollution or tax more progressively

- If it was progressive tax or focused on activities we want to curtail. We should be taxing cars and parking and gas consumption .
- Tax fossil fuel use
- Cost should have been allocated to those more able to pay/responsible for emissions. Not sure exactly how.

Accountability (* these are more appropriate to next question)

- More clarity on use of funds and mechanism of accountability
- put in dedicated fund/budget

We asked if they would have voted differently if the money was spent differently. While most said no, a significant number may have voted differently if they knew up front exactly how the money would be spent. Importantly, it looks like voters were not opposed to the city pursuing the activities HH was meant to fund. They just wanted more specifics.



Anti-tax

- I am tired of endless tax increases
- I would not vote for this measure period
- It's sort of fake funding if city council wants to take this out of the general fund then fine but the way the special tax is done is not going to gain my support
- If this replaced a different city tax I would consider it.

Specific actions

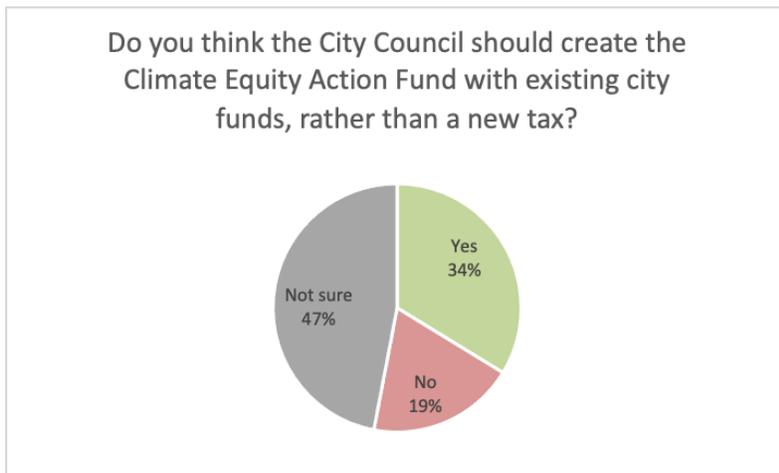
- If the specific actions are reasonably well supported by evidence that they will be effective and constructive, eg building electrification for poor residents, but not recycling
- Dedicated to energy efficiency measure

Other

- I didn't have an issue with how money would have been spent.
- Knowing it was for climate change would've changed my vote to a yes!

Finally, to see if voters liked the idea of a Climate Fund separately from their attitudes toward a tax increase, we asked whether voters would want the City Council to create the Climate Fund

with existing revenues rather than a new tax. Most respondents were not sure, but of those that offered an opinion, there was 2-1 support.



D) Conclusions

The good news is that Berkeley voters are concerned about global warming and think that local action is warranted, even if they voted against HH. The timing seemed to be fortuitous: with wildfires ravaging California, Greta Thunberg and climate strikes in the news, and the pro-pollution President Trump on the ballot, this could have been a referendum on climate change.

But despite broad support for action on climate change, a number of factors contributed to Measure HH’s defeat.

COVID: The pandemic certainly played a role, creating health and economic anxiety among voters, driving down turnout among college students, limiting volunteer activity, and cutting off grassroots outreach. Public events could have been a major part of the campaign, given recent #climatestrike marches and rallies. It’s also possible that climate change had to compete with COVID as the most important crisis to prioritize.

WILDFIRES: The California wildfires did not seem to have as big an effect as anticipated. While September 9 was “the day without sunshine” due to wildfire smoke, voters may not have linked it to climate change, or it may have slipped in their memory.

TAXES: The thesis that HH lost due to dislike of taxes was partly borne out. For many, HH seemed to be a vote on taxes more than a vote on local climate action or equity. A number of No voters cited tax increases for their opposition, especially the more affluent voters that we surveyed. On the other hand, other tax measures were approved, perhaps because they targeted other funding sources or had more specific spending plans.

One fundamental problem is that voters expect climate change to be solved by someone else, by “big polluters” or “the government.” They do not think of themselves as the problem. Some communities that have approved local climate funds did it by attacking a bad guy, as in Portland and Seattle taxing big business. Berkeley has no major polluters, or even many big businesses. HH campaign messages did not dwell on this, instead creating positive messages of taking action for equity and for the future.

A clear failure of the campaign was to convey to voters what the funds would be used for and how they would be spent. Many voters were guided by very little information on Measure HH, with most looking only at the summary in the voter guide, which focused on the mechanism for collecting the tax rather than on the benefits of the fund. There was very little awareness of the fact that HH would have cut taxes for low-income households, which was featured in campaign materials and was a core part of the equity pitch.

Opponents and at least some voters were skeptical of the process proposed by HH, to have an “expert panel” make funding decisions in response to proposals. Voters may have been more comfortable if the measure spelled out exactly what the funds would be used for rather than creating a flexible fund. It would have been an easier message to convey, certainly.

E) Next Steps

Voter approval was not needed to create the Climate Equity Action Fund, only to finance it.

Measure GG, which will raise maybe \$1 million per year through a new tax on Uber and Lyft rides is intended to promote transportation alternatives. This could be done through infrastructure improvements and incentives for behavior change by Berkeley residents. The Fund could manage the latter, giving incentives to promote low-carbon transportation choices, especially for low-income residents.

Whatever the funding source, the Council should create the Fund and appropriate perhaps \$500,000 as a seed fund. At the same time, city leaders should invite donations to the fund, especially from large entities that have their own sustainability goals and that would benefit from a better low-carbon transportation system, like UC Berkeley, Bayer Pharmaceuticals, and large real estate projects like 600 Addison.

The City should then set goals and parameters for the fund, appoint a board (or adapt a current city commission) to reflect the twin goals of climate action and equity, and initiate a single round of grants by early 2022. The Fund should be explicitly aimed at providing incentives for action by residents and businesses, rather than used to fund City infrastructure. While infrastructure is critical to cutting carbon emissions, such as building Complete Streets that encourage non-car transportation, we believe a bond is a better way to pay for long-lasting infrastructure. A bond will better be able to raise the large amounts required for infrastructure development, rather than the relatively modest amounts that the Climate Fund would handle.

If we can show voters how the Fund can work and create benefits, perhaps we can seek approval to expand funding on the 2022 ballot. Berkeley residents support action on climate change in a general sense but need help to understand how elements of our daily lives contribute to climate change (i.e., we are the ones buying and consuming the products sold by the evil corporations). As some No voters commented, they might have supported HH if we “taxed fossil fuel use” or “activities we want to curtail,” and if we taxed those “responsible for emissions.” All of which HH did.

The best way to increase this understanding is not through speeches or op-eds, but a demonstration of how the Fund would work, through a pilot.

We can also prepare for a successful ballot measure in 2022, with a number of strategies.

One possible strategy is to put it on the ballot by voter initiative rather than by local government action. Recent court rulings suggest that voter initiatives are not subject to the “special tax” limitation that Proposition 218 (1996) applied to government-led initiatives.² This would allow a future measure to be specific about how the funds would be used without triggering the 2/3 vote threshold.

Another strategy is to make it easier to split the tax rates for electricity and natural gas in the Utility Users Tax, so we can increase the tax just on gas. This would support the electrification agenda, seeking to shift buildings from gas to renewable electricity. Because of PG&E’s outdated software, measure HH could not tax only natural gas. Working with electrification advocates and cities to solve this problem would help Berkeley, along with many other California cities that followed Berkeley’s lead in fighting natural gas pollution.

A related strategy is to sync up with the messaging that electrification advocates are using to attack gas on grounds of health and safety, in addition to environmental harm, and the pushback from the gas industry.³ This could provide the kind of “bad guy” messaging that helped boost the soda tax campaign, which attacked “big soda.”

Lastly, other California cities have expressed an interest in creating climate action funds. Voters in Albany and Long Beach did pass their measures (as did Denver) on election day. Working in Oakland, Alameda and other towns could help create a sense of movement for the issue that can help here in Berkeley.

So while the immediate battle was lost, we think the idea of funding local climate action is still valid, and worth pursuing in the future. It will just take City leadership to convince voters to follow.

² Courthouse News, [California High Court Lets San Francisco’s Disputed Homeless Tax Stand](#), September 9, 2020.

³ For example: NPR, [As Cities Grapple With Climate Change, Gas Utilities Fight To Stay In Business](#), February 22, 2021.



Office of the Mayor

CONSENT CALENDAR
July 27, 2021

To: Members of the City Council

From: Mayor Jesse Arreguín

Subject: Contract No. 32000196 Amendment: Szabo & Associates for Communications Consulting Services

RECOMMENDATION

Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to amend Contract No. 32000196 with Szabo & Associates for communications consulting services for the Mayor's Office, in the amount of \$78,000, extending the contract to June 30, 2022.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

This amendment will add \$78,000 to extend the Mayor's Office's existing contract for communications consulting services. The term of the contract will be extended by one year to June 30, 2022. Funds for this contract amendment are available from the Mayor's Office budget.

CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

Under Berkeley Municipal Code Chapter 7.18.010A, "expenditures...which exceed the amount of \$50,000 shall require Council approval", as adopted under Ordinance 7566 and mandated under Article XI, Section 67.5 of the City Charter.

Contract No. 32000196 was entered into on March 16, 2020, originally at \$35,000. Since then, amendments have been made to extend the term of the contract. A new extension is needed to continue these services, which will increase the cumulative amount of the contract beyond the \$50,000 threshold, thus requiring Council approval.

BACKGROUND

Under Article VI, Section 21 of the City Charter, the Mayor is the ceremonial head of the City. As such, the Mayor serves as a spokesperson for the City, and should provide consistent information to residents and businesses on the operations and policies of the City. Providing open and transparent lines of communication is a cornerstone of democracy and good governance. Relaying critical information, such as communications during the ongoing local state of emergency in response to COVID-19, PG&E Power Safety Shutoff events, other critical events, and City policies and programs, are important to the health, safety and operation of the City.

Services provided by Szabo & Associates include development of press releases and media advisories on issues of importance to the Berkeley community, maintaining social media accounts, press coordination, graphic design, and other support services relating to the communications from the Mayor's Office.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

There are no environmental impacts associated with the recommendations in this report.

CONTACT PERSON

Mayor Jesse Arreguín 510-981-7100

Attachments:

1: Resolution

RESOLUTION NO. ##,###-N.S.

CONTRACT: SZABO & ASSOCIATES FOR COMMUNICATIONS CONSULTING
SERVICES FOR THE MAYOR'S OFFICE

WHEREAS, as the ceremonial head of the city under the City Charter, the Mayor must serve as a city spokesperson and provide consistent information to residents and businesses on the operations and policies of the City; and

WHEREAS, Szabo & Associates is a communications consult firm whose services include development of press releases and media advisories on issues of importance to the Berkeley community, maintaining social media accounts, press coordination, and other support services relating to the communications; and

WHEREAS, Providing open and transparent lines of communication is a cornerstone of democracy and good governance. Relaying critical information, such as communications during the ongoing local state of emergency in response to COVID-19, PG&E Power Safety Shutoff events, other critical events, and City policies and programs, are important to the health, safety and operation of the City; and

WHEREAS, under Berkeley Municipal Code Chapter 7.18.010A, "expenditures...which exceed the amount of \$50,000 shall require Council approval", as adopted under Ordinance 7566 and mandated under Article XI, Section 67.5 of the City Charter; and

WHEREAS, Contract No. 32000196 was entered into on March 16, 2020, originally at \$35,000, with additional amendments having been made, and requires Council approval by passing the \$50,000 threshold; and

WHEREAS, funding for this amendment to extend the contract by one year is available in the Mayor's Office budget.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Council of the City of Berkeley that the City Manager is authorized to execute an amendment to Contract No. 32000196 with Szabo & Associates for communications consulting services for the Mayor's Office, increasing the contract by \$78,000, and extending the contract to June 30, 2022.



BERKELEY CITY COUNCILMEMBER
TERRY TAPLIN
 DISTRICT 2

CONSENT CALENDAR
 July 27, 2021
 Public Safety Committee

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council

From: Councilmember Taplin

Subject: Ghost Gun Precursor Parts Ordinance

RECOMMENDATION

Refer to the City Manager the development of an ordinance amending the Berkeley Municipal Code to prohibit any person other than a licensed manufacturer or importer from possessing, selling, offering for sale, transferring, purchasing, transporting, receiving, or manufacturing an unfinished firearm frame or receiver that has not been imprinted with a serial number, subject to certain exceptions pursuant to state law; and prohibiting any person from manufacturing or assembling a firearm that has not been imprinted with a serial number, subject to certain exceptions pursuant to state law; and return such an ordinance to the City Council.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Staff time.

CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

Prohibiting the sale, distribution, and possession of precursor parts for Privately Manufactured Firearms (PMFs), commonly known as “ghost guns,” is a Strategic Plan Priority Project, advancing our goal to create a resilient, safe, connected, and prepared city.

“Ghost guns” are untraceable and unregulated firearms that are often assembled by unlicensed individuals using build-it-yourself kits. The main precursor part of an assembled firearm is an unfinished “frame” or “receiver,” which contains the firing mechanism, to which other parts are attached. Federal law regulates firearm frames and receivers, but not *unfinished* (or sometimes referred to as “80 percent”) receivers and frames. These unfinished parts, commonly known as “precursor parts,” are not considered “firearms” under the Gun Control Act, so manufacturers and importers are not required to engrave them with serial numbers, record the identities of their purchasers, or run background checks on customers. (18 U.S.C 921, 27 CFR 478.92.) Privately Manufactured Firearms (PMFs) are known as “ghost guns” because they are assembled using an unfinished frame or receiver that does not have a unique serial number allowing it to be traced to the manufacturer, dealer, and purchaser.

When an end user assembles the gun, California law mandates that they first apply for a serial number from the California Department of Justice, engrave the number on the gun within 10 days of assembly, and then provide information about the gun and the identity of its owner to the DOJ. (Penal Code 29180.) However, this requirement is trivially easy to evade. The lack of background checks makes it possible for persons whom the law recognizes as too dangerous to be permitted to purchase a firearm to still acquire them at a lower cost. The absence of a serial number on ghost guns hinders criminal investigations, endangering public safety.

City law does not regulate the possession, sale, transfer, or manufacture of unfinished firearm parts including frames and receivers. Pursuant to AB-857 (2016), state law as of July 1, 2022 will require that the sale or transfer of precursor parts to be processed by a licensed vendor in a face to face transaction with a background check. City law also does not regulate the manufacture or assembly of firearms that lack serial numbers. State law requires a person who wishes to self-manufacture or assemble a firearm to obtain a serial number from the California Department of Justice pursuant to Penal Code Section 30400 and affix it to the firearm within 10 days of manufacturing or assembling the firearm, and submit to a background check pursuant to Penal Code Section 30400. Possession of an un-serialized PMF is a misdemeanor violation of California Penal Code Section 29180, but even under the new California law, the onus to provide a serial number is on the assembler of the parts rather than the vendor, making the law much easier to evade.

BACKGROUND

Currently, anyone in California with cash on hand can purchase the parts to make a PMF from the Internet. For example, the Polymer80 website¹ has “80%” kits that are completely legal for California residents to purchase online and ship to their house. As of July 2021, no background checks, waiting periods, sale records, age restrictions, or limits on numbers of purchases apply to purchases of precursor parts or kits.

The California Bureau of Firearms seized 512% more ghost guns from persons identified through the Armed Prohibited Persons System database in 2019 than in 2018. The federal Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms (ATF) reported in 2019 that 30% of crime guns it recovered in California were ghost guns. In 2020, California far outpaced any other state in PMF seizures at 4,642. Overall, California accounted for 65% of all PMF seizures in the country. In January 2020, the ATF’s Los Angeles Field Division reported that over 40% of its cases involved these weapons. In February 2021, the Los Angeles City Attorney announced that law enforcement had recovered over 700 Polymer80 ghost guns, one brand of ghost gun parts/kits, in Los Angeles in 2020.

Ghost guns have been used in a wide variety of crimes in California, including homicides, robberies, school shootings, mass shootings, killings of law enforcement officers, and domestic violence. According to Berkeley’s Interim Police Chief Jennifer Louis, 11 of the 49 guns recovered by the Berkeley Police Department² were “ghost

¹ <https://www.polymer80.com/>

² Community Safety Town Hall. (2021, June 24). Vice Mayor Droste et al.

guns,” including a fully automatic firearm used at an April 22 shooting³ at Fairview and Harper streets.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND CLIMATE IMPACTS

None.

CONTACT PERSON

Councilmember Terry Taplin Council District 2 510-981-7120

³ Raguso, E. (2021, May 17). Felon charged with stalking, gunfire in Berkeley. *Berkeleyside*. Retrieved from <https://www.berkeleyside.org/2021/05/17/alvin-monroe-shooting-stalking-investigation-berkeley>



Sophie Hahn
Councilmember District 5

CONSENT CALENDAR
July 27, 2021

To: Honorable Members of the City Council
From: Councilmember Sophie Hahn and Mayor Jesse Arreguin (Authors)
Subject: Accelerating the City of Berkeley's transition to Plant-Based Foods

RECOMMENDATION

Adopt a resolution establishing a goal to achieve a 50% decrease in animal-based food products served by the City of Berkeley by 2024, and refer to the City Manager to report to the City Council on progress towards reaching this goal by January 31, 2022.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Staff time to research and manage a transition to alternative food purveyors and/or menus across several departments and regulatory landscapes. Potential change in costs reflecting a decrease in meat and dairy purchases and/or for plant-based menus that meet mandated nutritional standards.

CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

Streamlining the City of Berkeley's transition to plant-forward¹ and plant-based² meals advances the City's Strategic Plan Priority of being a global leader in addressing climate change, advancing environmental justice, and protecting the environment and supports the Climate Action Plan goal that a majority of food consumed in Berkeley be produced locally (i.e; within a few hundred miles).

Municipalities across the country are using their economic clout, political power and cultural influence to fight climate change. Like Berkeley, they are establishing ambitious greenhouse gas (GHG) emission reduction targets and pursuing aggressive strategies such as the purchase of 100 percent renewable energy, fuel efficient vehicles, and energy-efficient computers and lighting. Berkeley has been a leader in addressing climate change, passing and implementing numerous measures that reduce our GHG emissions and improve the environmental quality of our community, region and world.

¹ Plant-forward' refers to a style of cooking and eating that emphasizes plant-based foods and fewer animal products.

² "Plant-based" refers to a diet or food that is wholly derived from plants, including fruits and vegetables; whole grains; beans, other legumes (pulses), and soy foods; nuts and seeds; plant oils and herbs and spices.

One critically important sector that accounts for about 25% of global greenhouse gas emissions and significant emissions here in Berkeley is our food.

A diet higher in plant-based foods such as vegetables, fruits, whole grains, legumes, nuts, and seeds, and lower in calories and animal-based foods is more health promoting and is associated with less environmental impact than the current U.S. diet. A wealth of scientific research underscores the urgency of substantially reducing meat and dairy consumption, which accounts for more than half of all food-related GHG emissions. It is clear that the world cannot meet global greenhouse gas reduction targets without significantly curbing consumption of animal products. High-meat-eating nations like the United States, which consumes 2.6 times more meat than the global per capita average, must help shoulder this responsibility.

Cities have a critical role to play in helping shift consumption towards foods that generate fewer greenhouse gas emissions. Berkeley, which has a long history of vegetarian and vegan eating and both farmer's- and fixed- markets rich in local, seasonal, plant-based foods is well positioned to take leadership to increase plant-based and plant-forward eating. By reducing the amount of animal products purchased with City funds and serving more plant-based and plant-forward options, we can cut GHG emissions and our water footprint, and provide important leadership for the rest of the community.

Hundreds of U.S. cities, including the City of Berkeley, have pledged to help achieve the Paris Climate Accord goal of lowering greenhouse gas emissions enough to keep average global temperatures at no more than two degrees Celsius above pre-industrial levels.³ Projected global emissions from food production alone – largely driven by consumption of animal products – could nearly exceed the 2°C limit established in the Paris Agreement. Compared to other climate mitigation strategies, increasing plant-based food is a relatively simple, cost-effective strategy that can downsize the City's carbon footprint while improving the health of residents.⁴

BACKGROUND

This item consolidates and restates previous Council direction to facilitate implementation of the City's efforts to reduce the purchase and serving of animal-based products and increase plant-forward and plant-based options. The resolution highlights the simple but bold goal of reducing by 50% the amount of animal-based products

³ Reaffirming Support for the Paris Climate Agreement and Other Efforts to Combat Climate Change: https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Clerk/City_Council/2017/06_June/Documents/2017-06-27_Item_31_Reaffirming_Support_for_the_Paris.aspx

⁴ [MEAT OF THE MATTER: A MUNICIPAL GUIDE TO CLIMATE-FRIENDLY FOOD PURCHASING](#)

served in city-provided meals by 2024. All of the already-adopted resolutions, items and frameworks still remain in effect and can serve as important resources to guide the City's efforts to reduce the amount of animal-based products served by the City of Berkeley.

The City Council has passed a number of items to encourage reduction in purchasing and consumption of animal-based products, both for the City as an organization and in the broader community, including:

- February 24, 2015 - Councilmember Max Anderson's item in support of "Meatless Monday." The Council declared all Mondays as "Meatless Mondays" in support of comprehensive sustainability efforts as well as to further encourage residents to eat a more varied plant-based diet.
- September 13, 2018 - Councilmember Harrison's resolution "Establishing Green Monday" declared the city would coordinate with Green Monday US to 1) Have City owned and operated institutions serve plant-based food on Mondays (or another day); and 2) Educate residents on the impacts of food choices on climate change.
- April 30, 2019 - Councilmember Hahn's Good Food Purchasing Program resolution adopted a resolution in support of GFPP's core values of supporting local economies, improving nutrition, and valuing our workforce and referred to the City Manager to incorporate the vision and standards into City of Berkeley Food purchasing practices.
- March 9, 2021 - Councilmember Davila's item to Support Vision 2025 for Sustainable Food Policies:
 - Adopted a resolution supporting Vision 2025 for Sustainable Food Policies
 - Joined the Milan Urban Food Policy Pact
 - Supported adoption of Friends of the Earth's Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing Policy;
 - Referred to the City Manager to track animal-based food that is replaced with plant-based food; and
 - Referred to the City Manager to use Friend of the Earth's Municipal Guide to Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing to purchase plant-based food.

The four already-passed items and the numerous organizations, declarations, and resolutions they encompass are evidence of the City Council's desire to address the impacts of animal-product consumption on health, the environment, working conditions,

and animal wellbeing. Programs and policies of numerous organizations that support transitioning institutions such as the City of Berkeley, and entire communities, away from consumption of animal-based food products are referenced or incorporated in these items, including

- [Green Monday USA](#)
- [Good Food Purchasing Policy](#)
- [Milan Urban Food Pact](#)
- [Friends of the Earth Climate Friendly Food Purchasing Policy](#)
- [Friend of the Earth Municipal Guide to Climate Friendly Food Purchasing](#)

All of these excellent resources have significant overlap in their goals and approaches. But referring to the City Manager to integrate the many policies and recommendations included across all of these resources ultimately provides direction that is too diffuse to be effectively implemented. These resources do, however, provide excellent background, strategies and information to guide efforts to transition towards plant-forward and plant-based diets.

Berkeley does not purchase a large amount of food, but does supply meals at senior centers, summer camps, and the jail, as well as in other limited settings. It is important to note that much of the food procured by the City of Berkeley is subject to nutritional regulations, including state and federal criteria, that will need to be reviewed and considered in planning a 50% reduction in animal-based products and a transition to plant-forward and plant-based meals.

While nutritional standards typically promote more fruits and vegetables, less fat and sugar and smaller portion sizes, Berkeley can work within and build on these standards to reflect the emerging scientific consensus that a healthy diet also requires consuming fewer animal products. Berkeley's efforts will thus generate direct benefits for community wellness, local economies, workers, farmers and the environment.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND CLIMATE IMPACTS

The food sector is a significant contributor to global greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, with livestock production accounting for 14.5% of global GHG emissions, and the United Nations recognizing that "Livestock are one of the most significant contributors to today's most serious environmental problems." The City of Berkeley can reduce its greenhouse gas emissions and improve health and wellbeing by purchasing and serving less meat and more plant-based meals.

CONTACT PERSON

Councilmember Sophie Hahn Council District 5 510-981-7150

Attachments:

- 1: Resolution
- 2: Meat of the Matter: A municipal guide to climate friendly food purchasing, Executive Summary.
- 3: Green Monday USA
- 4: Good Food Purchasing Policy
- 5: Milan Urban Food Pact
- 6: Friends of the Earth Climate Friendly Food Purchasing Policy

RESOLUTION NO. ##,###-N.S.

To Accelerate the City of Berkeley's transition to Plant-Based Foods

WHEREAS, the City of Berkeley has a Strategic Plan Priority of being a global leader in addressing climate change, advancing environmental justice, and protecting the environment; and

WHEREAS, Berkeley's Climate Action Plan includes the goal that a majority of food consumed in Berkeley be produced locally (i.e; within a few hundred miles); and

WHEREAS, scientific analyses have shown that one of the most effective ways to reduce greenhouse gas emissions is to transition to plant-forward or plant-based diets to reduce or eliminate the consumption of animal-based foods; and

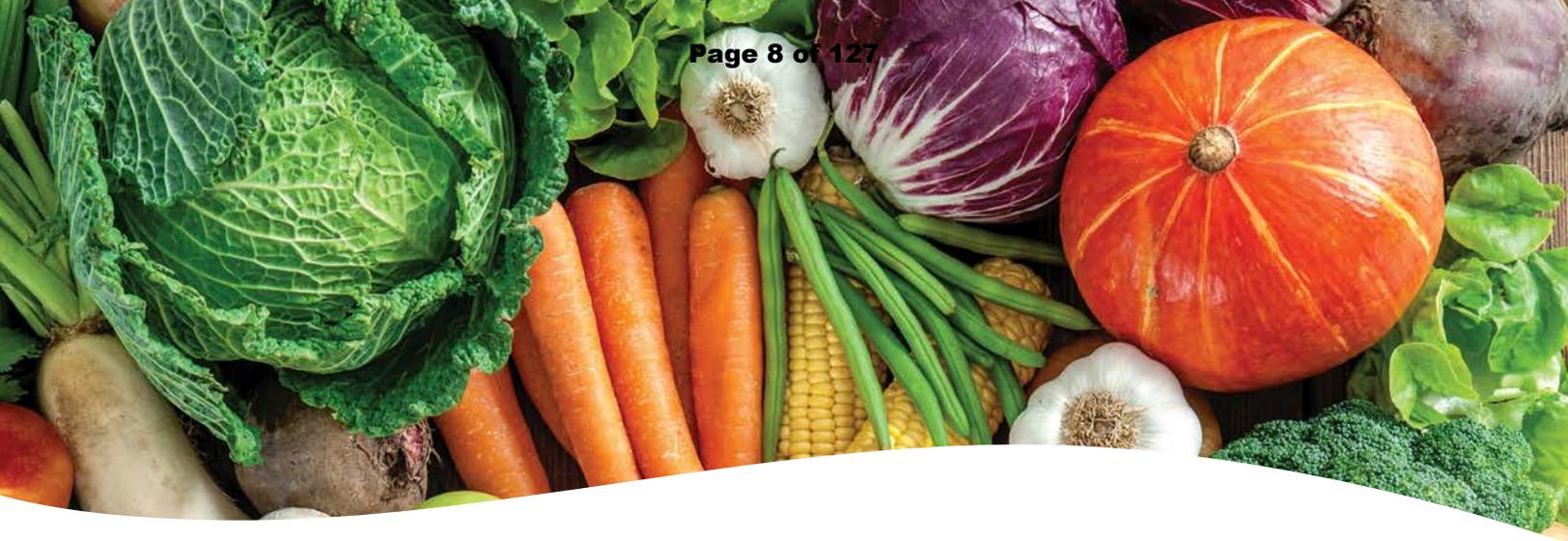
WHEREAS, the City of Berkeley has previously adopted policies in support of reducing our carbon footprint by decreasing consumption of animal-based foods including resolutions in support of Green Monday USA, the Good Food Purchasing Policy, the Milan Urban Food Pact, and Friends of the Earth's Climate Friendly Food Purchasing Policy;

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED that the Council of the City of Berkeley establishes an official goal to accelerate the City's transition to plant-based diets by implementing a 50% decrease in animal-based food served by the City of Berkeley by 2024.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the Council of the City of Berkeley refers to the City Manager to report to the Council on progress towards reaching this goal by January 31, 2022.

MEAT OF THE MATTER: A MUNICIPAL GUIDE TO CLIMATE-FRIENDLY FOOD PURCHASING





ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This report was written by Kari Hamerschlag, Friends of the Earth U.S.; Alicia Culver, Responsible Purchasing Network; Chloë Waterman, Friends of the Earth U.S.; and Becca Bartholomew, Senior Consultant to Friends of the Earth U.S.

We gratefully acknowledge the following individuals for providing thoughtful review of the guide: Lisa Archer, Friends of the Earth U.S.; JuliAnna Arnett, County of San Diego (formerly); Sarah Church, County of Alameda; Stacia Clinton and Sarah Spengeman, Ph.D, Health Care Without Harm; Steve Cohen, City of Portland; Dr. Kendra Klein, Friends of the Earth, U.S.; Colleen McKinney, Center for Good Food Purchasing; Aysha Pamukcu, ChangeLab Solutions; Raychel Santo and Becky Ramsing, Johns Hopkins Center for a Livable Future; and Richard Waite, World Resources Institute. We also thank the following people for providing feedback on the model climate-friendly food purchasing policy: Stacia Clinton and Hillary Greenwood, Health Care Without Harm; Stephanie Feldstein, Center for Biological Diversity; Claire Fitch, Farm Forward; Katy Mamen; Colleen McKinney, Center for Good Food Purchasing; Michele Simon, Plant Based Foods Association; Richard Waite, World Resources Institute; and Hannah Weinronk, Real Food Challenge. We also thank Keiko Okisada, Friends of the Earth's graphic designer for her beautiful design contributions to this report. Robert Schooler and Chris Cook provided valuable editing support. Finally, we thank all of the municipalities who provided us with their food purchasing policies and standards that appear as examples throughout the report.

About Friends of the Earth:

Friends of the Earth U.S., founded by David Brower in 1969, is the U.S. voice of the world's largest federation of grassroots environmental groups, with a presence in 74 countries. Friends of the Earth works to defend the environment and champion a more healthy and just world. Our current campaigns focus on promoting clean energy and solutions to climate change, ensuring the food we eat and products we use are safe and sustainable and protecting marine ecosystems and the people who live and work near them. www.foe.org

Any errors or omissions in this report are the responsibility of Friends of the Earth U.S.

CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	4
INTRODUCTION	8
PART I: The case for more plant-based foods, less meat and dairy	11
Eating more plant-based foods is essential to meeting climate goals	11
Beyond climate protection, plant-based foods deliver health and environmental benefits	13
PART II: A step-by-step guide to climate-friendly food procurement	17
PHASE I: Pass a climate-friendly food procurement policy and/or standards	17
STEP 1: Establish a working group	17
STEP 2: Enact a climate-friendly food procurement policy	18
STEP 3: Develop climate-friendly food standards	30
PHASE 2: Implement the policy and/or standards	33
STEP 4: Develop a plan for communications and staff training	33
STEP 5: Update bid solicitation and contract language	35
STEP 6: Track and report progress	39
APPENDIX A: Model climate-friendly food purchasing policy and standards	42
APPENDIX B: Additional considerations for a broader sustainable food procurement policy	46
APPENDIX C: Meaningful third-party certifications for animal products	49
APPENDIX D: Resources	50
APPENDIX E: Chart: Greenhouse gas emissions of select foods by weight	52
APPENDIX F1: Good Food Purchasing Program Environmental Sustainability Standards	53
APPENDIX F2: San Francisco’s Healthy and Sustainable Food Policy	60
APPENDIX F3: San Diego County’s Eat Well Practices	65
APPENDIX F4: Healthy People Healthy Planet: City of Portland food purchasing guidelines	67
APPENDIX F5: An RFP template for sustainable food services from the federal government	69
ENDNOTES	72



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Municipalities across the country are using their economic clout, political power and cultural influence to fight climate change. They are establishing ambitious greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions reduction targets and pursuing aggressive strategies, such as requiring the purchase of 100 percent renewable energy and fuel-efficient vehicles. **But one critically important sector that accounts for about one fourth of global greenhouse gas emissions has largely been ignored: food.**

A wealth of scientific research underscores the urgency of substantially reducing meat and dairy consumption, which accounts for more than half of all food-related GHG emissions. **It is clear that the world cannot meet global greenhouse gas reduction targets without curbing consumption of animal products.** High-meat-eating nations like the United States, which consumes 2.6 times more meat than the global per capita average, must help shoulder this responsibility.

As large population centers with vast purchasing power, cities and counties have a critical role to play. By reducing the amount of animal products purchased with municipal funds and serving more plant-forward options on city or county property, municipalities can cut their GHG emissions and water footprints, all while saving money and offering healthier food. Beyond leveraging their own purchasing power, municipalities can inspire school districts, private institutions, restaurants and community residents to shift their purchases towards climate-friendly food. Compared to other climate mitigation strategies, plant-forward institutional food purchasing is a relatively simple, cost-effective approach that will downsize our nation's carbon footprint while improving the health of the public.

This guide presents a menu of tools, approaches and examples, including a [model climate-friendly food purchasing policy and standards](#), acknowledging the many ways that cities and counties can advance climate-friendly and healthy food procurement.

Part I summarizes the compelling environmental and health reasons for transitioning institutional food purchases towards more plant-based foods. Key findings include:

- The production of meat and dairy generally has much higher greenhouse gas emissions than plant-based foods.
- In order to fully account for their climate impacts, municipalities should consider upstream emissions — that is, the embedded emissions associated with the production of food purchased and served by the city or county.
- Americans are overconsuming meat, which is contributing to heart disease, diabetes, some cancers and billions of dollars in health care costs associated with these maladies. The federal government's *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* recommend a maximum of 3.7 ounces of meat, poultry and eggs a day, which is significantly less than average U.S. consumption rates.
- Water resources are at risk in our warming world hit by increasingly frequent and catastrophic natural disasters. Meat and dairy production has a harmful impact on water quality and uses substantially more water resources than plant-based foods.
- As demonstrated by the [Oakland Unified School District case study](#), shifting to plant-forward options can save valuable tax dollars since plant-based proteins are generally less expensive than meat.
- Food waste is a substantial contributor to food-related greenhouse gas emissions. Serving more plant-based foods and smaller portions of meat and dairy will help cut waste from animal products, which account for an outsized portion of total emissions associated with food waste.
- Buying less conventionally produced meat can make it easier to afford third-party certified, sustainably

produced food. Local and organic food, in particular, can have climate benefits. An array of third-party certifications has been endorsed by leading public interest groups.

Part II provides practical policy guidance for municipalities, broken down into six steps:

Phase I: Pass a climate-friendly food procurement policy and/or standards

A 2016 U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) study found that fewer than five percent of municipalities have established healthy food service guidelines or food and nutrition standards. There is a compelling opportunity for municipalities to fill this gap by adopting purchasing policies that yield the complementary benefits of climate-friendly and healthy food.

Step 1: Establish a working group

- » Build a team across agencies that includes decision-makers, advocates and other stakeholders, including public health, procurement and sustainability agency staff and a nutritionist.
- » Research the municipality's procurement practices and identify food venues under municipal control, especially those that could most easily adopt climate-friendly food purchasing (e.g., concessions).
- » Solicit input from employees and customers.

Step 2: Enact a climate-friendly food procurement policy

- » Determine a vehicle for enactment, which could include:
 - A standalone sustainable food procurement policy, such as the model climate-friendly food purchasing policy created for this guide, the Good Food Purchasing Policy or a policy modeled off of examples in San Francisco, CA, Woodbury County, IA, Cleveland, OH, Austin, TX or Malmö, Sweden;
 - An environmentally preferable or green procurement policy that addresses sustainable food, such as in San Jose, CA or Washington, DC;
 - A climate action plan that includes climate-friendly procurement strategies such as in Multnomah County, OR, Santa Monica, CA, Eugene, OR or Carrboro, NC and recognizes the role of reducing meat and dairy consumption in combatting climate change such as in the case of at least 17 municipalities.
 - A food action plan, such as in King County, WA, Seattle, WA or Multnomah County, OR; a wellness policy, such as in Brentwood, CA, San Mateo County, CA or Kansas City, MO; or a comprehensive municipal plan such as in Austin, TX; and
 - A green business program that incentivizes climate-friendly food in the private sector.
- » Determine a mechanism for enacting the policy, which can include:
 - Legally-binding local ordinances and executive orders;
 - Integrating climate-friendly procurement in an existing policy; and
 - Non-binding resolutions, such as "Meatless Monday" proclamations, which can be a key step towards binding action in the future.

Step 3: Develop climate-friendly food standards

- » Food procurement policies typically establish a broad framework for purchasing certain categories of food, such as climate-friendly, local and healthy food. Standards, such as the model climate-friendly food standards created for this guide, provide detail about how to interpret and implement the policy in terms of what is served. Developing standards may happen in concert with creating a food procurement policy or separately, sometimes even without a formal policy.
- » Many municipalities, such as New York City, NY, have adopted healthy food and nutrition standards that provide an opportunity for adding climate-friendly standards, recognizing that reducing meat and dairy is an important element of both a healthy diet and a healthy planet.

- » Municipalities such as Santa Clara County, CA, Philadelphia, PA and San Diego County, CA have healthy food standards in place that promote climate-friendly food.
- » Counties, including Portland, OR, Lakewood, CO, Boulder County, CO and Philadelphia, PA, have plant-forward food guidelines that apply to caterers, government meetings and events.

Phase II: Implement the policy and/or standards

Once the policy has been created, develop an implementation plan. San Diego County, CA and Santa Clara County, CA have comprehensive plans for implementing their food standards that can serve as models.

Step 4: Develop a plan for communications and staff training

- » Communicate the new policy and/or standards to all relevant internal staff and, where appropriate, external stakeholders.
- » Conduct staff trainings on the new policy and/or standards.
- » Offer implementation tips and tools such as creative menus, customer surveys and behavioral design, marketing and educational strategies.
- » Make the business case for climate-friendly food.

Step 5: Update bid solicitation and contract language

- » Determine which contracts are top priorities and when they are up for renewal. Consider starting with the low-hanging fruit (often concessions) or launching a pilot project as an incremental step towards a municipality-wide policy.
- » Ensure that climate-friendly standards are referenced in upcoming bid solicitations for commodity contracts, food service agreements and concessions contracts. Draw from bid solicitation language from Alameda County, CA, the federal government and San Francisco Airport (SFO).
- » Make sure the climate-friendly purchasing standards are considered when bids are evaluated.
- » Finalize contract awards and monitor compliance.

Step 6: Track and report progress

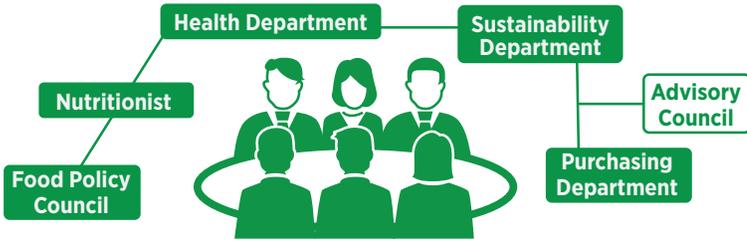
- » Tracking food purchases — and their embedded GHG emissions — is essential to understanding and communicating the benefits of a municipality's climate-friendly food purchasing policy
- » Choose a method for tracking purchases by weight and cost, with a focus on animal products. A menu-based approach is a simple and meaningful way to measure carbon footprint and cost-savings by meal.
- » Include tracking requirements in contract language to ensure that vendors provide the necessary information in a usable format.
- » Consider utilizing low-cost tracking resources.
- » Communicate the results of climate-friendly food procurement actions to facilitate future success.

In conclusion, cities and counties can make a meaningful impact — both locally and globally — by shifting their food purchases towards plant-based and plant-forward options. Whether these changes are made for health, environmental or cost-saving reasons, municipalities that serve less meat in their food service operations will experience a triple win for community well-being, local budgets and the planet.

Beyond the information and resources provided within this guide, Friends of the Earth and the Responsible Purchasing Network stand ready to support municipalities to adopt and implement climate-friendly purchasing practices.

A Step-by-Step Municipal Guide to Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing

STEP 1: Establish a working group

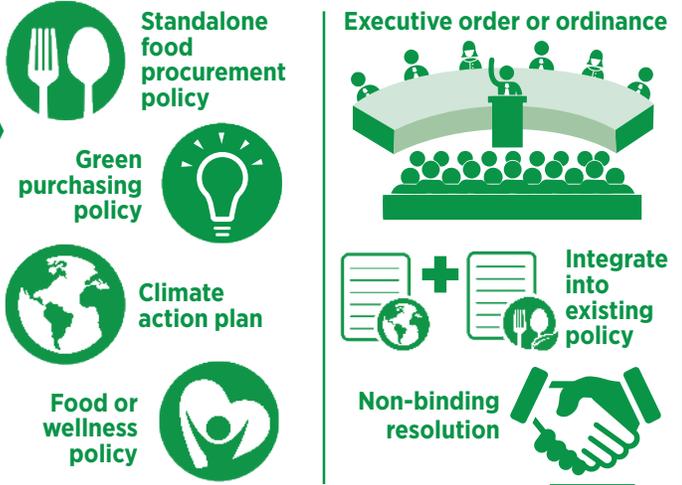


Research and Identify potential food venues

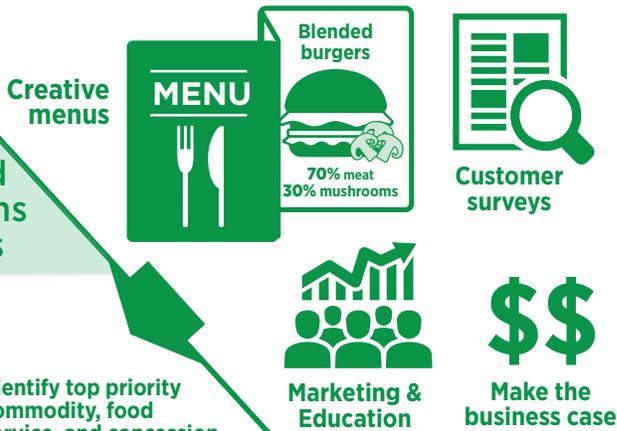


STEP 2: Enact a climate-friendly food procurement policy

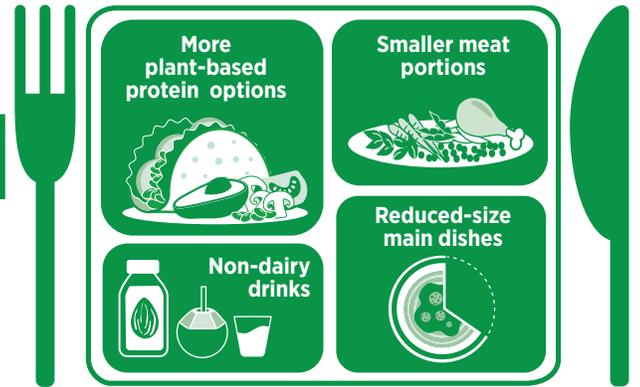
Find A Vehicle + Find a Mechanism



STEP 4: Develop a communications & training plan



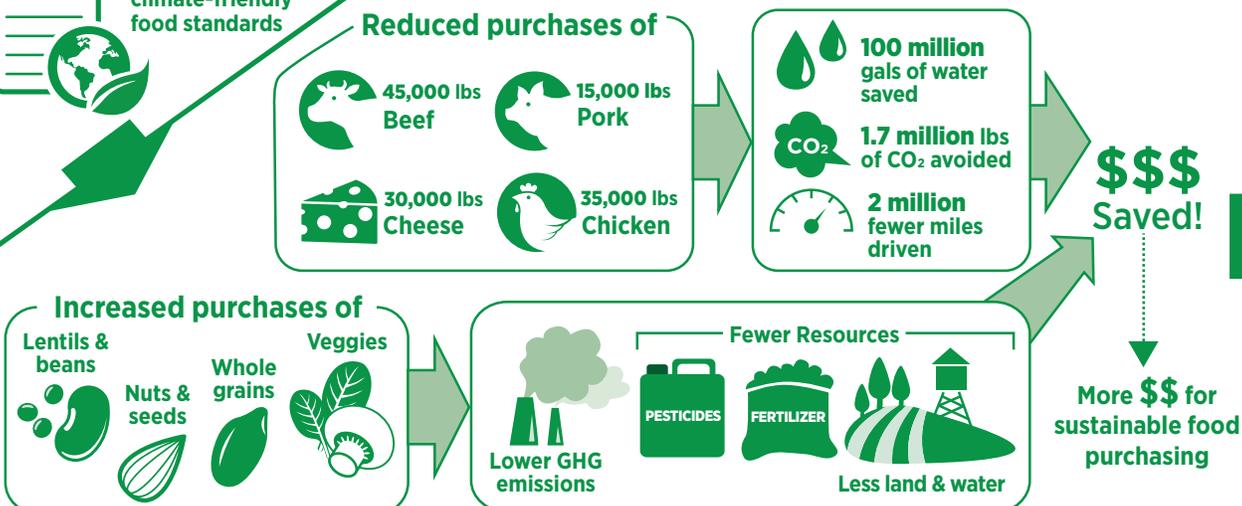
STEP 3: Develop climate-friendly food standards



STEP 5: Update bid solicitations & contracts



STEP 6: Track and report progress



HEALTHY PEOPLE & PLANET





INTRODUCTION

Municipalities across the country are using their economic clout, political power and cultural influence to fight climate change. They are establishing ambitious greenhouse gas (GHG) emission reduction targets and pursuing aggressive strategies, such as requiring the purchase of 100 percent renewable energy, fuel-efficient vehicles and energy-efficient computers and lighting. **But one critically important sector that accounts for about one fourth of global greenhouse gas emissions has largely been ignored: food.**¹

A wealth of scientific research underscores the urgency of substantially reducing meat and dairy consumption, which accounts for more than half of all food-related GHG emissions.^{2, 3, 4, 5, 6} **It is clear that the world cannot meet global greenhouse gas reduction targets without significantly curbing consumption of animal products.**⁷ High-meat-eating nations like the United States, which consumes 2.6 times more meat than the global per capita average, must help shoulder this responsibility.⁸

As large population centers with vast purchasing power, cities and counties have a critical role to play in helping shift consumption towards foods that generate fewer greenhouse gas emissions. By reducing the amount of animal products purchased with municipal funds and serving more plant-basedⁱ and plant-forwardⁱⁱ options on city or county property, municipalities can significantly cut their GHG emissions and water footprints, all while offering healthier food and saving valuable tax dollars.^{9, 10} Ounce for ounce, plant-based proteins are typically less expensive than equivalent animal proteins.¹¹

Beyond leveraging their own purchasing power to increase healthy food options and measurably reduce their carbon footprint,ⁱⁱⁱ municipalities can amplify this impact by inspiring and supporting school districts, restaurants, large private institutions and residents to also shift their purchases towards climate-friendly food. With nearly 50 percent of Americans' food dollars spent outside of the home, food service operators — especially those in the public sector — must make it easier for people to choose plant-forward meals that are better for their health and the planet.¹²

“The single most significant contribution the foodservice industry can make toward environmental sustainability is to reduce red meat on menus, as part of a larger shift toward more plant-based and healthy dishes.”

—Menus of Change, an initiative of The Culinary Institute of America and Harvard University's School of Public Health¹³

Plant-based food purchasing can build on nutrition standards ([see page 30](#)) that have already been adopted by several cities and counties. While nutrition standards typically promote more fruits and vegetables, less fat and sugar and smaller portion sizes, municipalities have an opportunity to update these standards or adopt new standards that reflect the emerging scientific consensus that a healthy diet also requires consuming fewer animal products.^{iv, 14}

i “Plant-based” refers to a diet or food that is wholly derived from plants, including fruits and vegetables; whole grains; beans, other legumes (pulses), and soy foods; nuts and seeds; plant oils and herbs and spices.

ii “Plant-forward” refers to a style of cooking and eating that emphasizes plant-based foods and fewer animal products.

iii This guide uses “carbon footprint” to mean the climate impact associated with carbon dioxide emissions as well as other greenhouse gases, including methane and nitrous oxide. These emissions may occur anywhere during the lifecycle of a product including production, transportation, use and disposal.

iv The Dietary Guidelines Advisory Committee represented a widespread scientific consensus in its statement that, “A diet higher in plant-based foods, such as vegetables, fruits, whole grains, legumes, nuts, and seeds, and lower in calories and animal-based foods is more health promoting and is associated with less environmental impact than is the current U.S. diet.”

Climate-friendly food purchasing can also be integrated into existing sustainable food purchasing initiatives and green purchasing policies. Many cities and counties are harnessing the power of public purchasing to establish preferences for products that reflect their values, such as energy-efficient equipment or locally produced and organic food.¹⁵ These initiatives can generate direct benefits for community wellness, local economies, workers, farmers and the environment, and should be expanded to include climate-friendly food.



“Globally, up to 32% of GHG emissions are related to food system activities including production, transportation, processing, and storage... Significant opportunities to reduce GHG emissions associated with the food system exist in decreasing consumption of meat and food grown with intensive use of manufactured fertilizers.”

–Oakland, CA’s [Energy and Climate Action Plan](#)¹⁶

Hundreds of U.S. cities and counties have pledged to help achieve the Paris Climate Accord goal of lowering greenhouse gas emissions enough to keep average global temperatures at no more than two degrees Celsius above pre-industrial levels. Many jurisdictions are implementing innovative public transportation systems, building solar-powered buildings and transitioning away from carbon-intensive energy sources, among other things. Yet, even if all U.S. cities dramatically reduced their GHG emissions through these actions, projected global emissions from food production alone – largely driven by consumption of animal products – could nearly exceed the 2°C limit established in the Paris Agreement. (see [Figure 1, page 11](#)).¹⁷ Compared to other climate mitigation strategies, institutional plant-based food purchasing is a relatively simple, cost-effective strategy that will downsize our nation’s carbon footprint while improving the health of our citizens.¹⁸

Using this guide

This document lays out compelling scientific arguments for shifting institutional food procurement towards plant-based options. It provides practical, step-by-step guidance for how municipalities can successfully implement climate-friendly and health-promoting policies and practices for food purchased by public institutions (e.g., hospitals, schools, childcare centers and correctional facilities) and served on municipal property (e.g., in airports, sports stadiums, parks, museums and office buildings). The guide includes numerous examples of cities and counties that are supporting climate-friendly purchasing through standalone food procurement policies, climate action plans, food or wellness policies or as part of their nutrition standards.

This guide is primarily intended to help municipal staff – particularly those whose roles relate to sustainability, food and health – and municipal leaders who are in a position to influence food purchasing policies and practices. Changes in food purchasing can happen at a comprehensive level through the adoption of a new policy across all agencies, but meaningful changes can also occur within a single agency or office, in a single municipal building or with a single concessions contract. This guide provides a variety of tools and approaches, including a model climate-friendly purchasing policy and standards (see [Appendix A](#)), acknowledging the many ways that municipalities can achieve the benefits of climate-friendly and healthy food procurement.

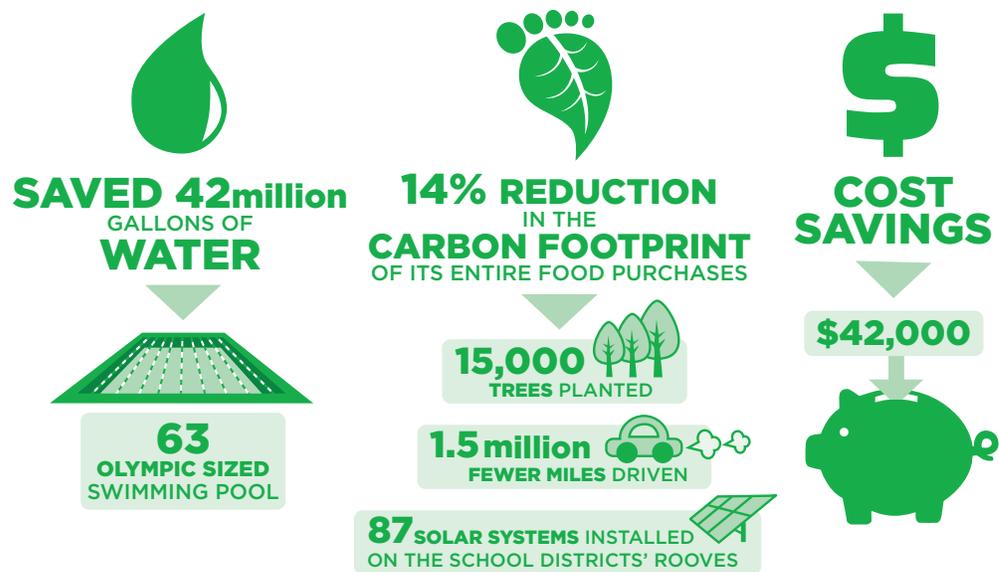
Finally, this guide recognizes that climate-friendly and healthy food is an issue in which the entire community has a stake. To that end, it can also serve as an important resource for advocates who want to see their local government make an impact in reducing greenhouse gas emissions, for parents who want their children to have access to healthy food, for local farmers who want to provide consumers with nutritious food and for businesses that want to lead by example with climate-friendly menus.

Food shifts matter: the power of municipal procurement

To show the power of public sector procurement, *Shrinking the Carbon and Water Footprint of School Food*, a 2017 case study published by Friends of the Earth, documents how one of California's largest school districts generated significant climate and water benefits by changing its food purchasing practices and menu design.¹⁹ Oakland Unified School District (OUSD) slashed the carbon footprint of its food service 14 percent by reducing its purchases of animal products by 30 percent and replacing them with plant-based proteins and more fruits and vegetables.^v This single procurement action saved the equivalent of roughly 600,000 Kg of CO₂ per year — akin to driving 1.5 million fewer miles a year or covering all of OUSD's roofs with solar panels. Oakland's initiative also cut the district's food service water footprint by nearly 6 percent — saving 7 gallons per meal, totaling 42 million gallons of water per year. This is equivalent to filling 840,000 bathtubs or taking 2.3 million fewer showers each year. While generating these huge environmental gains, OUSD increased its purchases of protein-rich legumes, fruits, vegetables and better-quality meat — improving students' diets and saving the district \$42,000 annually by trimming costs one percent per meal.

FOOD SHIFTS MATTER

Over 2 years, Oakland Unified School District reshaped its menu with fewer animal foods and more protein-rich legumes and vegetables. This shift generated considerable **water** and **climate benefits**, and **cost savings**:



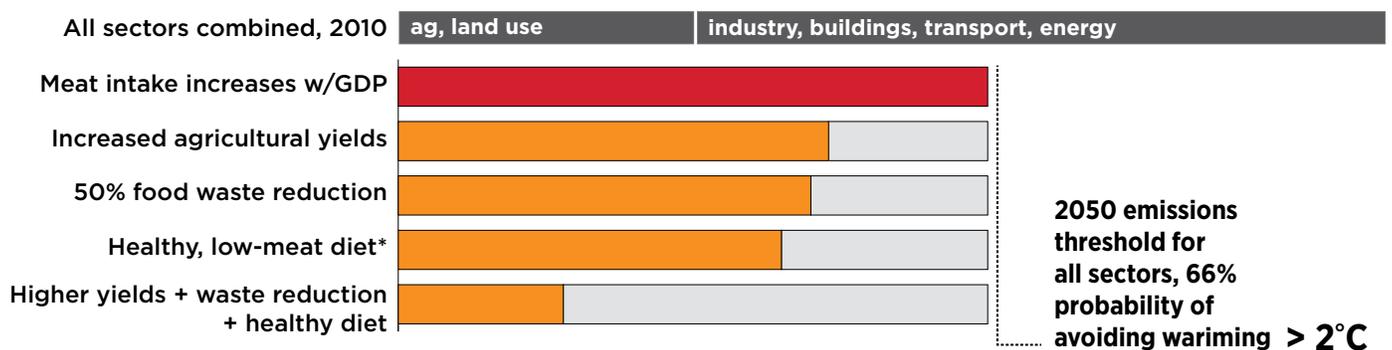
^v The school district could have achieved even greater reductions in GHGs if it had focused on reducing beef purchases, which account for the highest carbon and water footprints on its menu. Most of its GHG reductions came from reduced chicken and cheese purchases.

PART I:

The case for more plant-based foods, less meat and dairy

Part I provides an overview of compelling scientific evidence that promoting diets higher in plant-based foods and lower in animal products is critical to addressing global climate change and achieving better health outcomes.

FIGURE 1: GHG emissions from food production alone are projected to nearly exceed all-sector 2050 climate mitigation thresholds



Note: The black dotted line represents the 2050 emissions threshold (21± 3Gt CO2e) for at least a 66% chance of keeping global warming below 2 degrees C; the black bar shows 2010 emissions from all sectors (49 Gt). Red shows emissions in 2050 from the business as usual scenario; orange bars show various 2050 mitigation scenarios; and the gray bars represent the potential emission reductions associated with each mitigation scenario.

*The “healthy diet” limits intake of red meat (max of two 85 g / 3 oz. portions per week), poultry (max of one 85 g / 3 oz. portion per day), dairy, eggs, sugars, and oils to levels recommended by health organizations (e.g., WHO, FAO, American Heart Association, Harvard Medical School), and sets a minimum for fruit and vegetable intake.

Source: Reprinted from Kim, B., et al. (2015). *The importance of reducing animal product consumption and wasted food in mitigating catastrophic climate change*. Johns Hopkins Center for a Livable Future Report prepared for United Nations Conference of the Parties 21 (COP21)., using data from Bajželj B, et al. (2014) Importance of food-demand management for climate mitigation. *Nature Climate Change* 4(10):924-929. doi:10.1038/nclimate2353

A. Eating more plant-based foods is essential to meeting climate goals

While improved agricultural production methods have been the primary focus for mitigating agriculture’s impact on climate change, there is an emerging consensus that supply-side mitigation strategies alone cannot contain the increasing GHG emissions associated with the projected rise in meat consumption.^{20,21} An effective solution must go beyond production and address consumption. The United Nations Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) found that reducing consumption of animal products^{vi} is one of the highest-impact strategies for mitigating agriculture’s harmful

effects on the climate and other aspects of our environment.²²

Moreover, replacing a significant amount of the meat and dairy in our diets with plant-based foods is essential for the world to meet the historic 2016 Paris Climate Accord goals of lowering greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions enough to keep average global temperatures at no more than two degrees Celsius above pre-industrial levels.^{23, 24}

vi This guide will use “animal products” to refer to meat, poultry, dairy, eggs and seafood. Certain animal products such as beef, lamb, farmed salmon and cheese will have higher GHG emissions than others, such as eggs, milk and certain types of fish. See [Appendix E](#) for a chart comparing GHG emissions by specific food type.

1. Animal products generate higher emissions than plant-based foods

Food production generates about one fourth of all global GHGs, with livestock responsible for more than half of those emissions.^{25, 26} When including the additional emissions related to processing, transporting, storage and managing waste, the food system contributes up to 30 percent of global GHG emissions.^{27, 28} **In total, livestock production accounts for about 14.5 percent of global GHG emissions, which is more than the tailpipe emissions from all of the cars, trucks, trains, buses, boats and planes across the globe.**²⁹

Meat and dairy products generally emit significantly higher emissions than plant-based alternatives. This is primarily due to nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions from feed production as well as methane (CH₄) emissions from enteric fermentation and waste management. Nitrous oxide and methane are up to 298 and 36 times more potent gases than carbon dioxide, respectively.³⁰ As shown in Figure 2 below, beef, cheese and pork have the highest emissions per gram of protein. Pound for pound, beef is roughly 13 times as carbon-intensive as tofu and 25 to 34 times

as carbon-intensive as beans and lentils.³¹ For a table of relative greenhouse gas emissions of protein foods by weight, see [Appendix E](#).

The West Coast Climate and Materials Management Forum — an initiative comprised of government agencies at the federal, state and local levels — promotes the procurement of low-carbon food products as a priority climate protection strategy in its [Climate-Friendly Purchasing Toolkit](#).³² Specifically, it recommends the purchase of “fewer high-carbon foods, based on the general life cycle information that is available” and suggests that “taking a look at options for non-animal protein is a good place to start.”³³

2. Accounting for embedded emissions from food is critical to addressing community climate impacts

A municipality’s influence on the environmental impacts of food production extends far beyond its borders. When calculating its full climate impact, a municipality must account for direct emissions from food production occurring within the city as

Figure 2: Greenhouse gas impact of select foods by gram of protein

	FOOD	IMPACT (GHG emissions per gram of protein)	COST (Retail price per gram of protein)
LOW	Wheat	█	\$
	Corn	█	\$
	Beans, chickpeas, lentils	█	\$
	Rice	█	\$
	Fish	█	\$\$\$
	Soy	█	\$
	Nuts	█	\$\$\$
	Eggs	█	\$\$
MEDIUM	Poultry	█	\$\$
	Pork	█	\$\$
	Dairy(milk, cheese)	█	\$\$
HIGH	Beef	█	\$\$\$
	Lamb & goat	█	\$\$\$

Source: Adapted from Protein Scorecard. (2016). World Resources Institute. Retrieved from www.wri.org/resources/data-visualizations/protein-scorecard

well as embedded — or “scope 3”^{vii} — emissions associated with the production of the food and other goods that are *consumed* in the municipality, even if they are not produced there. These are also known as “upstream emissions.” While there are several innovative initiatives underway to better account for indirect GHG emissions in cities such as **Vancouver, BC, Portland, OR, San Francisco, CA** and **Austin, TX**, embedded emissions are not commonly accounted for in reporting systems and thus typically have not yet been integrated into municipalities’ plans for reducing their GHG emissions. Reducing the consumption of high-carbon foods in large population centers will translate into lower production of GHG-intensive foods and lower overall emissions across the world.³⁴

“Residents of Multnomah County can reduce the impact of food choices on climate change — and improve personal, environmental and economic health — by choosing ‘low-carbon’ foods, such as fresh fruits and vegetables. Lifecycle analysis shows that beef, cheese, pork and farmed salmon generate the most carbon emissions per ounce.”

—Portland and Multnomah County, OR’s
[Climate Action Plan](#)³⁵

3. Fewer purchases of animal foods means fewer GHG emissions from wasted animal products

A new book, *Project Drawdown*, evaluates 100 strategies to combat climate change and ranks reducing food waste as the third most important strategy.³⁶ While meat is wasted at lower rates than plant-based products by volume (15 percent of total global food waste), meat accounts for about one third of food waste-related GHG emissions due to its higher embedded emissions from production.³⁷ Fewer purchases of animal foods and smaller meat portion sizes will help to reduce waste from these

GHG-intensive foods.³⁸ The West Coast Climate and Materials Management Forum’s [Climate Action Toolkit](#) highlights effective ways municipalities can reduce GHG emissions from food waste, including through purchasing practices. While food waste reduction strategies are outside the scope of this report, [ReFed](#) takes a data-driven approach to identifying solutions for reducing food waste for businesses and governments. The Environmental Protection Agency has an extensive list of [food waste reduction resources](#) for K-12 schools that could be applied to other institutional settings.

B. Beyond climate protection, plant-based foods deliver health and environmental benefits

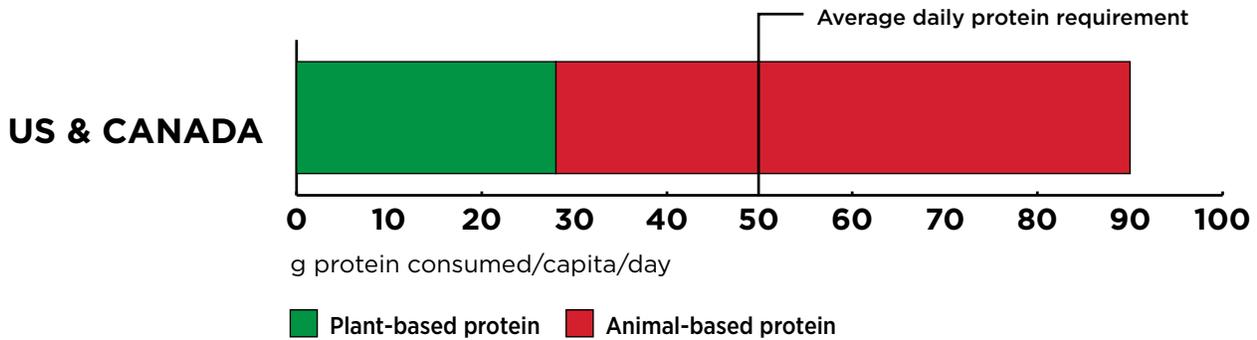
Municipal governments are charged with protecting natural resources as well as promoting the health and safety of the public. Fortunately, promoting a plant-forward diet is aligned with both of these objectives.

1. Plant-based menus are a triple win for food security, health and environment

The U.S. Dietary Guidelines Advisory Committee (DGAC) — experts appointed by the federal government to review the latest nutrition science and make recommendations for the *2015-2020 Dietary Guidelines for Americans* (DGAs) — recognized the connection between food security and environmental protection in its federal dietary guidance document: “Linking health, dietary guidance, and the environment will promote human health and ensure current and long-term food security.”³⁹

In 2015, the U.S. Conference of Mayors adopted a [resolution](#) supporting the DGAC’s recommendations, urging “the creation of dietary guidelines that encourage Americans to adopt dietary patterns that are *higher in plant-based foods and lower in animal-based foods than current average American diets* [emphasis added], as such patterns have been found in systematic reviews to be the most health-promoting and sustainable...”⁴⁰

vii Scope 3 emissions are defined by the Greenhouse Gas Protocol as indirect emissions, other than from the consumption of purchased electricity, heat or steam, such as the extraction and production of purchased materials and fuels, transport-related activities in vehicles not owned or controlled by the reporting entity, outsourced activities, waste disposal, etc. Scope 3 emissions include emissions associated with the production of food consumed within the reporting organization or jurisdiction.

FIGURE 3: People are eating more protein than they need.

Source: Adapted from *People Are Eating More Protein than They Need – Especially in Wealthy Regions*. (2016). World Resources Institute. Retrieved from www.wri.org/resources/data-visualizations/protein-scorecard

2. Eating more plant-based foods and less meat is better for our health

On average, Americans consume approximately 4.4 to 5.5 ounces of meat and poultry each day, which is significantly more than is recommended in the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* (DGAs).^{41, 42} At the same time, fewer than 20 percent of Americans eat the recommended amounts of fruits and vegetables.⁴³ The 2010 DGAs recommended limiting red meat (pork, beef and lamb) consumption to 1.8 ounces per person per day.⁴⁴ The 2015 DGAs recommend a maximum of 26 ounces of meat, poultry or eggs a week for a typical 2000 calorie diet, which amounts to 3.7 ounces per day⁴⁵ — about the same as a small burger or chicken breast at one meal per day for adults, less for children and youth. The DGAs explicitly recommend that teenage boys and men reduce their overall intake of meat.⁴⁶ The DGAs specifically identify low-meat, Mediterranean-style and no-meat, vegetarian diets as viable options for a healthy nutritious diet.⁴⁷

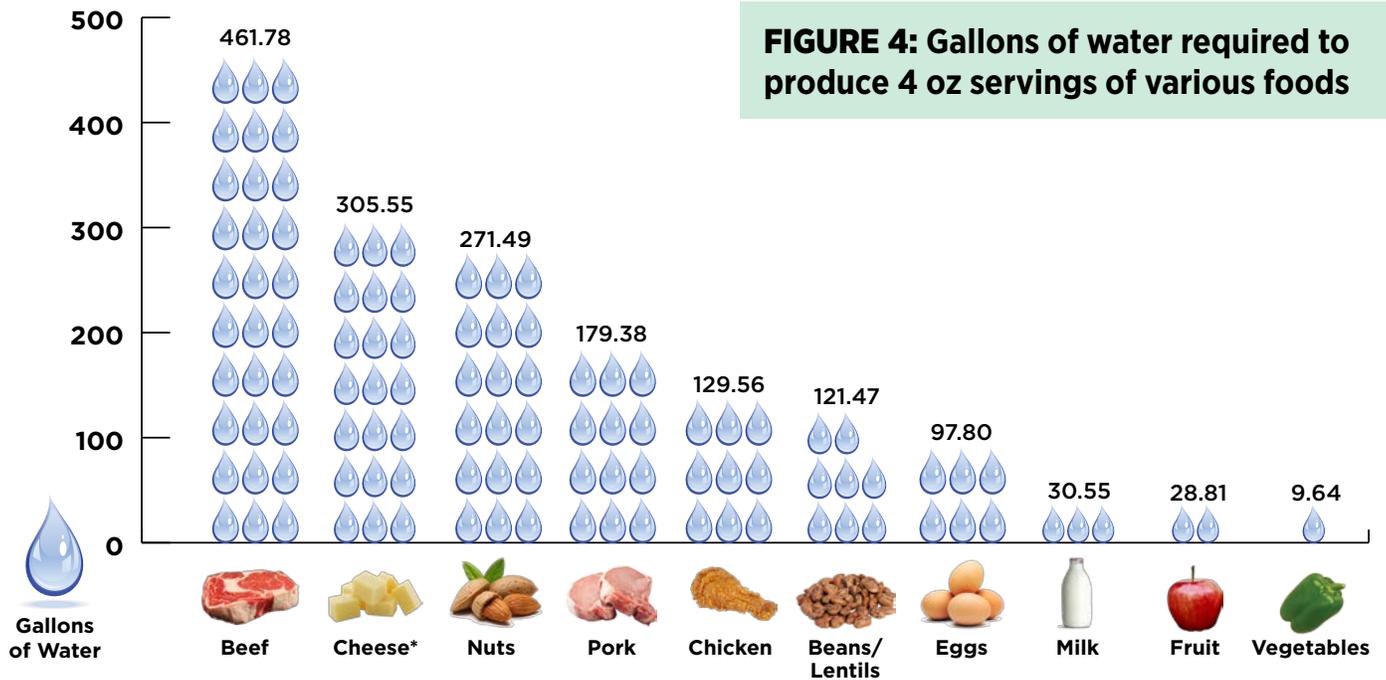
People's protein needs can easily be met by replacing some meat with the large variety of widely available plant-based proteins and by reducing protein consumption overall. On average, American adults consume approximately 66 percent more protein per day than necessary.⁴⁸ Considering the DGAs' recommendation of 5.5 ounces of total protein foods per day for a 2,000 calorie diet, at least one third of those protein foods should be coming from sources other than meat, poultry or eggs.⁴⁹

Ample scientific evidence shows that high consumption of red and processed meats is associated with increased risks of heart disease, diabetes and some cancers, while plant-based diets

can help decrease the risks of all three.^{50, 51, 52} The American Cancer Society has long recommended “a diet that limits processed meat and red meat, and that is high in vegetables, fruits, and whole grains.”^{53, 54} In 2015, the World Health Organization's International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) classified processed meat as a *known* human carcinogen and red meat, including beef and lamb, as a *probable* human carcinogen.⁵⁵ In addition to saving lives, eating more plant-based foods can save the nation hundreds of billions of dollars in health care costs each year.⁵⁶

3. Plant-based foods conserve water and protect water quality

Municipalities can conserve water and protect water quality by reducing meat consumption. Nearly one third of the total water footprint of agriculture in the world is related to the production of animal products.⁵⁷ Dietary shifts are crucial to conserve water resources, which are at risk in a warming world hit by increasingly frequent and catastrophic climate disasters such as prolonged droughts.⁵⁸ Producing plant-based proteins requires less water per unit of protein than animal products. For example, it takes 4-6 times as much water to produce a gram of beef protein than to produce a gram of lentil protein (see [Figure 4](#) on page 15).^{59, 60} Overall, meat contributes 37 percent of the food-related water footprint of the average American citizen.⁶¹ Given the vast amount of water used in meat and dairy production, food service operators can cut their water footprint by adopting a plant-forward menu.⁶² Replacing some meat and dairy with plant-forward options can also reduce nitrate and phosphate runoff, eutrophication/dead zones and groundwater contamination associated with meat and dairy production.^{63, 64, 65}



Note: These numbers include both the blue (surface and ground) and green (rain) water used to grow 4 ounces of food.

Source: Adapted from Mekonnen, M. M., & Hoekstra, A. Y. (2010). The green, blue and grey water footprint of farm animals and animal products. *Value of Water Research Report Series*, 1(48), 33. Retrieved from http://waterfootprint.org/media/downloads/Report-48-WaterFootprint-AnimalProducts-Vol1_1.pdf

Buying less conventional meat and dairy can make it easier to afford sustainably-produced, third-party certified food

Municipalities can use money they save purchasing less meat and dairy to buy organic, grass-fed and other third-party certified products that can deliver broader health, fair trade, animal welfare and environmental sustainability benefits. While this guide is focused on plant-forward purchasing as the core measurable strategy for mitigating climate change, see [Appendix B](#) for suggested language for integrating sustainable food considerations into a climate-friendly food purchasing policy. Wading through certifications can be confusing. See [Appendix C](#) for an overview of the benefits of the top credible, most widely available or rapidly growing third-party certifications for animal products that have been endorsed by leading non-profit organizations working to promote sustainable food procurement.



Local and organic food can have climate benefits

Shifting purchases of industrial meat and dairy products towards more plant-based foods should be the primary focus of quantifiable and trackable climate-friendly institutional food procurement. However, local, regional and organic food production can also have climate benefits because they support a more climate-resilient food system and, in some cases, reduce carbon emissions. Whenever possible, municipalities should prioritize purchases of local, regional and organic food. See [Appendix B](#) for model policy language to support local and organic food procurement.

A. Organic farming has climate resiliency and carbon sequestration benefits

Numerous studies show that, on average, organic diversified farming systems—including some that raise animals on pasture—generate lower GHG emissions than conventional chemical-intensive farming systems, largely because they use fewer energy-intensive fertilizer and pesticide inputs and have higher carbon sequestration rates.^{viii, 66, 67, 68, 69} One United Kingdom government study found that farms using regenerative practices (e.g., cover cropping, crop rotation, mulching, etc.) emit between one half and two thirds less carbon dioxide per acre of production than large industrial farms.⁷⁰ A 2017 study that compared over 600 organic and conventional soil samples in the U.S. found that, on average, soils from organic farms had 13 percent higher soil organic matter and 26 percent greater potential for long-term carbon storage.⁷¹ Meanwhile, by boosting soil organic matter and improving topsoil health, organic practices such as cover cropping and mulching improve water capture, infiltration and storage thus creating greater resiliency and yield reliability than industrial farming in the face of extreme climate change events like prolonged drought conditions.^{72, 73} Not all organic farms will deliver these benefits, but support for diversified farms that implement regenerative practices will generally provide these important carbon sequestration and resiliency benefits.

2. Local and regional food improves climate resiliency, protects farmland and bolsters area economies

Buying food from local farmers and ranchers supports a municipality's local economy, increases healthy food access and builds resiliency and food security in the face of climate change.^{74, 75} While reducing purchases of meat and dairy will result in a much more substantial reduction of GHG emissions than focusing solely on local food production, both are important and not mutually exclusive.⁷⁶ For instance, local foods can curb climate impacts by protecting farmland from carbon-intensive sprawl and shortening the distance that food is transported.⁷⁷ Especially in the case of produce, sourcing locally can reduce the overall carbon footprint significantly (by as much as 20 percent for broccoli and 25 percent for tomatoes). The transportation-related GHG reductions from sourcing meat locally are more limited, accounting for a reduction of only 1 to 3 percent.⁷⁸ The benefits are greatest when local food replaces air-freighted produce, fish and other refrigerated foods.

“For most foods, transportation emissions make up only a small fraction of the carbon footprint of food. For the average US diet, only 4% of farm-to-retail GHG emissions are associated with transport of food from the final producer through wholesale and retail channels. By contrast, 83% of emissions are associated with growing and manufacturing food.”

— West Coast Climate and Waste Management Forum, [Climate-Friendly Purchasing Toolkit](#)⁷⁸

viii When considering carbon sequestration in soils, several studies have found that some U.S. pasture-based and cattle grazing systems produce a smaller carbon footprint than industrial confinement systems. For more information on the environmental and health benefits of well-managed grass-fed livestock, see: [Less and Better Meat is Key to a Healthier Planet](#).



PART II:

A step-by-step guide to climate-friendly food procurement

Part II of the guide lays out strategies for implementing climate-friendly and healthy food procurement practices including step-by-step guidance, examples of food purchasing initiatives undertaken by municipalities across the country and other helpful resources.

Step-by-step guide to climate-friendly food procurement

Phase I: Pass a climate-friendly food procurement policy and/or standards

Step 1: Establish a working group

Step 2: Enact a climate-friendly food procurement policy

Step 3: Develop climate-friendly food standards

Phase II: Implement the policy and/or standards

Step 4: Develop a plan for communications and staff training

Step 5: Update bid solicitation and contract language

Step 6: Track and report progress

Phase I: Pass a climate-friendly food procurement policy and/or standards

Most municipalities have been slow to adopt nutrition or sustainability guidelines for their food service operations and concessions. A 2016 U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) study found that fewer than 5 percent of municipalities have established healthy food service guidelines or food and nutrition standards that govern the sale or provision of foods and beverages in food venues such as cafeterias and leased buildings.⁷⁹ Even fewer municipalities have adopted broader sustainable food procurement policies. There is a compelling opportunity for municipalities to fill this gap by adopting purchasing policies that will realize the complementary benefits of climate-friendly and health-promoting food presented in Part I of this guide.

Step 1: Establish a working group

Forming an internal food procurement working group is a critical first step to developing policies, plans and procedures that shift a jurisdiction's

procurement practices. Relationships are key to this effort, whether across agencies or jurisdictions, or among food service providers, municipal staff and constituents.

A) Build a team across agencies and engage experts

Start by identifying the key decision-makers, including elected officials, advocates and community stakeholders, agency staff from the departments of health, sustainability/environment and procurement, as well as members of the local food policy council, if one exists.⁸⁰ If possible, a nutritionist with expertise in environmental nutrition should be on the team. It can also help to create an independent advisory group that can provide expert guidance to the working group and build consensus and political support. For example, **San Diego County, CA** created an Expert External Advisory Council of nutritionists, environmental experts, procurement specialists and public health professionals to help craft its Eat Well Practices ([see page 31-32](#)) that provide food guidance to the county's dining services and agency meetings and events.⁸¹

While it may be more effective to involve several departments in order to take a comprehensive approach, individual departments may decide to move forward with a climate-friendly food purchasing policy or initiative on their own.

B) Research current policies and areas of municipal authority over food

Researching your local government's current food procurement policies and where food is served by municipalities or on government property will guide next steps. Here are some questions to consider:

- ✓ Does the city or county have in place any healthy, local or sustainable food procurement policies or standards? What about nearby cities or counties?
- ✓ Does the municipality have a climate action plan, green purchasing, food or wellness policies? Is food procurement mentioned?
- ✓ If so, how broadly is the existing policy applied within your jurisdiction? Which local government offices, agencies, concessions or other food venues are covered? Are health and sustainability standards in place for food served during meetings and events on municipal property?
- ✓ Which buildings and other public sites have food service operations that are under the city's or county's control (see [Table 1](#))? Which of these is most ripe for making menu modifications?

Cities and counties vary in the scope of their ability to influence food purchases. City governments often do not purchase as much food as counties but can lead by example and influence their diners' food purchases by modifying the menu offerings of concessions, cafeterias, caterers and other food companies doing business on city property. Cities also can collaborate with local school systems, universities, community colleges, surrounding counties, local restaurants and other businesses to promote dietary changes and climate-friendly food procurement.

TIP: Use lessons learned from other jurisdictions

Consider reaching out to jurisdictions that have already adopted a food procurement policy and/or standards. They may be able to share research and provide lessons learned from their experiences.

Table 1: Areas of municipal authority over food

Municipality-controlled spending:

- Public hospitals, senior centers, nursing homes and health clinics
- Jails, juvenile homes and other correctional facilities
- Caterers that service municipal events
- Staff meetings

Municipality-controlled food venues:

- Cafeterias, concessions, restaurants and vending machines in municipal office buildings
- Airports and convention centers
- Parks, sports stadiums and recreational facilities
- Museums, zoos and aquariums
- Sponsored events
- Food trucks

Spheres of municipal influence:

- Pre-K-12 public schools
- Community colleges
- Restaurants and food businesses (e.g., members of a green or sustainable business program)

C) Solicit input from employees and customers

Depending on the scope and nature of the procurement policy or initiative that a municipality pursues, municipal employees and members of the public who dine at municipal establishments can be important stakeholders in this process. Ensuring employee and public buy-in and involvement from the beginning can help support efforts to pass a strong procurement policy and successfully implement it. Consider inviting employees and other stakeholders who would be impacted by the procurement policy to the working group and develop a plan to gather input, perhaps by hosting listening sessions, sending out employee surveys or holding hearings where members of the public have the opportunity to weigh in on procurement policies and/or purchasing standards.

Step 2: Enact a climate-friendly food procurement policy

Once there is a strong working group in place, the next step is to enact a policy that establishes a community's broad commitment to purchasing

climate-friendly and healthy food. This policy should, whenever possible, mandate the creation of specific climate-friendly and healthy food standards (see Step 3 on [page 29](#)) as well as enforceable, trackable targets for emissions reductions from food. Food procurement policies should provide guidance as to which municipal entities are covered — such as public hospitals or senior programs, food venues on properties owned or leased by the municipality or caterers that serve government events and staff meetings. It may be prudent to begin with a pilot project or a policy that initially applies only to a few entities that are more willing or able to comply, such as concession stands. A successful pilot project or a phase-in can set the stage for the adoption of a municipality-wide policy. Food purchasing policies — and corresponding standards — provide the basis for food specifications that can be incorporated into bid solicitation documents (see Step 5 on [page 34](#)) for upcoming food commodity contracts and food service agreements.

Depending on the jurisdiction, food procurement policies can be implemented through a number of avenues, including through a standalone climate-friendly food procurement policy or as part of a green procurement policy, a climate action plan or a food or wellness policy. Similarly, food procurement policies can be enacted through a range of policy mechanisms including an ordinance, an executive order, a non-binding resolution, an agency regulation or informal agency guidance. Food procurement policies may include specific purchasing standards, as is the case with the Good Food Purchasing Policy described below, but oftentimes standards are created separately. The remainder of this section will lay out a menu of vehicles and mechanisms, stocked with examples from across the country, for enacting a climate-friendly and healthy food procurement policy.

A. Vehicles for enactment

1) Standalone food procurement policies

Most of the existing municipal food procurement policies are focused on health. At least 15 of the largest 40 cities surveyed by CityHealth, an initiative tracking municipal public health efforts, have created standalone healthy food procurement policies.⁸² Thirteen mandate nutrition standards, eight of which apply the standards to all city contracts. Most do not encompass all food service activities of the municipality and instead focus on promoting healthy foods and beverages in vending machines, which is

Model climate-friendly food purchasing policy

See [Appendix A](#) for a model climate-friendly food purchasing policy. The policy includes ordinance or executive order language, corresponding definitions, food standards and contract language pertaining to tracking and reporting. The model policy includes a justification for climate-friendly food purchasing and describes the process for implementation. It specifies which municipal entities are subject to the policy, designates an overseeing agency, establishes timeframes for the creation of food standards and requires systems for implementation as well as for tracking and reporting on progress.

a more limited aspect of food service. These policies and nutrition standards provide a template for incorporating considerations like climate protection into food procurement policies.

The Good Food Purchasing Program, discussed below, is one of the most comprehensive standalone food procurement policies, addressing environmental sustainability, animal welfare, health, worker justice and local economies. Other jurisdictions have adopted standalone procurement policies aimed to increase purchases of sustainable, local and/or organic food. See [page 22](#) for additional examples of food procurement policies enacted as part of cities' or counties' climate action plans.

a. The Good Food Purchasing Program



Adopted by the cities of **Los Angeles, CA** and **Chicago, IL** as well as the public school systems in **Los Angeles, CA**, **Oakland, CA**, **San Francisco, CA** and **Chicago, IL**, the [Good Food Purchasing Program \(GFPP\)](#) is one of the most comprehensive sustainable food procurement policy models available.⁸³ The Program includes both a policy framework as well as specific Good Food Purchasing Standards that promote local, healthy, sustainable, fair and humanely produced foods and point to third-party certifications to define these values. After consultation with dozens of stakeholders, these standards were updated in 2017.

The new standards include three levels of attainment (similar to the U.S. Green Building Council’s LEED standards) for five “value categories:” Local Economies, Environmental Sustainability, Valued Workforce, Animal Welfare and Nutrition.

The GFPP’s animal welfare and environmental sustainability standards encourage the reduction in purchases of animal products. For example, reducing the carbon and water footprint of animal products by 20 percent over five years is one option for meeting the minimum environmental standard. To meet the highest standard, 25 percent of annual spending on food should come from a defined list of “environmentally sustainable sources” within five years, or as an alternative, the average carbon and water footprint of meat, poultry and cheese purchases per meal served must be reduced by 30 percent.⁸⁴ See [Appendix F1](#) for the full standards related to environmental sustainability.

The GFPP was initially developed and adopted in **Los Angeles, CA**. In 2012, Los Angeles Mayor Antonio Villaraigosa issued an [executive directive](#) directing city agencies with annual food purchases above \$10,000 to adopt GFPP and implement the City’s Good Food Purchasing Guidelines.⁸⁵ The Los Angeles Unified School District adopted the policy that same year.

“By leveraging its purchasing power, the City has the opportunity not only to enact our Good Food for All Agenda, which promotes Good Food (food that is healthy, affordable, fair and sustainable), but we also have the ability to incentivize and encourage our regional food system as a whole to make Good Food more widely available to all Angelenos. Directing our food purchases can encourage greater production of sustainably produced food, healthy eating habits, respect for worker’s rights, and support for the local business economy by providing new opportunities for small and mid-sized farmers and job creation along the food supply chain.”

—Los Angeles executive directive establishing the Good Food Purchasing Policy⁸⁶

The Los Angeles Food Policy Council developed the GFPP and ensured buy-in for its adoption in several ways. It sought departmental support for the policy by briefing executive staff in City departments about the policy to respond to any concerns. It also engaged departmental staff who would be directly involved in the implementation of the program to better understand what they were

Good Food Purchasing Program’s Good Food Values

Improving equity, affordability, accessibility, and consumption of high quality, culturally relevant Good Food in all communities is central to advancing Good Food purchasing practices.

Local Economies: Support diverse, family and cooperatively owned, small and mid-sized agricultural and food processing operations within the local area or region.

Environmental Sustainability: Source from producers that employ sustainable production systems to reduce or eliminate synthetic pesticides and fertilizers; avoid the use of hormones, routine antibiotics and genetic engineering; conserve and regenerate soil and water; protect and enhance wildlife habitats and biodiversity; and reduce on-farm energy and water consumption, food waste and greenhouse gas emissions. Reduce menu items that have high carbon and water footprints, using strategies such as plant-forward menus that feature smaller portions of animal proteins in a supporting role.

Valued Workforce: Source from producers and vendors that provide safe and healthy working conditions and fair compensation for all food chain workers and producers from production to consumption.

Animal Welfare: Source from producers that provide healthy and humane conditions for farm animals.

Nutrition: Promote health and well-being by offering generous portions of vegetables, fruit, whole grains, and minimally processed foods, while reducing salt, added sugars, saturated fats, and red meat consumption and eliminating artificial additives.

already doing around food procurement and discuss how their department would be affected and could benefit through participation. The Council also held numerous stakeholder focus groups to ensure that there would be no industry pushback (for example, from distributors) to the City adopting the policy. This due diligence cleared the way for the executive directive and city council motion that were both adopted in October 2012.

“The Good Food Purchasing Policy sets a gold standard framework for what ‘Good Food’ is and provides guidelines for large food purchasers such as hospitals, universities and government programs to work with food industry partners to source food that is healthy, affordable, fair and sustainable...[It has] been instrumental in driving ‘Good Food’ goals in Los Angeles County.”

— Michelle Wood, Program Manager, Food Procurement & Policy, Department of Public Health, Los Angeles County, CA

Building on the success in Los Angeles, the [Center for Good Food Purchasing](#) was established in 2015 as a national non-profit organization that provides fee-based technical assistance and implementation support to public institutions across the country — including cities, counties and school districts — that are interested in adopting the GFPP. At the time of publication, there are active initiatives to adopt the GFPP in a dozen cities across the country, with about 25 institutions being supported by the Center for Good Food Purchasing.⁸⁷ Examples include: **Austin, TX** (Austin Independent School District, University of Texas at Austin, Austin Convention Center); **Minneapolis/St. Paul, MN** (Minneapolis Public Schools); **San Francisco, CA** (Zuckerberg San Francisco General Hospital, Laguna Honda Hospital); and **Washington, DC** (DC Public Schools).

b. Sample sustainable food procurement policies

These cities and counties have enacted food procurement policies that address various aspects of sustainability and could be amended to include climate-friendly food.

San Francisco, CA

In 2009, then-Mayor Gavin Newsom issued [an executive directive](#) declaring the cities and counties “commitment to increasing the amount of healthy and sustainable food” and “ensuring city funds are spent in a manner consistent with [San Francisco’s] social, environmental and economic values.”⁸⁸ The directive included a set of principles related to healthy and sustainable food that should guide city purchasing practices, established a Food Policy Council to monitor and advance the directive and established specific requirements and deadlines for City departments to implement the policy. See [Appendix F2](#) for the full text of the executive directive.

Woodbury County, IA

In 2005, Woodbury County passed a resolution enacting the [Woodbury County Policy for Rural Economic Revitalization](#).⁸⁹ This policy states that the County “shall purchase, by or through its food service contractor, locally produced organic food when a department of Woodbury County serves food in the usual course of business,” which includes its jail, work release center and juvenile detention facilities. The policy specifies guidelines for negotiating prices with the contractor and procedures for monitoring and reporting on the effects of the program.

Cleveland, OH

In 2010, the Cleveland Mayor and City Council enacted a [local ordinance](#) requiring that 10 percent of food must be obtained from within 150 miles.⁹⁰ The ordinance also provides a 2 percent bid discount on buying from local providers and/or providers that purchase 20 percent of their food locally.

Austin, TX

In 2013, the Austin City Council adopted [a resolution](#) directing the City Manager to develop a local and healthy food purchasing policy for City spending and a healthy vending machine policy for City facilities.⁹¹

Sweden produces a visionary policy: Eat S.M.A.R.T

The City of Malmö, Sweden has a [visionary sustainable food procurement policy](#).⁹² The City has been a leader on food issues for years, including by advancing fair trade and other sustainability goals. The city's policy "aims to deliver good food of high quality in all public canteens and has targets for all food served in the city to be certified organic by 2020, with greenhouse gas emissions (GHG) related to food cut by 40 percent by 2020, compared to 2002 levels."⁹³ At the end of 2012, 40 percent of the food budget (about nine million Euros) was spent on organic food.⁹⁴ Malmö has taken impressive steps including the adoption of Eat S.M.A.R.T. standards stating, "To ensure that the procurement of food is better for our health, the economy, and the environment, the S.M.A.R.T. model should be followed as much as possible."⁹⁵

Eat S.M.A.R.T. standards are a model developed by the Institute for Public Health in the Stockholm Region with input from the National Board for Consumer Policies and the National Food Administration. Eat S.M.A.R.T. is based off of Sweden's nutrition recommendations and its environmental goals. S.M.A.R.T. stands for:

- ▶ **S** Smaller amount of meat
- ▶ **M** Minimise intake of junk food/empty calories
- ▶ **A** An increase in organic
- ▶ **R** Right sort of meat and vegetables
- ▶ **T** Transport efficient

For additional guidance on developing a sustainable procurement policy, see [The Buck Starts Here: A Sustainable Procurement Playbook for Cities](#), which the Responsible Purchasing Network developed for the Urban Sustainability Directors Network. Johns Hopkins Center for a Livable Future and the Center for Health Law & Policy Innovation at Harvard Law School partnered to create the [Good Laws Good Food Toolkit](#), which includes a new section on institutional food procurement policies. Finally, the Real Food Challenge, a campaign that seeks to shift

food procurement policies at universities towards locally and community based, ecologically sound, humane and fair, has developed [a guide](#) outlining its targets in each of those categories that may prove useful.

2) Environmentally preferable or green procurement policy

Some municipalities with green purchasing policies have incorporated sustainable food purchasing policy language into these broader sustainable procurement policies. In such cases, the language is typically more limited than in a procurement policy dedicated solely to sustainable food.

San Jose, CA: The City of San Jose's [Environmentally Preferable Purchasing Policy \(EP3\)](#) directs City agencies to "Ensure that at least 30% of direct purchases of food served in City facilities is locally grown and organic."⁹⁶

"By incorporating environmental considerations into public purchasing, the City intends to reduce impacts to human health and the environment, reduce its carbon footprint... and improve the environmental quality of the region."

– City of San Jose, CA's EP3

Washington, DC: As part of its Sustainable Purchasing Program, the District of Columbia created the [Environmental Specification Guidance for Food Services](#), which states that "20% of food purchases, by cost, shall be locally sourced, reducing emissions and GHGs from food transportation." This guidance also directs municipal food service providers to ensure that "80% of the District's seafood purchases meet sustainable sourcing requirements."⁹⁷

3) Integrating food procurement into climate action plans

Many cities and counties have developed climate action plans (CAPs) that lay out concrete steps and mitigation strategies to reduce a municipality's climate impacts. Some of the most innovative CAPs are beginning to address the climate impacts resulting from the consumption of goods and

services in their jurisdiction, including food. Consumption, including food purchased directly by municipalities or sold on municipal property, represents a significant portion of a municipality's embedded greenhouse gas emissions and is a critical piece of any comprehensive CAP.

Of dozens of municipal CAPs surveyed by the authors of this guide, eight promote actions related to municipal food procurement, and at least 17 highlight the role of dietary shifts — particularly meat and dairy reduction — in combatting climate change. Many of these CAPs encourage strategies to educate and activate the community and its businesses around climate-friendly eating, such as Meatless Monday (see [page 28](#)). A few go further by recommending action to reduce embedded emissions associated with food purchases of large institutions in their jurisdiction — particularly those that operate on public property.

It commits to developing climate action metrics in the areas of consumption, including food and agriculture from its consumption-based greenhouse gas emissions inventory. Portland has since developed specific climate-friendly meeting guidelines (see [Appendix F4](#)).



Santa Monica, CA's [Climate Action Plan](#) commits the municipality to reducing meat and dairy purchases by 15 percent and encourages large institutions to participate.¹⁰⁰



Eugene, OR's [Community Climate Energy and Action Plan](#) calls for implementing a “Buy climate-friendly first” food purchasing policy for public institutions, including city and county governments, schools and hospitals.¹⁰¹



“Because most emissions are emitted during production, our best opportunity to reduce our carbon footprint through food choices is by eating more fruits and vegetables and less meat and dairy.”

— Seattle, WA's [Climate Action Plan](#)⁹⁸



Carrboro, NC's [Community Climate Action Plan](#) includes a target of reducing community-wide emissions from animal consumption by 50 percent by 2025 and proposes increasing plant-based options at town functions, local restaurants and schools.¹⁰²

a. Climate action plans that include climate-friendly procurement strategies

Several municipalities have made commitments to climate-friendly food procurement in their climate action plans.



Multnomah County, OR and the City of **Portland, OR** adopted a joint



[Climate Action Plan](#) in 2015 that commits to increasing institutional purchases of healthy, low-carbon and minimally processed food at public meetings, at events and in government facilities as well as “leveraging the purchasing power of private institutions to source low-carbon and local foods.”⁹⁹

Climate action plans that recognize the essential role of reducing meat and dairy consumption

- [Albany, CA](#)
- [Ann Arbor, MI](#)
- [Austin, TX](#)
- [Berkeley, CA](#)
- [Carrboro, NC](#)
- [Cincinnati, OH](#)
- [Cupertino, CA](#)
- [Davis, CA](#)
- [Eugene, OR](#)
- [King County, WA](#)
- [Multnomah County, OR](#)
- [Oakland, CA](#)
- [Pittsburgh, PA](#)
- [Portland, OR](#)
- [Santa Monica, CA](#)
- [Seattle, WA](#)
- [Shoreline, WA](#)

“From a carbon perspective, not all food is created equal, and what we choose to eat is far more impactful than how far that food has traveled. That’s why Portland’s climate plan includes actions to encourage plant-based diets and create purchasing guidelines for low-carbon and minimally processed foods for public meetings and events.”

– Steve Cohen, Manager, Food Policy and Programs, Bureau of Planning and Sustainability, Portland, OR

b. Climate action plans that address local or healthy food procurement

These local and healthy food procurement policies could be expanded to address the larger climate impacts associated with food purchases:

Toronto, ON’s [Climate Action Plan](#) calls for a local food procurement policy that was subsequently enacted by the Toronto City Council.¹⁰³ The procurement policy, established “in order to reduce greenhouse gas and smog causing emissions generated by the import of food from outside of Ontario... progressively increases the percentage of food being served at City-owned facilities or purchased for City operations from local sources.”¹⁰⁴ While local food purchasing is just one small tool in combatting climate change, this plan lays the framework for reducing the larger climate impact associated with food purchasing.

King County, WA’s [Strategic Climate Action Plan](#) (SCAP) recognizes that,

Farming can result in GHG emissions associated with managing soils, using manufactured fertilizers, managing manure, operating farm equipment, transporting products, and animal digestive processes. Sustainable farming practices can minimize these emissions. Additionally, some crops, including many fruits and vegetables, result in fewer GHG emissions compared to other foods.¹⁰⁵

The SCAP reinforces recommendations by the County’s Food Policy Council to “increase the number of healthy food procurement policies in

King County institutions (schools, child care and hospitals)” and in the County’s emergency food system.¹⁰⁶

Alameda County, CA’s [Climate Action Plan](#) calls for “serving locally produced, healthy foods that are not heavily processed” at county meetings and events.¹⁰⁷

New accounting and reporting frameworks are key to addressing embedded food emissions

One challenge to incorporating consumption in municipal CAPs is a lack of adequate accounting and reporting frameworks related to embedded emissions (see [pages 12-13](#)). Fortunately, a promising new initiative, led by the Urban Sustainability Directors Network’s (USDN) [Sustainable Consumption in Cities](#) initiative and managed by **Portland, OR’s** Bureau of Planning and Sustainability, is seeking to develop harmonized standards and protocols for consumption-based GHG emissions accounting. This framework will help guide the creation of new tools and strategies for better integrating consumption impacts into CAPs.¹⁰⁸ While not explicitly mentioned in the initiative’s goals, climate-friendly food procurement is one important, trackable emissions reduction strategy that municipalities can immediately take to reduce their consumption based emissions.

With this USDN project, more local government leaders will have the ability to specifically address food consumption-related GHG emissions. **Austin, TX** is one such leader beginning to address embedded food emissions. The Austin-Travis County Food Policy Board has created a food and climate working group, which will augment Austin’s [Community Climate Plan](#) to show how the food system contributes to global GHG emissions. The working group will calculate Austin’s carbon footprint from its food consumption using a consumption-based model.¹⁰⁹

The City and County of **Denver, CO** estimated consumption-based emissions from food in their [Climate Action Plan](#). They found that “upstream emissions” from food accounted for 14% of their total emissions, about on par with residential energy use and gasoline vehicles.¹¹⁰

4) Integrating climate-friendly procurement into food and wellness policies

In addition to green purchasing policies and climate action plans, food action plans and wellness policies can serve as entry points to promote climate-friendly and healthy food procurement.

a. Food action plans

Over the past decade, food policy councils and local governments have created food policies or system-wide plans for addressing food access, health and sustainability issues.¹¹¹ Many municipalities are integrating food-related measures that reduce GHG emissions and enhance the climate resiliency of their food systems, including support for local and organic urban food production, food waste reduction and composting programs. **Atlanta, GA**, for instance, has launched [AGlanta](#), a new initiative to dramatically scale up local food production to increase resiliency and address climate issues. Some cities, such as [San Francisco, CA](#), have adopted comprehensive composting strategies to reduce food waste emissions, while others are working to increase access to healthy food.¹¹² While these strategies are important for building resiliency and, in some cases, reducing emissions, local governments can generate even larger climate benefits by reducing upstream food-based GHG emissions associated with municipal purchasing. Several local government food initiatives can serve as models of how to integrate climate friendly food procurement into municipal food action plans:

“By supporting greater production of local, sustainable, nutritious and accessible food through our AGLanta program, we are building a healthier and more prosperous city, while also mitigating our negative impact on climate and the environment. We are also promoting healthier diets with a smaller carbon footprint, such as local-grown plant-based foods, to make our citizens and communities healthier and happier.”

– Jairo H. Garcia, Director, Climate Policies, Atlanta, GA

“The City invests over three million dollars in food-related contracts each year. We can use those dollars to support food that is healthy, local, and sustainably produced, ensuring that our purchasing and contracting dollars support food production that preserves our health and our environment.”

– Seattle, WA’s [Food Action Plan](#)

King County, WA’s [Local Food Initiative 2016 Annual Report](#) highlights food procurement policies as a key vehicle for influencing its food system and promotes the consumption of healthy, low-carbon foods through “nutrition standards, *procurement practices* [emphasis added], and behavioral economic strategies to increase the consumption of fruits and vegetables.”¹¹³

Seattle, WA’s [Food Action Plan](#) emphasizes food procurement as a strategy, calling on the City to use its purchasing and contracting power to support healthy, local and sustainably produced food.¹¹⁴

Multnomah County, OR’s [Food Action Plan](#) encourages less meat consumption and supports third-party certified food by calling on residents to “Minimize your climate impacts by reducing the upstream food-based emissions by purchasing local food to reduce transportation miles and reducing meat consumption, which is more carbon intensive to produce than vegetables.” It also urges purchases of “third-party certified food such as USDA organic, Food Alliance, Salmon Safe, and Certified Humane.”

b. Wellness policies

Wellness policies represent another vehicle for promoting consumption of healthy, climate-friendly food within municipal facilities and on municipal property.

Brentwood, CA has a [wellness policy](#) to ensure that City staff and residents have healthy choices that meet specific nutritional standards for items sold at public facilities.¹¹⁵

San Mateo County, CA has adopted an expansive [wellness policy](#) to “Provide access to healthy food and beverages for employees and the public during the workday and to make the ‘Healthy Choice’ the County’s preferred and default choice.”¹¹⁶ To accomplish this, the County sets nutrition standards; sponsors food and nutrition programs that increase access to healthier food at work (e.g., farmers markets, onsite produce delivery and Community Supported Agriculture); serves appropriate portion sizes; and contracts with food services operations that “purchase local and sustainable food products.”

Kansas City, MO has adopted [healthy vending standards](#) that apply to the sale of food and beverages in its parks. Park vendors that sell healthy food receive discounts on the price of a park permit or are allowed to sell at multiple parks with a single permit.¹¹⁷ While most of these wellness policies do not specifically highlight meat and dairy reduction, they do encourage more plant-based foods and smaller portion sizes of animal products, critical features in a healthy, climate-friendly diet.

c. *Comprehensive municipal plans*

Some cities have developed plans that aim to comprehensively address health, sustainability and economic prosperity, which offer another opportunity for highlighting procurement as a strategy to increase consumption of climate-friendly and healthy food.

Austin, TX’s [Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan](#), adopted with significant community input in 2012, recommends new procurement policies and other actions to promote healthier, more sustainable food in its local institutions in order to protect

public health. The plan calls for new programs, policies and coordination to “Reduce obesity and other diet-related diseases by establishing local fresh food initiatives in institutions such as schools, colleges, universities, hospitals, nursing homes, city and county departments and facilities, and by implementing and encouraging purchasing policies that support local and sustainable foods.”¹¹⁸

“Eating less meat... can significantly impact greenhouse gas emissions. If 10% of Cincinnatians ate meat one less day per week, CO₂ emissions would be reduced by 75,000 tons per year.”

—Cincinnati, OH’s [Green Cincinnati Plan](#)¹¹⁹

B. Mechanisms for advancing climate-friendly and healthy food procurement policies

The mechanism by which a food procurement policy is enacted will vary depending on the municipality’s approach and its political and legal landscape. Ideally, food procurement policies will be legally binding, but there are a variety of non-binding mechanisms that can achieve the same goals or act as an incremental step towards institutionalizing climate-friendly procurement policies. In some cases, no official policy is needed to integrate climate-friendly language into procurement bidding documents or food service contracts so long as procurement strategies have been generally identified in the context of a green purchasing policy, climate action plan or food or wellness plan.

Improving Food Procurement Policies in King County

Large institutions like cities, schools, hospitals and large employers can have significant impact on the food system with how they purchase food. The scale of their procurements creates or stifles opportunities for the local food economy. Procurement decisions also determine what food is available within that institution. Shifting food procurement policies can greatly increase access to healthy food as well as support the local food economy.



Source: [King County Local Food Initiative, 2016 Annual Report](#)

Cities can promote climate-friendly menus in the private sector through green business programs

Beyond influencing food offerings on municipal property, local governments can also help reduce consumption-related GHG emissions by encouraging more climate-friendly food items to be offered by local restaurants, catering companies and private hospitals, schools and colleges in the community. A local green business program, for example, can encourage the adoption of municipal food standards or the purchase of climate-friendly food as one of its certification criteria. It can also give visibility to restaurants that offer more plant-based entrées and third-party certified meat choices or that are certified by programs like [Zero Foodprint](#) or [Eat REAL](#).^x

1) Local ordinances and executive orders

If a municipality is enacting a new standalone food procurement policy, it likely will need to pass the policy via a local ordinance or an executive order. Oftentimes, an executive order and a local ordinance represent alternative paths to the same goal. Generally, ordinances have the advantage of more permanently codifying a policy, but they can be difficult to pass and harder to update with necessary changes. Executive orders or directives can often be accomplished more easily and quickly but run the risk of being reversed when a new administration takes office. These strategies can be used in tandem whereby a mayor or county executive will issue a directive requiring the council to pass legislation, giving the council authority to define the scope and nature of the policy. This way there is buy-in from both the legislative and executive branch. Similarly, an executive order or local ordinance can set out the broader policy objectives and designate authority to an appropriate municipal department or agency, such as a health department or food policy task force, to determine the specifics of the policy and the process for implementation.

2) Integrating procurement in existing policy

As discussed above, a climate-friendly food procurement policy can also be incorporated into a broader green purchasing policy, a climate action plan or a food and wellness policy. In these instances, a municipality may need to amend the existing policy via regulations or a guidance document created by the agency or office administering the program. Alternatively, the existing policy may need to be amended through an ordinance or executive order. A municipality's legal department may be a good resource for determining the options for including sustainable food procurement in a pre-existing related policy.

3) Non-binding resolutions

Mayors and municipal leaders can also utilize non-binding resolutions, proclamations, pledges and pacts to establish their government's commitment to purchasing healthy, climate-friendly food. These approaches can be a key first step on the path to more impactful action. Issuing a proclamation or signing a pact shows leadership and can inspire important changes in municipal purchasing and access to plant-based foods. It also raises awareness among residents and brings media attention to the underreported role of food's — particularly animal products' — impact on health and climate change.¹²⁰

For example, the [Milan Urban Food Policy Pact](#), signed by cities across the globe, encourages meat reduction for health reasons and calls for using public procurement to link cities to healthy food and support sustainable food production. Numerous U.S. cities — **Austin, TX, Baltimore, MD, Chicago, IL, Miami, FL, New York, NY, Pittsburgh, PA, San Francisco, CA** and **West Sacramento, CA** — are among the 148 signatories worldwide.



^x The Eat REAL standards are a point-based system, similar to the LEED green building certification, that address health and sustainability for food service businesses. Zero Foodprint assesses carbon impacts of restaurants and certifies restaurants that mitigate their emissions and offset their foodprints with investments in food-based carbon projects.

MEATLESS MONDAY

Municipalities embrace Meatless Monday through proclamations, resolutions and pledges

In recognition of the health and environmental benefits of reducing meat consumption, more than a dozen municipalities have passed resolutions in support of “Meatless Monday,” and hundreds of K-12 school districts, hospitals, food banks, workplaces and restaurants have committed to going meatless or offering more plant-based options one day a week since the program launched in 2003.¹²¹ For example, in 2013, the City of **Philadelphia, PA** passed a resolution that declared all Mondays as Meatless Mondays and urged residents to participate in recognition of “the benefits of a diet high in fruits and vegetables.”¹²² This proclamation set the stage for health and sustainability leaders inside and outside of local government to urge the city to follow its own advice when it comes to its food purchasing and consumption. The following year, Philadelphia Public Schools implemented Meatless Monday, impacting more than 85,000 meals served to students each week.¹²³ Meatless Monday has been implemented in school systems across the country, from **Los Angeles, CA** to **Baltimore, MD** to **Sarasota, FL**.¹²⁴ In October 2017, **New York City, NY** the largest public school system in the country, announced the launch of a Meatless Monday pilot in 15 Brooklyn schools.¹²⁵

These cities have promoted Meatless Monday through public education and outreach, including by highlighting restaurants and events promoting plant-based food, hosting pledge drives where citizens can commit to going meatless on Monday, generating media coverage about the health and climate benefits of reducing meat consumption and supporting policies that encourage Meatless Monday:

- [Berkeley, CA](#)
- [Boca Raton, FL](#)
- [Long Beach, CA](#)
- [Los Angeles, CA](#)
- [Minneapolis, MN](#)
- [Oakland, CA](#)
- [Philadelphia, PA](#)
- [Pittsburgh, PA](#)
- [Sacramento, CA](#)
- [Santa Cruz, CA](#)
- [San Francisco, CA](#)
- [San Jose, CA](#)
- [South Miami, FL](#)
- [Takoma Park, MD](#)
- [Tempe, AZ](#)
- [Washington, DC](#)
- [Wilmington, DE](#)

The Meatless Monday campaign demonstrates the power of institutions to shift diets and highlights the potential for municipalities to make an even greater difference by systematically replacing meat with plant-based alternatives at public institutions and on municipal property. Meatless Monday, as a platform to educate the public about the importance of eating plant-based foods, can generate support for broader institutional commitments to serve more plant-based foods, reduce meat portions and serve blended options on a regular basis.



STEP 3: Develop climate-friendly food standards

Unlike food procurement policies — which typically establish a broad framework for purchasing healthy and environmentally preferable food — food procurement *standards or guidelines* provide more detail about how to interpret and implement the policy. Food standards typically establish specific guidance about what can and cannot be served in a range of food environments within the municipality’s purview. See Table 1 ([page 18](#)) for a list of these potential areas of municipal control over food service.

In practice, developing standards may happen in concert with developing a food procurement policy, but this guide will treat the creation of standards separately, outlining multiple paths for establishing these food standards. They can come hand-in-hand with a food procurement policy (as is the case with the Good Food Purchasing Program on page 19), flow out of a food procurement policy or be created at the direction of a health or environmental department leader, even without a formal policy. Standards can also be promoted through broader policies that encompass green procurement more generally (e.g., LED lighting or energy-efficient cars), or included with broader healthy food policies, such as healthy food zones, urban gardens or other local food initiatives. Even without a specific policy, it is possible to integrate climate-friendly food standards into bid solicitation documents for food service and concession contracts or to guide purchases of food served at public meetings and events.

Model climate-friendly food standards

Since there are few existing comprehensive climate-friendly food standards, we have created model standards ([see Appendix A](#)) designed to encourage consumption of more plant-based foods and less meat wherever food is served in local public institutions (e.g., hospitals, senior care facilities, etc.) and on government property (e.g., meetings, festivals, concession stands, etc.). The model offers slightly revised standards for approved caterers or concessions on government property since these entities may have more flexibility than large public institutions to carry more climate-friendly food products.

Federal government purchasing guidelines provide a model for municipalities

The U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommends that government agencies improve public health and reduce environmental impacts by establishing healthy and sustainable guidelines for foods and beverages offered for sale in government buildings and on public property.¹²⁶ In 2012, the CDC helped craft the first [Health and Sustainability Guidelines for Federal Concessions and Vending Operations](#).¹²⁷ In addition to promoting local agriculture, animal welfare and organic farming, these guidelines reinforced health advice from the *2010 Dietary Guidelines for Americans (DGAs)*.¹²⁸ The [Food Service Guidelines for Federal Facilities](#) were updated in 2017 to reflect the new 2015-2020 DGAs.¹²⁹ These new guidelines are designed to ensure that healthier foods and beverages are available and encouraged at federal facilities, that “environmentally responsible practices are conducted in federal food service venues,” and that “communities are economically supported through local food sourcing.”¹³⁰



A. Healthy food and nutrition standards

Healthy food and nutrition standards are aimed at increasing the availability of healthful food in institutions that sell or serve food to employees, the general public or other populations served by municipalities. According to a survey conducted by the Institute of Medicine and Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 13 percent of mid- and large-size cities have nutrition standards in place, many of which reflect some of the recommendations of the U.S. *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* (see [page 13](#)).¹³¹ Most of these jurisdictions' nutrition standards are focused on food served to employees or the general public on municipal property and do not apply to food served to institutionalized populations, such as people in municipal-run correctional facilities or nursing homes. These healthy food standards provide a template for the creation of climate-friendly food standards—either as standalone standards—or included as a component of existing nutrition standards.

According to research conducted by the non-profit [CityHealth](#), eight of the forty major cities or counties it surveyed have created healthy food standards.

- [Boston, MA](#)
- [Long Beach, CA](#)
- [Los Angeles, CA](#)
- [New York, NY](#)
- [Philadelphia, PA](#)
- [San Francisco, CA](#)
- [Santa Clara County, CA](#)
- [Washington, DC](#)

For these cities and others for which healthy food standards are already in place, they can be revised to include more plant-based proteins and less meat, simultaneously addressing a municipality's health and climate concerns. For example, updating the **New York City, NY** food standards could produce huge gains for health and the environment.

In 2008, the Mayor of New York issued an [executive order](#) requiring all city agencies to follow the [New York City Food Standards](#).^{132,133} These standards, which apply to all foods purchased, prepared and/or served by the agency and agency contractors, affect nearly 250 million meals and snacks served every year at day care centers, correctional facilities, senior centers and other City institutions and properties. While the standards focus primarily on nutritional concerns such as limiting sodium and fat and serving more fruits and vegetables, they also include a

commitment to environmental sustainability, creating an opening and rationale for incorporating climate considerations in alignment with these goals.

“New York City also recognizes the importance of promoting an economically and environmentally sustainable food system that supports local and regional economies and conserves natural resources, in alignment with long term public health goals. Agencies are encouraged to consider, when practical and cost effective, procurement practices that prioritize local and regional food producers and manufacturers, and support reductions to the overall environmental impact of the food system.”

—New York City, [NY Food Standards](#)¹³⁴

B. Climate-friendly food standards

Healthy food standards overlap with climate-friendly food standards in that reducing meat and dairy is conducive to both a healthy diet and a healthy planet. **Santa Clara County, CA** and **Philadelphia, PA**, as part of their healthy food standards, include specific recommendations on expanding plant-based and plant-forward food options, serving non-dairy milk and serving smaller portions. **San Diego County, CA** adopted comprehensive health and sustainable food guidance that includes climate-friendly food recommendations.

Santa Clara County, CA (San Jose) adopted [nutrition standards](#) that apply to meals served in their institutional food service operations. These standards require:

- A vegetarian option for all meals provided, and a vegan option whenever possible;
- Healthier foods to be placed prominently;
- Plant-based milk (e.g., soy, rice and almond) with less than 130 calories per 8-ounce serving
- Smaller portion sizes; and
- Healthier food options that incorporate more fruits, vegetables, whole grains, low-fat and

low-calorie foods (low-fat dairy, lean protein and lower-fat condiments).¹³⁵

Philadelphia, PA adopted [nutrition standards](#) that require luncheon/deli meats to be served no more than two times per week and at least one vegetarian or bean-based entrée to be served for lunch and dinner per week.¹³⁶

San Diego County, CA's Board of Supervisors adopted the [Eat Well Practices](#) in 2016.¹³⁷ The standards are aimed at:

- Building better health by offering more healthy options, including fruits, vegetables, and whole grains among the County's congregate and custodial populations, employees, and the public;
- Supporting a thriving economy by capitalizing on the wealth of agricultural resources in San Diego County, as well as California, and increasing opportunities for local farms, ranches, and fishermen; and
- Fostering a resilient environment by promoting sustainable foods and practices.

The Eat Well Practices support meat reduction and other sustainability goals with the following standards:

- Prioritize organic and sustainable products
- Prioritize plant-based foods, including protein and dairy alternatives; offer plant-based foods and dishes and vegetarian meals.
- Consider offering protein foods from plants such as legumes (beans and peas), and nuts, seeds, and soy products.
- Consider offering a vegetarian entrée option when more than one entrée option is provided.
- Consider offering alternatives to red meat and avoid processed meats (e.g., hot dogs, bacon, sausage, deli meats); if offered, serve infrequently and in small portions.
- Consider purchasing meats and poultry raised without the routine use of antibiotics and/or growth hormones.

These aspirational food standards, backed by a strong implementation plan (see Phase II below), can positively impact the seven million meals served by San Diego (the nation's seventh largest county) each year. See [Appendix F3](#) for more of the Eat Well Practices that relate to sustainability.

C. Food guidelines for caterers, government meetings and events

Several municipalities have adopted policies, developed guidelines and resources and negotiated contracts to improve the health and sustainability of food and beverages that are offered at city meetings and catered events. For example:

- **Portland, OR** has created Healthy People, Healthy Planet food purchasing guidelines that encourage city employees "to make healthy and sustainable choices for City-sponsored meetings, trainings, and events when using public dollars," with an aim to "reduce the negative environmental and climate impacts of catering by addressing food type and sustainability principles."¹³⁸ The guidelines specifically urge purchasers to emphasize vegetarian and vegan options and to minimize or eliminate meat and dairy offerings. See [Appendix F4](#) for the full guidelines.
- **Philadelphia, PA's** [Good Food Caterer Guide](#) highlights vegetarian and vegan as part of its sustainability criteria for caterers: "The business is proactively working in at least three of the five sustainability areas: animal welfare (including being vegan or vegetarian), organic ingredients, fair trade, local sourcing, and other green activities."¹³⁹
- **Lakewood, CO** has created a [Healthy and Sustainable Food Providers Request for Qualifications \(RFQ\)](#) to identify caterers for city meetings and events.¹⁴⁰ The RFQ includes a requirement for caterers to provide vegetarian options and have half-portion menu items available. It also includes preferences for caterers that provide entirely plant-based or organic menu options.
- **Boulder County, CO** established a policy for [Zero Waste and Healthy Menu Meetings and Events](#) and provides [tips](#) for healthy meetings and events that include:
 - Select healthy proteins and at least one plant-based vegetarian option;
 - Serve small portions; and
 - Offer a variety of fresh vegetables.^{141, 142}

Phase II: Implement the policy and/or standards

Once a municipality has created its climate-friendly food procurement policy and/or standards (or is ready to include standards into its bid solicitation documents contracts without a policy), it is time to do the nitty-gritty work of implementation. Implementation will vary by jurisdiction but generally will include developing a plan for communication, training and sharing tools; updating bid solicitation and contract language; and tracking and reporting progress.

Since a municipality's climate-friendly food procurement policy may impact a wide array of purchasing activities and involve several departments, creating an implementation plan is a useful way to engage staff and ensure that the program is rolled out smoothly. The plan should establish short-term goals and milestones, identify upcoming high-impact opportunities and set priorities.

Sample implementation plans

San Diego County, CA developed a comprehensive [Live Well San Diego Food System Initiative Implementation Plan](#) to support its Eat Well Practices (see [Appendix F2](#)) including short-, mid- and long-term goals with specific deadlines for each goal. Key elements include:

- Expanding the internal county committee of food service providers to include broader representation;
- Developing metrics tied to the goals of improving health, supporting a thriving economy and fostering a resilient environment;
- Establishing a baseline of food service operations in congregate/custodial meal programs and cafeterias/cafes with the assistance of all county groups;
- Developing marketing/educational materials and implementing a communication plan;
- Developing a framework for integrating Eat Well Practices language into food-related Request for Proposals (RFPs) and contracts, including contracts for County custodial/congregate meals, group homes/home-delivered meals and cafeterias/cafés;

- Periodically surveying county food service operations; and
- Developing a tracking system to measure food practices.¹⁴³

Santa Clara County, CA created an implementation plan soon after adopting nutritional standards for its food service operations. While focused specifically on nutrition, the general implementation plan could be applied to climate-friendly food standards. The plan includes:

- Communications to department directors announcing standards, implementation timelines and departmental roles;
- Trainings provided to facility managers on how to implement nutrition standards;
- A social marketing campaign designed to educate employees, participants and the public on nutrition standards;
- Procurement procedures updated to ensure that solicitations for food and beverage contracts/vendors comply with standards; and
- A requirement that one year after implementation, the Nutrition Standards Committee will reconvene and assist the evaluation process, identifying any changes or additions needed.¹⁴⁴

STEP 4: Develop a plan for communications and staff training

The rationale, benefits and implications of a new policy or standards should be communicated to all relevant internal staff and, where appropriate, external stakeholders. Keep in mind that the staff charged with implementation may not have been given an opportunity to understand the rationale or have the time or training to ensure that products or food service contractors are in compliance with the policy and/or standards. Providing culinary trainings, menu design templates and other educational resources for food service staff and contractors can facilitate a successful implementation. Offer easy-to-use, accessible tools such as lists of approved vendors, links to certified product sources, sample recipes and resources for designing menus that feature plant-based and lower-meat entrées. Involve chefs and dieticians in the process and ensure that culinary staff receive the training necessary to understand and implement the changes.

A. Creative menus

Encouraging creative menu options, such as blended burgers^{xii} or smaller meat portions coupled with more vegetables, can reduce total meat and dairy consumption while increasing consumption of plant-based alternatives. Offering smaller portion sizes on menus is an easy and cost-effective way to reduce meat purchases, help avoid wasted food and potentially save money. For example, Oakland Unified School District was able to offer local organic meat by reducing the total amount of meat it served.¹⁴⁵ Friends of the Earth has published a list of [blended burger sources](#) made with higher quality, third-party certified grass-fed and/or organic meats. [The Blend](#) features numerous lower-carbon blended meat recipes. A wide array of plant-forward and lower meat recipes can also be found at [The Culinary Institute for America's website](#). Delicious plant-based recipes, menu templates and strategies can be found at [Forward Food](#), and the [Humane Society of the U.S.](#) and [Menus of Change](#) provide inspiration for healthy, plant-forward menus. See [Appendix D](#) for more resources.

B. Behavioral design, marketing and educational strategies

Special marketing and educational materials featured in dining establishments can help diners make the connection between food, climate and health. Some dining halls that practice Meatless Monday enhance the educational aspects of the program with large posters in the cafeteria that can be found in the [Meatless Monday toolkit](#). The Humane Society of the U.S. also has a [Meatless Monday toolkit](#), and [Menus of Change](#) has case studies and insights on marketing healthy and sustainable food.

Through product placement, description, incentives and pricing, municipalities can encourage diners to make healthier and more sustainable choices. When climate-friendly foods are more accessible, appealing and affordable, customers are more likely to choose them. For example, using decadent-sounding descriptions for vegetable dishes and integrating plant-based offerings with other offerings into the menu rather than creating a separate section for them may increase consumers' likelihood of choosing plant-based options.^{146, 147} [USDA's Smarter Lunchrooms](#) describes how simple changes in the lunchroom can stimulate healthy eating.

C. Customer surveys

Customer surveys can be powerful tools that food service directors can use to determine whether changes are needed and if they are likely to succeed. For instance, a survey conducted in Rhode Island “revealed that employees wanted healthier options and that they were not purchasing many items because they were not healthy enough.”¹⁴⁸

The business case for climate-friendly and healthy food

Providing climate-friendly food will not only be good for our health and the planet but also for vendors' bottom lines. Studies consistently show that the public is looking for food service options that promote health, animal welfare and environmental sustainability.^{149, 150, 151} In particular, consumer trends and attitudes generally favor increasing availability of plant-based and plant-forward menu items. While one in ten millennials follow a vegetarian diet, it is not just vegetarians who are seeking healthier foods.¹⁵² Research suggests that 36 percent of U.S. consumers prefer milk and meat alternatives and that between 26 and 41 percent of Americans have eaten less meat over the past year.¹⁵³ A study by the Hartman Group and Changing Tastes (2015) revealed that “food culture and eating norms are changing as dramatically and rapidly as the environmental and public health imperatives that are reshaping the nature of the food service industry” and that “today's diners prefer meals that are healthier for the environment.”¹⁵⁴ Importantly, the study found that:

A large share also want to eat smaller portions or smaller amounts of meat at their meals, offering an opportunity for restaurants and food service companies to also better manage highly volatile food costs; many are also willing to pay a little more for such a meal, further enhancing business benefits.¹⁵⁵

Many food service providers are aware of these trends and ready to provide such options. One Datassentials (2015) study found that, “reducing the portion size of animal protein on menus is expected by nearly half of operators to increase the healthfulness of the entrees, and by over a third to increase the culinary innovation involved with the dishes.”¹⁵⁶ Consumers are ready for menu options that are better for human and environmental health. Public food service providers have an important role to play in meeting this demand and continuing to help drive consumers toward better choices.

xii Blended burgers blend meat with diced vegetables like mushrooms to create a delicious, healthier, more climate-friendly burger. See [Better Burgers](#) for more information.

Step 5: Update bid solicitation and contract language

Feedback from vendors can be used to create specifications, including mandatory and desirable criteria. It can also help inform the development of a point system which will rate bidders based on their ability to meet the jurisdiction's new food procurement policy goals or guidelines. It can also focus on incorporating the new standards into bid solicitations, such as invitations to bid (ITB), requests for proposals (RFQs) and requests for quotations and contracts. This process can take some time.

A. Decide which contracts and venues are priorities for initial and longer-term implementation

- Work with the procurement team to identify all major food commodity contracts, food service agreements, concessions contracts and approved caterer lists that cover food served by the municipality and on municipal-owned property. See Table 1 on [page 18](#) for a list of potential areas of authority for municipal food.
- Assess the dollar amounts, as well as the types and annual quantities of food commodities purchased on each contract, to identify high-impact opportunities.
- Assess contract usage, especially for larger contracts, to determine the quantities of various types of food commodities that have historically been purchased. Remember that food service agreements include labor costs, which may make it difficult to calculate the amount spent on food commodities separately. Consequently, food service contractors may need to report their purchases of animal- and plant-based products separately. Note that it may be necessary to include this reporting as a contract requirement.
- Identify and review lease agreements that affect food served on government property to see how climate-friendly specification language could be inserted into their lease agreements. When leasing property to food businesses, for instance at sports stadiums and airports, municipalities can include a requirement in the lease agreement that the vendor meet its climate-friendly and healthy food standards — including details of the kinds of food that is expected to be served. See an example from the San Francisco Airport (SFO) on [page 37](#).

- Determine which contracts will be up for renewal soon in order to identify “ripe” opportunities, and make a calendar of these dates. The best opportunity to change contracts is during the contract renewal process; however, it may be possible to make changes with vendors when optional contract extensions are negotiated. Focusing on concessions (e.g., at local parks, office buildings, airports or zoos) may be a good place to start since these entities may have more flexibility than large public institutions to modify their menus and offer more plant-forward options.
- Identify easy wins and consider running pilot purchasing tests with individual concessions. While the ultimate goal is to make climate-friendly and healthy food procurement the default for all applicable contracts, municipalities can learn through test cases. This will help identify and resolve potential problems that may occur with any new procedures before they are rolled out to all municipal departments and facilities. Developing and disseminating approved lists of vendors that can meet your municipality's climate-friendly food standards is one simple way to make progress.
- Once the high-impact or pilot contracts are identified, create a calendar of important bid solicitation dates and activities (e.g., sourcing team meetings, due dates for bid solicitations, pre-bid meetings, etc.) for the next one to three years.

B. Update bid solicitation documents to reference climate-friendly food standards

For large contracts that are used by multiple agencies, convene a sourcing team that is made up of food purchasers from different agencies to discuss how the climate-friendly food procurement policy language will function in the bid solicitation documents. Surveying sourcing team members on their needs for the contract can help get the process going and prevent pushback.

As a first step in their bid solicitation process, municipalities can issue a formal Request for Information (RFI) alerting existing suppliers and vendors, including caterers for municipal events, that the municipality wants to know more about the availability of plant-based foods and, if included in the policy, sustainably-sourced products.

Alternatively, purchasing agents can informally survey their bidders about the availability of climate-friendly food products. Feedback from vendors can be used to create specifications, including mandatory and desirable criteria. Feedback from vendors can be used to create specifications, including mandatory and desirable criteria. It can also help inform the development of a point system which will rate bidders based on their ability to meet the jurisdiction's new food procurement policy goals or guidelines. It can also be very helpful to hold a pre-bid meeting with prospective bidders to explain the climate-friendly food specifications and contract requirements, answer questions and make any necessary revisions. This will increase the likelihood of receiving multiple, competitive bids.

1. ***Creating a bid solicitation document***

- Create boilerplate language that food buyers can cut and paste into their bid solicitations — or tailor to meet their needs — so they do not need to create specifications and draft contract language from scratch each time there is a new contract opportunity.
- Reference the municipality's food procurement policy in the bid solicitation's contract goals section or requirements so that potential bidders are clearly notified about your intention to purchase climate-friendly food.
- Insert a specifications section into the bid solicitation document to clarify the definition of climate-friendly food and list specific food procurement goals. If the climate-friendly procurement policy also encourages purchases of third-party certified food, include a list of those certification programs or any other sustainable food definitions in the bid solicitation document.
- Include a section that explains how bids will be evaluated, including benefits to bidders that offer products that meet the municipality's standards. The sourcing team should ensure that the solicitation's climate-friendly purchasing criteria are considered during the bid evaluation process and that each evaluator understands how to verify whether bidders meet contract requirements and goals.
- Bid solicitation documents can also require or give preference to bidders that demonstrate that they have some experience providing — and promoting consumption of — plant-based foods and beverages (and, if included in the policy, other third-party certified food products such as organic, local, higher animal welfare and grass-fed meat and dairy) to similar jurisdictions or institutions.
- Ensure effective tracking by stating in the bid solicitation document that, if awarded a contract, contractors must report to the appropriate municipal office the types and quantities of animal products, plant-based food and/or sustainably sourced food they provided to ensure they are meeting the jurisdiction's food procurement goals. This must include, at a minimum, total pounds of animal products by category (e.g., beef, pork, chicken, etc.), as well as the number of meals or individuals served. These reports should be required at least annually but may be required quarterly. See [Appendix A](#) for sample contract language, and see Step 6 ([page 38](#)) for more details about tracking and reporting.



Bid solicitation language for food commodity contracts

If the contract is for food *commodities*, the bid solicitation document should list all plant-based food products that should be offered in the contract. This may include widely used plant proteins such as soybeans, dried beans, lentils, chickpeas, tofu, tempeh, seeds, nuts or seitan,^{xii} whole grains as well as prepared products such as pre-made blended burgers, veggie burgers, veggie burritos and almond, soy or coconut milk. High-volume items should be included in a market basket — or core list — of items for which the municipality is seeking deep discounts. Notify bidders that they will be evaluated based on their ability to provide products on the bid list (or equivalent products) and their pricing on products on the market basket list. Note that commodity contracts often are solicited with an Invitation to Bid (ITB), which uses pass-fail criteria and pricing on high-volume products to evaluate bids. Keep in mind that municipalities may also be able to obtain discounted products by buying food off of contracts negotiated by other public entities in and around the jurisdiction, including the state.

Bid solicitation language for food service agreements and concessions contracts

If the contract is for *food services or concessions*, the bid solicitation document is likely to be a Request for Proposals (RFP), which uses a point-based system to determine which contractor offers the best overall value or is best-aligned with your food procurement goals. The solicitation document can include mandatory requirements that the vendor meet your climate-friendly food or nutrition standards —as well as desirable criteria, which can earn bidders points toward winning the award. For example, the RFP can make it clear that bidders will be rewarded in the bid evaluation process if they can demonstrate experience serving healthy and climate-friendly foods or if they can present a plan showing how they will successfully transition to offering climate-friendly food products and, if included in the jurisdiction’s policy, food with other sustainability benefits (e.g., organic or locally sourced). RFPs should also require bidders to demonstrate that they can effectively track and report on these changes. The food procurement working group (see Step 1 on page 17) should design the point system to reflect the jurisdiction’s food procurement policy goals or guidelines. The model climate-friendly food standards (see Appendix A) created for this guide could be inserted into an RFP for food service contracts. For an example of how to craft a bid solicitation and scoring rubric to incorporate new sustainable food criteria, see [The Setting the Table for Success Toolkit](#).¹⁵⁷

2. Examples of bid solicitation language

Alameda County, CA has incorporated language into its [bid solicitation](#) for food services requiring each contracted vendor to create a “Sustainable Food Service Action Plan” that addresses the environmental and social impacts of the products it provides.¹⁵⁸ Below are several key provisions of this Request for Proposals (RFP), which awarded points to bidders that did an exemplary job explaining how they will address sustainability issues when providing food services to the County. Among other things, contractors are required to describe how they will reduce the environmental impacts of their operations and promote the consumption of climate-friendly foods while providing food service to the County:

At a minimum, the Plan shall identify efforts the Contractor will take to minimize the generation of waste, divert waste that is generated from landfill, and *strategies to minimize the life cycle environ-*

mental and social impacts associated with the provision of food [emphasis added].¹⁵⁹

Examples of efforts the contractor shall address include: “food sourcing strategies to minimize lifecycle greenhouse gas emissions intensity of food, such as locally grown foods, moving toward protein sources with lower emissions profiles and towards food produced with no or low chemical inputs (e.g., fertilizers and pesticides).”¹⁶⁰

The RFP also notifies contractors that they will be required to “develop and track metrics that measure and evaluate achievement in meeting the goals of the Plan” and report metrics quarterly.¹⁶¹

The **federal government** incorporated sustainable food guidelines into its bid solicitation documents.¹⁶² In 2012, the U.S. General Services Administration (GSA) issued a [bid solicitation](#) for cafeteria services referencing the *Health and Sustainability Guidelines for Federal Concessions and Vending*:

Menus: It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a variety of quality prepared foods that are a model for wellness and sustainability and in accordance with latest industry trends and standard practices and the industry's latest innovative concepts... The Contractor shall offer food that provides wide variety to customers, including vegetarian, vegan, organic, healthy and light eater.

The federal government is working toward providing healthier food at its cafeterias and concessions. The GSA is implementing new wellness (and sustainability) criteria for food services at the properties it manages. The wellness criteria for selecting food service operators include whether concessionaires will use a registered dietitian or nutritionist when preparing menus, use healthier cooking techniques as much as possible, provide nutrition information and use a pricing strategy that promotes healthier choices.¹⁶³

See [Appendix F5](#) for specific model language from the [RFP Template for Sustainable Food Service](#) that directs contractors to offer healthy and sustainable food products.

The San Francisco Airport (SFO) actively seeks locally-owned food businesses that serve local, healthy and sustainable food via requirements in its RFPs. Here is a sample lease that was posted in an RFP for SFO, which could be adapted to incorporate climate-friendly food:

In compliance with Executive Directive 09-03 issued by the Office of the Mayor on July 9, 2009, Tenant is required to provide good, clean, and fair food which has been responsibly sourced and deliciously prepared. Tenant is encouraged to ensure that at least 25% of the meals offered on the menu meet the nutritional guidelines set forth in San Francisco Administrative Code section 4.9-1(e), as may be amended. The following must be adhered to throughout the term of the Lease.

Tenant must feature:

1. Displays that promote healthy eating and good environmental stewardship
2. Visible food preparation areas
3. Portion sizes which support good health
4. Portion-appropriate menu items for children

Tenant must use:

5. Low- or non-phosphate detergents
 6. Un-bleached paper products and compostable To Go containers and utensils.
- To the very greatest extent possible, Tenants must use:
7. Organic agricultural products from the Northern California region
 8. Agricultural products that have not been genetically modified
 9. Organic or all-natural meat from animals treated humanely and without hormones or antibiotics
 10. rBST-free cheese, milk, yogurt and butter
 11. Cage-free, antibiotic-free eggs
 12. Sustainable seafood
 13. Fairly Traded Organic Coffee
 14. Products free of hydrogenated oils
 15. Products free of artificial colors, flavors and additives¹⁶⁴

C. Award contract(s) and monitor compliance

Food procurement goals, standards and requirements should be included in the contract that the municipality awards to one or more vendors of food commodities or services. For example, municipalities can include a requirement in the lease agreement that the vendor meet their climate-friendly food standards, including details of the kinds of food that is expected to be served.

- Consider making the climate-friendly food contract available to other nearby jurisdictions. Cooperative purchasing is a strategy that can help secure lower prices for sustainable food and other environmentally preferable products (EPPs) by aggregating demand. Adding “piggy-backing” language to a contract also can prevent other municipalities from having to go through the time-consuming process of soliciting EPPs on their own.
- Beyond working with other jurisdictions to develop cooperative agreements around plant-based food (or food that meets other

xii Friends of the Earth opposes the use of ingredients derived from genetic engineering in plant-based foods due to lack of adequate assessments and regulatory frameworks.

sustainability criteria included in the policy), municipalities can may be able to gain access to lower-cost products by utilizing existing cooperative agreements that have been negotiated by the state. One example is the Commonwealth of Massachusetts' grocery contract, which can be utilized by local governments as well as other public and non-profit entities in the state.¹⁶⁵ It offers organic food on its central [grocery contract](#). It may take several municipalities working together to get the state to add climate-friendly staple foods to its grocery contract.

- Monitor contractor compliance early and often. Meet with vendors shortly after the contract is awarded to discuss their plans to promote the climate-friendly products in their offering, meet the minimum contract goals, and achieve continuous improvement over time. As noted on [page 36](#), **Alameda County, CA** works with vendors to develop an annual "Sustainability Plan," which explains how the contractor is going to implement the contract to meet the County's sustainability goals. This Plan, which is updated annually, includes benchmarks and is used throughout the year.
- To ensure consistent reporting among multiple vendors, municipalities can include a reporting template in the contract award package.

"Sustainability plans are key. While the contract language confirms that all parties are committed to sustainability in the services provided, the plan further defines how sustainability will be applied in practice. It also provides an opportunity for all parties to be brought in on the details and timetable of implementation, which is crucial for complex environments like food service."

— Sarah Church, Sustainability Project Manager,
County of Alameda, CA

Step 6: Track and report progress

To understand if a food purchasing policy is successful, its impacts must be measured. By establishing a system for tracking and reporting on purchases, a municipality can assess whether it is on track to meet its policy target for reducing the carbon footprint of food served on municipal property.

A. Choose a method for tracking purchases

To effectively track the carbon footprint and costs of municipal food procurement practices, it is important to collect baseline data on the volume and costs of food purchased in different food categories before any changes take place, as well as the number of customers or meals served. Using this baseline data, a municipality can compare environmental impacts and expenditures before and after implementing climate-friendly food policies and practices. It is important to measure changes per meal, as well as in aggregate, because meal-level analysis accounts for the fact that the number of meals served may change over time. This information will help staff illustrate environmental benefits and potential cost-savings of climate-friendly initiatives, which can be used to justify additional climate-friendly and healthy food procurement practices.

While tracking the embedded emissions of all major food groups is ideal, it may be more feasible to initially focus on tracking animal product purchases by weight and by cost. Since animal products are responsible for the vast majority of the greenhouse gas emissions associated with the food served, tracking GHGs associated with just the purchase of animal products can provide a good approximation of the avoided GHG reductions. If a municipality take this approach, calculations should be based on assumptions about the average GHG footprint of replacement foods. As seen in Figure 5 (page 39), before implementing its meat reduction program, 76 percent of Oakland Unified School District's embedded carbon emissions came from animal products.¹⁶⁶

A menu-based approach can be an alternative, simpler and effective way to compare carbon footprints and cost-savings. One can fairly quickly measure the benefits of switching two or three

high-meat recipes with low-meat or plant-based alternatives. By estimating the number of meals served and the number of times the low-meat or plant-based recipe was served in a year, this method can quickly generate valuable data on consumption-related GHG reduction benefits.

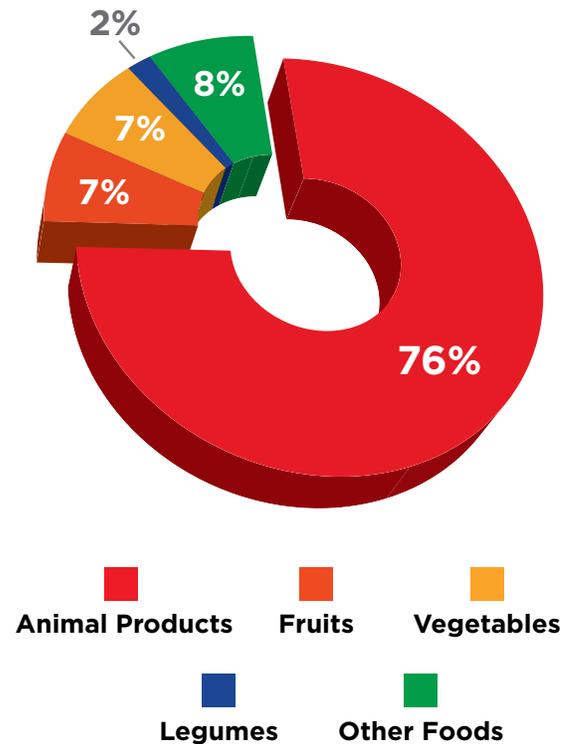
Universities may be able to help with data analysis. For example, the [Center for Public Health Nutrition](#) at the University of Washington School of Public Health has provided valuable program evaluations for the State of Washington.

Data sources for carbon footprint

There are various peer reviewed data sets that municipalities can use to track their avoided emissions from food purchasing shifts. Friends of the Earth's [Oakland Unified School District footprint analysis](#) used the lifecycle analysis conversion factors based on peer-reviewed data contained in a 2014 report authored by Heller & Keoleian.¹⁶⁹ The Heller & Keoleian (2014) data are from a large meta-study that produced global averages of lifecycle assessments (LCA) of the carbon dioxide equivalent emitted per kilogram of food product produced from each stage of production from the farm to the retail level (kg CO₂-eq • kg-1). The data presented in this report are similar to another comprehensive [LCA data set](#) from Clune, Crossin & Verghese (2016).¹⁷⁰ See [Appendix E](#) for a chart with Heller & Keoleian's lifecycle assessment conversion factors for common foods.

Figure 5. Oakland Unified School District carbon footprint by food group

(2012-13 school food purchases)



Source: Hamerschlag, K. & Kraus-Polk, J. (2017). *Shrinking the carbon and water footprint of school food: A recipe for combating climate change: A pilot analysis of Oakland unified school district's food programs*. Friends of the Earth.

“Partnering with the University of Washington Center for Public Health Nutrition (CPHN) for evaluation is a huge asset to WA DOH’s Healthy Nutrition Guidelines work. CPHN’s unbiased perspective provides consistent and valuable information, and we use the evaluation results to inform program planning and monitor implementation of the Healthy Nutrition Guidelines.”

—Alyssa Auvinen, Healthy Eating Coordinator (formerly), Washington State Department of Health

B. Develop tracking and reporting procedures

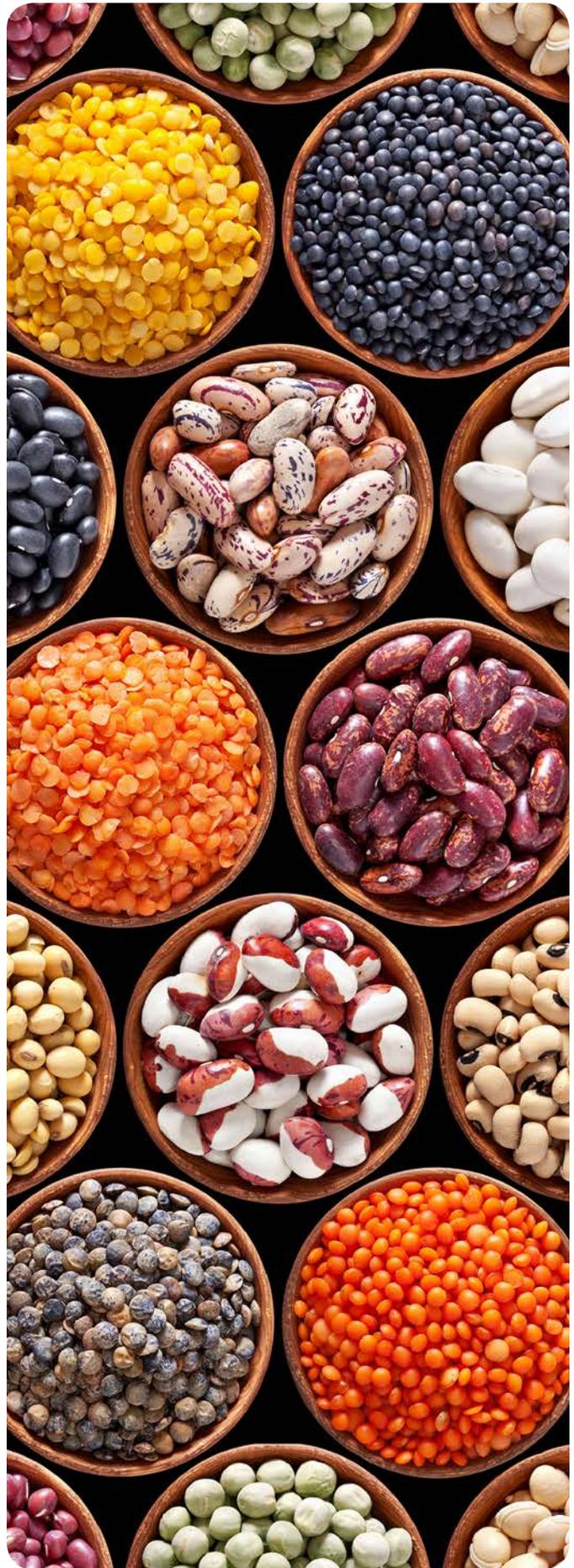
In order to ensure access to the necessary data, contracts should specify that food service providers and/or suppliers consistently track the weight and dollar amount of animal products, along with the number of meals or people served, and report the data to the appropriate person, such as a procurement or food service director. Information should flow from contractors and vendors through agencies subject to the policy to the agency overseeing the broader implementation of the policy. Reporting should happen at least annually, if not more frequently. The procurement specialist or food service director will typically be charged with compiling all of this information from its contractors and reporting to the agency overseeing the implementation of the broader food procurement policy. See [Appendix A](#) for model contract language to ensure good tracking practices adapted from **Los Angeles County, CA's** food service RFP.

Low-cost tracking resources

Tracking the climate impacts of meat and dairy purchases is a relatively new field, but there are resources available that can make this task easier. [IntoFood](#) provides a fee-based software that conducts sustainability data analysis of recipes and food purchasing activities.¹⁶⁷ It analyzes the embedded carbon emissions of all major food items, identifies which food categories emit the most GHGs, and maps trends over time to demonstrate the overall carbon footprint of a food service operation, including the impacts of animal products versus plant-based foods. Municipalities can purchase IntoFood's services, which includes generating reports on a monthly, quarterly or annual basis, reducing workload.

The University of New Hampshire's [Sustainability Indicator Management and Analysis Platform \(SIMAP\)](#) is another online tool for institutions to measure, report and manage carbon footprints.¹⁶⁸ It is primarily intended for university dining service but can be adapted for municipal food service settings.

Friends of the Earth can also provide technical assistance and link municipalities with other useful resources.



CONCLUSION

Communities across the U.S. are contending with the major human and economic costs of climate change and diet-related diseases. Fortunately, cities and counties have the power to make a meaningful impact by shifting municipal food purchases towards plant-based and plant-forward options. This approach delivers crucial benefits not only for municipal employees and other consumers of municipal food but for everyone who stands to prosper from a healthier planet. Adopting healthy and climate-friendly procurement policies and practices that emphasize less meat and more plant-based foods takes time, collaboration and patience. This guide is offered in the spirit of helping communities devise locally appropriate solutions

taking into account that each municipality's needs and resources will be different.

To this end, Friends of the Earth and the Responsible Purchasing Network hope that the technical resources, tools and strategies offered in this guide are helpful for municipalities that want to increase healthy and climate-friendly food offerings—both within their own food service operations and in venues that are operating on municipal property or at municipal events. Whether these shifts are made for health, environmental or cost-saving reasons, municipalities that promote plant-forward diets will experience a unique triple win for community well-being, local budgets and the planet.





APPENDIX A

Model climate-friendly food purchasing policy and standards

.....

Background:

This model policy and corresponding standards are geared toward reducing embedded greenhouse gas emissions associated with municipal food purchases or foods served on municipal property.ⁱ The model climate-friendly food purchasing policy includes several components: a model ordinance or executive order, policy targets, definitions, food standards and model tracking language for contracts. Jurisdictions may choose to adopt all of these components in one policy vehicle, though most likely they will be adopted through distinct processes. For instance, the standards, which address which food is *served* as opposed to food *purchased*, may be adopted by municipalities without a formal purchasing policy. In some cases climate-friendly provisions could be integrated into existing health or nutritional standards.ⁱⁱ This model policy and standards are offered with the understanding that municipalities face varying financial and political limitations and may choose to pursue only certain aspects of this policy or enact the policy through an incremental approach that applies to a limited number of entities purchasing or serving food. This policy was developed by Friends of the Earth and the Responsible Purchasing Network with feedback from a range of knowledgeable individuals and organizations (see the [Acknowledgements](#)). We welcome feedback and look forward to seeing how municipalities adapt this for their particular circumstances.

1. Model ordinance or executive order

WHEREAS [city/county] recognizes the importance of supporting the health and safety of its employees and community, preserving and protecting our planet for future generations, and promoting the vitality of our economy;

WHEREAS the food sector is a significant contributor to global greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, with livestock production accounting for 14.5% of global GHG emissions, and the United Nations recognizing that “Livestock are one of the most significant contributors to today’s most serious environmental problems;”

WHEREAS food represents a significant portion of a municipality’s consumption-based GHG emissions but is not currently addressed in [city/county’s] climate action planning;

WHEREAS greenhouse gas emissions from plant-based protein foods such as beans, lentils, peas and tofu are considerably lower than those from beef, pork, cheese and other animal products;

WHEREAS a diet high in plant-based foods and low in meat is recognized by leading experts to reduce risks of cardiovascular disease, obesity, hypertension and diabetes, and more than two thirds of adults and nearly a third of children and teens are overweight and obese in the United States, and obesity is associated with a higher risk of various health ailments including heart disease and type-2 diabetes;

WHEREAS Americans eat, on average, significantly more meat and significantly less plant-based food than is recommended by the Dietary Guidelines for Americans jointly developed by the United States Department of Agriculture and the Department of Health and Human Services;

WHEREAS [city/county] can reduce its greenhouse gas emissions and improve the health and well-being of its employees and community residents by purchasing and serving less meat and more plant-based food in facilities operating on municipal property; now, therefore

ⁱ See [page 12](#) for an explanation of embedded GHG emissions.

ⁱⁱ See [page 29](#) for an explanation of when a municipality may be able to enact standards in lieu of a formal purchasing policy.

BE IT ENACTED that [city/county] shall substantially reduce its greenhouse gas emissions associated with its food purchases and food sold on municipal property by its vendors.^{iii, iv}

Within one year of enactment, [overseeing agency, department, or office] shall establish:

- a. a time-bound target for reducing the greenhouse gas emissions associated with the consumption of animal products;
- b. climate-friendly food standards and purchasing targets;^v
- c. a list of departments, facilities and other entities covered by the policy;^{vi} and
- d. a plan for tracking the greenhouse gas emissions associated with the implementation of the standards that includes tracking animal product purchases by weight.^{vii,viii}

Within 60 days of the establishment of the standards, the standards shall be distributed to [city/county] covered entities implementing the policy. Within 150 days of receiving the standards, each covered entity shall provide to the [overseeing agency] a plan to incorporate the standards into all [city/county] food commodity contracts, food service agreements, leases that cover food concessions and restaurants on municipal property, and agency meetings and events where food is served.

[City/county] departments permitting mobile food vendors shall either apply food standards, issue percentage targets for the sale of plant-based foods or give preferences to businesses that sell such food.

[City/county] departments shall provide documentation of implementation to the [entity overseeing implementation] within 2 years after the issuance of the standards. Every year thereafter, departments shall provide an annual report to [overseeing agency] showing progress meeting GHG emissions reduction and purchasing targets. Staff from [relevant departments, such as department of health and/or department of the environment] will provide guidance and technical support.

2. Model policy target

Covered entities shall reduce the carbon footprint of animal product purchases by:

- 8 percent within two years of adoption of the policy;
- 25 percent within five years; and
- 30 percent within eight years..^{ix, x, xi, xii}

iii A reduction in water usage could be added to this goal depending on the jurisdiction's preferences.

iv In order to simplify baseline data gathering, municipalities could focus solely on animal products because those typically represent 70-80% of total GHGs associated with food and are much easier to track. See [Step 6 \(page 38\)](#) on tracking and reporting progress.

v See "Model Policy Targets". These could be included directly in the policy or be part of the standards.

vi This could include municipal-run facilities (e.g., hospitals) and food served on municipal properties (e.g., stadiums). For a full list of potential entities that could be subject to the policy, see [Table 1](#), page 18. This model ordinance could also specify which entities are covered directly as opposed to establishing the scope of the policy through the implementation process.

vii Implementation periods will vary depending on the jurisdiction, but the policy should lay out a specific timeframe for various stages of implementation in order to create accountability.

viii The plan for tracking GHG emissions will necessitate a baseline assessment of the embedded emissions associated with a municipality's food purchases or food purchased on municipal property; or at a minimum the amount of animal products being purchased. See [Step 6 \(page 38\)](#) for suggestions on tracking and reporting progress.

ix The 5 year target mirrors the Good Food Purchasing Program's target and focuses specifically on animal products since these are easier to track than the entire amount of food purchased and sold by municipal food operations or food venues on municipal property. Once tracking systems are established, it is ideal to create a target that is aimed at reducing the carbon footprint of all food.

x Special calculations of carbon reductions for "grass-fed or organic meat" that may have a lower carbon footprint than its conventional counterparts could be considered in cases where a municipality is purchasing a significant amount of this kind of meat and dairy and there is a credible analysis has been conducted to evaluate the carbon emissions associated with the production of that particular animal product.

xi Reducing – and eventually eliminating – [processed meat](#), which has been classified as a known carcinogen by the World Health Organization's International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), should be a key strategy in meeting this target.

xii For a table that lists CO₂eq of major food groups, see [Appendix E](#)

3. Model policy definitions

Animal products shall include meat, poultry, dairy, eggs and seafood.

Dairy shall include food produced from or containing the milk of mammals.

Meat shall include lamb, beef, pork and goat products.

Plant-based shall mean food that is wholly derived from plants, including but not limited to vegetables, legumes, grains, mushrooms, nuts, seeds and fruits.^{xiii}

Seafood shall include freshwater and saltwater fish and shellfish.

4. Model standards

These standards are meant to apply to concessions, cafeterias and restaurants on local government property as well as food served in all institutional settings, including settings where there is typically only one main dish available to customers at a time.

- At least one entirely plant-based option must be made available at every meal, emphasizing high-protein, plant-based foods such as peas, lentils, soy and other beans.^{xiv}
- Prioritize protein-rich plant-based foods and ensure that at least 20 percent of main dishes served per week are plant-based within 2 years and at least 5 percent more main dishes are plant-based each year after up until at least 40 percent of main dishes are plant-based.^{xv}
- Meat, poultry and/or eggs must not exceed 3.7 ounces per meal (or 3.7 ounces per day if serving several meals to the same people).^{xvi, xvii}
- If serving dairy-based milk, offer at least one unsweetened, non-dairy option.

- Drinking water must be offered at no charge at every meal.^{xviii}

Additional requirements that apply only to concessions, cafeterias and restaurants on local government property include the following:

- One entirely plant-based main dish option must be on the menu at each meal, emphasizing high-protein, plant-based foods such as chickpeas, lentils, soy and other beans.
- Make available reduced-size portions for at least 25% of menu items offered — prioritizing dishes that include animal products.^{xix} Reduced-size dishes should be priced proportionally to full-sized portions.^{xx}
- When offering multiple meat and/or poultry options, include at least one main dish that features less than less than 2 ounces of animal protein, either by including meat and/or poultry as a condiment, as part of a blended option or as a mixed meat vegetable dish.^{xxi, xxii}

xiii Friends of the Earth strongly discourages the use of plant-based foods that are derived from genetic engineering due to lack of safety testing and inadequate regulatory frameworks.

xiv This guideline should be inclusive of options to substitute a plant-based protein to a dish that otherwise contains animal products.

xv Reducing – and eventually eliminating – [processed meat](#), which has been classified as a known carcinogen by the World Health Organization’s International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), should be a key strategy in meeting this target.

xvi Daily ounce limit is based on the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* recommended servings of 26 ounces of meat, poultry and eggs per week for an average 2000 calorie diet.

xvii Reducing portion sizes of meat is a key strategy for reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with food purchases while also adhering to the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans*.

xviii Water has the lowest carbon footprint of all beverages.

xix As described in the Good Food Purchasing Standards, reduced-sized portions are at least one third smaller than the full-size item and are offered in addition to the full-size versions.

xx This guideline is intended to reduce GHGs and reduce food waste and is modeled on language from the Good Food Purchasing Standards. See [page 13](#) for more information about the link between food waste, particularly food waste associated with animal products, and GHG emissions.

xxi A condiment size portion should be less than 1 ounce and ideally less than .5 ounces.

xxii A blended option is anything that has meat blended with a plant-based food. See [page 33](#) for an example of a blended burger.

5. Model tracking language for contracts

Contractor shall comply with all climate-friendly, [healthy and sustainable] food guidelines outlined in this Agreement, as well as any future food procurement policies approved by [governing body]. [Overseeing entity] may periodically monitor the Contractors' compliance with the guidelines. Contractor is required to submit quarterly to [relevant staffperson] the following records: food production records, product inventory, purchasing lists, itemized monthly sales and a complete nutrition analysis of all menu products/items offered. Meat and dairy amounts shall be reported in pounds broken down by general product type (beef, chicken, pork, cheese, etc.). [Overseeing entity] shall review records and communicate its findings to [entity responsible for food purchasing policy implementation]. Failure to comply with the food guidelines may, in [overseeing entity]'s sole discretion, constitute a breach of this Agreement. Contractor may contact [relevant staffperson, phone, and email] if Contractor has questions on the climate-friendly [healthy and sustainable] food guidelines and compliance.^{xxiii}

xxiii This tracking language is based off of language in an RFP from Los Angeles County, CA.

APPENDIX B

Additional considerations for a broader sustainable food procurement policy

Reducing meat and dairy purchases is a core, measurable strategy to mitigate consumption-related climate impacts that also has clear benefits to human health. At the same time, reducing meat and dairy purchases may save money that can be used to purchase more sustainable food that is locally or regionally produced,ⁱ organicⁱⁱ or third-party-certified grass-fedⁱⁱⁱ, fair trade or humane. Given that some municipalities will want to address climate-friendly food procurement in conjunction with broader sustainability goals, we have included suggested policy language, purchasing targets and definitions for those other sustainability criteria. The certifications included in this model policy have been endorsed by The Center for Good Food Purchasing and/or Real Food Challenge based on a comprehensive community consultation process. In [Appendix C](#), we provide additional background on several of the third-party certifications for animal products that have been endorsed by these organizations. The language below can be incorporated into the climate-friendly purchasing policy and standards (see [Appendix A](#)) depending on a municipality's goals and resources.

1. Sustainable food procurement policy language

Additions to the model climate-friendly food procurement policy above are italicized.

WHEREAS supporting local food production helps protect farmland, build a prosperous local economy and can reduce transportation- and urban-sprawl-related greenhouse gas emissions;

WHEREAS organic agricultural practices and certified organic products eliminate chemical pesticide

and fertilizer use and can have important climate benefits, including reduced energy use and carbon sequestration;

WHEREAS the overuse of antibiotics in livestock contributes to antibiotic resistance in humans, a public health crisis that kills at least 23,000 people each year according to the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention;

WHEREAS many species of fish are overfished or caught or farmed in ways that harm marine life or the environment;

WHEREAS third-party certified food products such as American Grassfed Association Certified by A Greener World 100% grassfed, Animal Welfare Approved, Global Animal Partnership Steps 3-5+ and Certified Humane Raised and Handled promote higher animal welfare practices and do not allow for the routine use of antibiotics;

WHEREAS ecological certifications such as Rainforest Alliance, Protected Harvest, Food Alliance, Grasslands Alliance and USDA Transitional Organic require production practices that are beneficial to the environment;

WHEREAS Fairtrade USA, Ecocert Fair Trade Certified, Fairtrade America, Fair for Life, FairWild, Hand in Hand, Equitable Food Initiative and Food Justice Certified demonstrate a commitment to fair trade or fair labor practices;

WHEREAS Seafood Watch has developed a set of "best choice" recommendations for fish and seafood that are well-managed and caught or farmed in ways that cause minimal harm to habitats or other wildlife; and

ⁱ Locally and regionally produced food can also have climate-specific benefits, but they are harder to measure. See [page 16](#).

ⁱⁱ In some cases, organically produced food—including pasture-raised animal products—can also have smaller climate impacts than their conventional counterparts, but vary by production systems and are harder to measure. See [page 16](#) for a discussion on the climate benefits of regenerative, organic agriculture.

ⁱⁱⁱ When considering carbon sequestration in soils, several studies have found that some U.S. pasture-based and cattle grazing systems produce a smaller carbon footprint than industrial confinement systems. For more information on the environmental and health benefits of well-managed grass-fed livestock, see [Less and Better Meat is Key to a Healthier Planet](#).

WHEREAS [city/county] can improve the health and well-being of its employees and residents as well as animals, workers, farmers and the planet by purchasing lower carbon-intensive food and food *that is certified organic, higher animal welfare, grass-fed and fair trade; locally or regionally produced; or produced without routine antibiotics.*

BE IT ENACTED that [city/county], for all food purchased by [city/county] and for all food sold on municipal property by its vendors, shall substantially:

- a. reduce its embedded greenhouse gas emissions; and
- b. increase the amount of food that is certified organic, grass-fed, higher animal welfare, ecological and fair trade; locally or regionally produced; and produced without routine antibiotics.

Within one year of enactment, [overseeing agency, department, or office] shall establish:

- a. a time-bound target for reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with animal food purchases *and for meeting purchasing targets for food that is certified organic, grass-fed, higher animal welfare, ecological and fair trade; locally or regionally produced; produced without routine antibiotics and;*
- b. sustainable and climate-friendly food standards and purchasing targets;
- c. a list of entities covered by the policy; and
- d. a plan for tracking:
 - 1) the amount of food that is certified *organic, grass-fed, higher animal welfare, ecological and fair trade; locally or regionally produced; produced without routine antibiotics;* and
 - 2) the greenhouse gas emissions associated with the implementation of the standards that includes tracking animal product purchases by weight.

Within 60 days of the establishment of the standards, the standards shall be distributed to [city/county] departments and other municipal entities implementing the policy. Within 150 days of receiving the standards, each department shall provide to the [overseeing agency] a plan to incorporate standards into all [city/county] food contracts, leases that

cover food concessions and restaurants on municipal property, agency meetings and events where food is served.

[City/county] departments permitting mobile food vendors shall:

- a. apply food standards;
- b. issue percentage targets for the sale of foods that are plant-based, certified *organic, higher animal welfare, grass-fed and ecological; locally or regionally produced; and produced without routine antibiotics; or*
- c. give preferences to businesses that sell such food.

[City/county] departments shall provide documentation of implementation to the [entity overseeing implementation] within 2 years after the issuance of the standards. Every year thereafter, departments shall provide an annual report to [overseeing agency] showing progress on emissions and purchasing targets. Staff from [relevant departments, such as department of health and/or department of the environment] shall provide guidance and technical support.

2. Sustainable purchasing targets^{iv}

Within 2 years of implementation, at least 10 percent, and within 5 years, at least 25 percent of all plant-based food purchases must be certified organic or ecological.

Within 2 years of implementation, at least 15 percent of food and beverages purchases shall be locally or regionally produced, of which at least 5 percent should be locally produced; within 5 years, at least 25 percent of food and beverages purchases shall be locally or regionally produced, 10 percent of which should be locally produced.

Within 2 years of implementation at least 15 percent and, within 5 years, at least 25 percent of animal products must be certified as grass-fed, higher animal welfare, organic, or ecological.

^{iv} Most of these targets mirror those established in the Good Food Purchasing Standards level 2 and 3, which allow entities to comply with its environmental standard either by reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with animal products or by purchasing a percentage of its food from environmentally sustainable sources. While GFPP establishes most of the initial targets for 1 year, we have provided 2 years to allow more time to find adequate supply of third-party certified products.

Within 2 years of implementation, at least 5 percent of products and within 5 years at least 15 percent of products must be from fair trade sources.

Within 2 years of implementation, at least 30 percent and, within 5 years, at least 60 percent of animal product purchases must be produced without the routine use of antibiotics.

Within 2 years, at least 25 percent and, within 5 years, at least 50 percent of seafood purchased should be listed as “Best Choice” and no seafood purchased listed as “Avoid” in the Monterey Bay Aquarium’s most recent Seafood Watch Guide.

Definitions

Higher animal welfare shall mean a product has been certified as Animal Welfare Approved, Global Animal Partnership (Steps 3 through 5+), Certified Humane Raised and Handled or other certifications deemed meaningful by the Center for Good Food Purchasing at level 2.

Grass-fed shall mean animal products that are certified as 100% Grass-fed, Certified Grassfed by A Greener World, Certified Grassfed by Food Alliance or certified by the American Grassfed Association or other certifications deemed meaningful by Real Food Challenge or the Center for Good Food Purchasing.

Locally produced food shall mean food that is:

1. produced by a privately or cooperatively owned enterprise;
2. if the food is produce,
 - i. produced and processed at a facility located within a 250-mile radius of the city/county;
 - ii. (ii) procured from a farm that grosses \$5 million/year or less; and
3. if the food is meat or poultry,
 - i. produced and processed at a facility located within a 500 mile radius of the city;
 - ii. procured from a farm or a company that grosses \$50 million/year or less.^v

^v This definition is from the Real Food Challenge standards. See [Appendix D](#) for more about the Real Food Challenge standards.

Certified Organic shall mean a product that has been certified by the United States Department of Agriculture’s National Organic Program established pursuant to the federal Organic Foods Production Act of 1990 (7 U.S.C. Sec. 6501 et seq.) and the regulations adopted for implementation. Demeter Certified Biodynamic products shall be considered equivalent to Certified Organic for the purposes of this section.

Ecological certified products refer to products that require production practices that are beneficial to the environment and have been endorsed by Center for Good Food Purchasing (level 2) or Real Food Challenge, including Rainforest Alliance, Protected Harvest, Food Alliance, Grasslands Alliance and USDA Transitional Organic or seafood products that are considered “best choice” by Seafood Watch.

Fairtrade certified products refer to products that have been certified by Fairtrade USA, Ecocert Fair Trade Certified, Fairtrade America, Fair for Life, FairWild, Hand in Hand, Equitable Food Initiative or Food Justice Certified.

No routine antibiotics shall mean that use of antibiotics is limited to treatment of animals diagnosed with an illness or controlling a verified disease outbreak.

Regionally produced food shall mean a food product that is raised, produced, and distributed in (a) the locality or region in which the final product is marketed, so that the total distance that the product is transported is less than 400 miles from the origin of the product; or (b) the State in which the product is produced, except that if the food product is meat or poultry, regionally produced food shall also include a food product that is raised, produced and distributed in the locality or region in which the final product is marketed, so that the total distance that the product is transported is less than 600 miles from the origin of the product.

APPENDIX C

Meaningful third-party certifications for animal products

Municipalities can use money that is saved from purchasing fewer conventional meat and dairy products to buy third-party certified products that can deliver broader health, fair labor, animal welfare and environmental sustainability benefits. The third-party certifications listed below include the top credible, most widely available and rapidly growing third-party certifications for animal products that have been endorsed by either the Real Food Challenge or the Center for Good Food Purchasing. Both of these organizations have vetted these certifications through a comprehensive community consultation process. Local governments can request third-party certified products from their existing distributors or secure new vendors that offer a greater supply of these products.

Organic



USDA ORGANIC: No GMOs, synthetic pesticides or fertilizer used to grow the feed. No antibiotics or hormones added. Animals have access to outdoors. Sheep, cows and lambs must have access to pasture, though there are no meaningful animal welfare standards.

Animal welfare



ANIMAL WELFARE APPROVED: Continuous access to pasture or range. No feedlots. Cage confinement, hormones, growth promoters and routine antibiotics prohibited. Standards extend to breeding animals, transport and slaughter.



CERTIFIED HUMANE RAISED AND HANDLED: Continuous outdoor access for ruminants. Cage confinement, hormones and routine antibiotics prohibited. Outdoor access not required for birds and pigs, but minimum space allowance and bedding required for indoor

environments. Feedlots permitted with better than conventional standards. Standards extend to breeding animals, transport and slaughter.



GLOBAL ANIMAL PARTNERSHIP (Steps 3 and above): Applies to animals raised for meat (not eggs or milk) and applies to transport but not breeding or slaughter. No hormones or routine antibiotics. Step 3: No cages and crates. Outdoor access required but not pasture. Step 4: Access to pasture required. Step 5: Feedlots prohibited. Step 5+: Animals must spend entire lives on one farm.

Grass-fed



AMERICAN GRASSFED ASSOCIATION: Allows cows, sheep and goats continuous access to pasture. 100% of the feed must be grass/forage, no feedlots. Use of hormones and antibiotics prohibited.



CERTIFIED GRASSFED by AGW: Animal Welfare Approved and cows, sheep and goats continuously have access to pasture throughout their entire lives.

Multi-category



RAINFOREST ALLIANCE: Applies to crops and cows only. No mistreatment of workers. Must meet a certain number of a range of targets in the areas of biodiversity conservation, natural resource conservation, employment conditions and wages and occupational health and safety. For cows, destruction of forests, protected areas or other natural ecosystems is prohibited. Hormones and routine antibiotics prohibited. Must meet a certain number of a range of targets in the areas of sanitation, animal welfare, land degradation and herd genetics.

APPENDIX D

Resources

Guides and toolkits for healthy and sustainable food purchasing

- [Association for the Advancement of Sustainability in Higher Education](#) published [A Guide to Developing a Sustainable Food Purchasing Policy](#), which offers resources for establishing goals, creating action plans, communicating accomplishments and understanding food-related claims and certifications.
- [ChangeLab Solutions](#) published this simple, user-friendly [Guide to Healthy Food Procurement](#).
- The [Johns Hopkins Center for a Livable Future](#) has a useful report called [Instituting Change: An Overview of Institutional Food Procurement and Recommendations for Improvement](#).
- Harvard and the Johns Hopkins Center for a Livable Future have created a toolkit called [Good Laws, Good Food: Putting Local Food Policy to Work for Our Communities](#), which has a chapter specifically addressing food procurement policy.
- The [Food Literacy Center](#) has a short blueprint for [Local Food Procurement Policies](#) that summarizes different purchasing policy strategies around local food, which could be adapted to apply to climate-friendly food.
- Kaiser Permanente has a [Healthy Eating at Work Food Policy Toolkit](#), which includes a step-by-step guide for employers to implement a healthy eating policy in the workplace.
- [PolicyLink](#) offers a [Local Food Procurement Toolkit](#).
- The [Responsible Purchasing Network \(RPN\)](#) created a comprehensive guide highlighting green purchasing best practices in collaboration with the Urban Sustainability Directors Network (USDN). This resource, [The Buck Starts Here: A Sustainable Procurement](#)

[Playbook for Cities](#), explains how cities across the U.S. and Canada have implemented sustainable procurement policies and practices that have yielded measurable environmental, health and economic benefits. The RPN also published a report on [Local and Sustainable Food Procurement by New England State Governments: Barriers and Recommendations](#).

- The [Sustainable Purchasing Leadership Council](#) has a section on food procurement in its [Guidance for Leadership in Sustainable Purchasing](#) available to members.

Technical Assistance, Culinary Training and Recipes

- [Friends of the Earth](#) provides technical assistance for climate-friendly and sustainable food purchasing, tracking and reporting. Contact: cwaterman@foe.org
- The [Responsible Purchasing Network \(RPN\)](#) provides hands-on technical assistance to local governments and other public entities that want to design an effective sustainable procurement program.
- The [Center for Good Food Purchasing](#) provides technical assistance and support to municipalities or institutions that are interested in adopting the Good Food Purchasing Program (see [Appendix F1](#)), including assistance with tracking and reporting.
- [Health Care Without Harm](#) provides technical assistance to hospitals and has a wealth of [resources](#) to support purchasing in hospitals as well as other institutions. Health Care Without Harm gives specific purchasing guidance for protein foods in its [Redefining Protein](#) report and for meat in [this resource](#) created with Practice Greenhealth. Health Care without Harm's [Balanced Menus Initiative](#), is a two-tiered approach for hospitals to reduce their meat and poultry purchases, and invest

their cost savings in more sustainable meat options. The organization offers the following resources: [Balanced Menus Booklet](#), [Brochure for Dietitians](#), [Customizable Educational Poster](#), [Table Tent Display](#) and [Marketing Guidance for Promoting Antibiotic Stewardship](#).

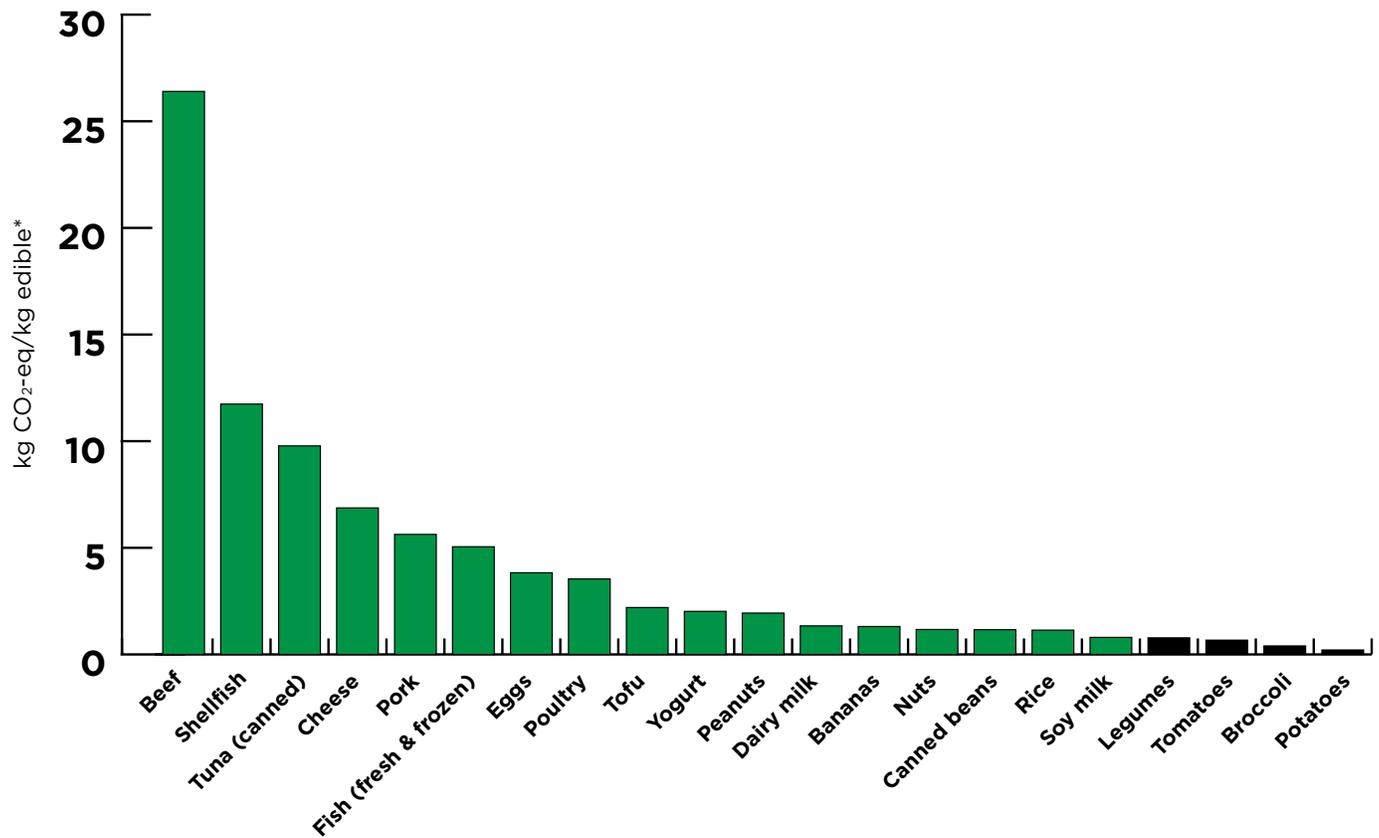
- The Humane Society of the U.S. works with a range of institutions to promote delicious, healthy, plant-based meals. The organization offers comprehensive plant-based culinary trainings. Its [Forward Food](#) website features [toolkits](#) for plant-based food programs as well as plant-based recipes for institutions. It also provides useful a [Meatless Monday toolkit](#). Contact: meatlessmonday@humanesociety.org
 - [Meatless Monday](#) provides a wide array of useful resources and recipes for organizations and municipalities that want to participate in Meatless Monday.
 - [IntoFood](#) provides technical assistance and a fee-based software that conducts sustainability data analysis of recipes and food purchasing activities. It analyzes the embedded carbon emissions of all major food items, identifies which food categories emit the most GHGs and maps trends over time to demonstrate the overall carbon footprint of a food service operation, including the impacts of animal products compared with plant-based foods.
 - [Chef Ann Foundation](#) provides recipes and support for K-12 schools that want to implement healthier, plant forward menus. Friends of the Earth has compiled a list of their low-meat recipes and other low-meat recipes.
- that are part of a food system that conserves and renews natural resources, advances social justice and animal welfare, builds community wealth and fulfills the food and nutrition needs of all eaters now and into the future. Any municipality or organization interested in working on food procurement that aligns with these objectives is welcomed to join.
- [Menus of Change](#) is at the forefront of supporting chefs in shifting toward menus that support human and environmental health. In addition to its [principles for food service](#), the initiative also provides [insights](#) on delicious ways to reduce meat servings and change consumer behaviors and attitudes.
 - [Real Food Challenge](#) provides numerous [resources](#) that are helpful for food service professionals, including guides related to sustainable food purchasing on university campuses.
 - The [Plant Based Foods Association](#) is a trade association representing more than 90 of the nation's leading plant-based food companies, advocating for a level playing field, and working to expand markets for this fast-growing sector of the food industry. PBFA offers an online directory of high-quality sources of plant-based foods and ingredients.

Additional resources

- The [Food Service Guidelines Collaborative \(FSGC\)](#) is a multidisciplinary group of health, nutrition, environment and consumer advocacy NGOs and government staff from the local, state and federal level. The group works throughout the food system to support the implementation of the [Federal Food Service Guidelines](#) by sharing and tracking best practices and model policy with the aim of leveraging institutional food service purchases to support eating patterns that are aligned with the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans*. This group seeks to promote healthy diets

APPENDIX E

Greenhouse gas emissions of select foods by weight



Greenhouse Gas Emissions of Select Foods			
(kg CO ₂ -eq/kg edible*)			
Beef	26.4	Eggs	3.5
Shellfish (shrimp)	11.7	Tofu	2.2
Cheese	9.8	Yogurt	2.0
Pork	6.9	Peanuts	1.9
Tuna (canned)	5.6	Dairy milk	1.3
Poultry	5.1	Bananas	1.3
Fish (fresh & frozen)	3.8	Nuts	1.2
		Canned beans	1.2
		Rice	1.1
		Soy milk	0.8
		Legumes	0.8
		Tomatoes	0.7
		Broccoli	0.4
		Potatoes	0.2

*Data are based on global average emissions from production to retail

Source: Heller, M. C. and Keoleian, G. A. (2015), Greenhouse Gas Emission Estimates of U.S. Dietary Choices and Food Loss. *Journal of Industrial Ecology*, 19: 391-401. doi:10.1111/jiec.12174_1, Supporting Information (3)



APPENDIX F1

Good Food Purchasing Program Environmental Sustainability Standards

.....



ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

Source from producers that employ sustainable production systems to reduce or eliminate synthetic pesticides and fertilizers; avoid the use of hormones, routine antibiotics and genetic engineering; conserve and regenerate soil and water; protect and enhance wildlife habitats and biodiversity; and reduce on-farm energy and water consumption, food waste and greenhouse gas emissions. Reduce menu items that have high carbon and water footprints, using strategies such as plant forward menus, which feature smaller portions of animal proteins in a supporting role.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

PURCHASING GOALS

STRATEGIES

LEVEL 1
BASELINE

- INCREASE ENVIRONMENTALLY SUSTAINABLE FOOD SPEND **OR**
- REDUCE CARBON AND WATER FOOTPRINT

SOURCING TARGETS, BY YEAR

TARGET: YEAR 1

TARGET: YEAR 5

POINTS AWARDED

Option 1: Increase Environmentally Sustainable Food Spend

15% of the total dollars spent annually on food products, with a goal of increasing at least 2% per year, will come from Level 1 environmentally sustainable sources (see page 29 for qualifying criteria).

OR

5% of the total dollars spent annually on food products, with a goal of increasing at least 2% per year, will come from Level 3 environmentally sustainable sources (see page 29 for qualifying criteria).

Option 2: Reduce Carbon and Water Footprint

a) Reduce carbon footprint⁹ and water footprint¹⁰ of meat, poultry, and cheese purchases by at least 4% per meal served from baseline year, with an 8% reduction goal within two years, and a 20% reduction goal within five years;^{11, 12}

AND

b) Perform a food waste audit that identifies specific types and quantities of food in waste stream (see Food Loss and Waste Protocol for guidance) and implement at least two source reduction strategies¹³ that address most wasted food items identified in audit. (See Appendix B for a menu of options).¹⁴

Option 3: Submit Plan for Baseline Achievement Within 1 Year:

If vendor and/or suppliers do not have current capacity to meet environmentally sustainable food purchasing goals, the vendor may submit a plan to achieve full compliance at least at the baseline level by end of year one.

ADDITIONAL LEVEL 1 REQUIREMENTS CONTINUED ON PAGE 25

To be recognized as a Good Food Provider, an institution at least meets the baseline standard in the Environmental Sustainability Category.

Option 1: Increase Environmentally Sustainable Food Spend

25% of the total dollars spent annually on food products will come from Level 1 environmentally sustainable sources by fifth year of participation in the Good Food Purchasing Program (see page 29 for qualifying criteria).

Option 2: Reduce Carbon and Water Footprint

a) Reduce carbon and water footprint of meat, poultry, and cheese purchases by at least 20% per meal served from baseline year;

AND

b) Perform a food waste audit that identifies specific types and quantities of food in waste stream (see Food Loss and Waste Protocol for guidance) and implement at least three source reduction strategies that address most wasted food items identified in audit. (See Appendix B for a menu of options).

1

⁹ See next page for conversion factors for carbon footprint.

¹⁰ See next page for conversion factors for water footprint.

¹¹ The baseline year is the year in which institution initiates its meat reduction efforts.

¹² Special calculations of water/carbon for "better meat" will be considered in cases where a credible analysis has been conducted to evaluate the carbon emissions associated with the production of that particular meat source.

¹³ Qualifying food resource recovery strategies will be determined based on adherence to EPA's Food Recovery Hierarchy. See Appendix B for menu of options.

¹⁴ An institution may choose to conduct waste audit at a select number of sample sites.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

PURCHASING GOALS, CONT.

STRATEGIES

- INCREASE ENVIRONMENTALLY SUSTAINABLE FOOD SPEND **OR**
- REDUCE CARBON AND WATER FOOTPRINT

SOURCING TARGETS, BY YEAR

TARGET: YEAR 1

TARGET: YEAR 5

**LEVEL 1
BASELINE**

ADDITIONAL LEVEL 1 REQUIREMENTS

No seafood purchased should be listed as "Avoid" in the Monterey Bay Aquarium's most recent Seafood Watch Guide.

No seafood purchased should be listed as "Avoid" in the Monterey Bay Aquarium's most recent Seafood Watch Guide.

At least 25% of animal products¹⁵ are produced without the routine use of medically important antimicrobial drugs for disease prevention purposes.^{16,17}

At least 50% of animal products are produced without the routine use of medically important antimicrobial drugs for disease prevention purposes.¹⁸

To be recognized as a Good Food Provider, an institution at least meets the baseline standard in the Environmental Sustainability Category.

CONVERSION FACTORS FOR CARBON FOOTPRINT:

Food Product	lb CO2/lb edible
Beef	26.5
Cheese	9.8
Pork	6.9
Poultry	5.1
Fish	3.8
Other Dairy + Eggs	3.3

Source: Heller, M. C. and Keoleian, G. A. (2015). Greenhouse Gas Emission Estimates of U.S. Dietary Choices and Food Loss. *Journal of Industrial Ecology*, 19: 391-401.

CONVERSION FACTORS FOR WATER FOOTPRINT:

Food Product	Blue + Green gallons/lb edible
Beef	1,590
Pork	475
Cheese	382
Poultry	230
Other Dairy + Eggs	139
Fish	Pending

Source: Mekonnen, M.M. and Hoekstra, A.Y. (2012). A global assessment of the water footprint of farm animal products. *Ecosystems*, 15(3): 401-415.

¹⁵ Animal product: refers to any products derived from an animal, including meat, poultry, eggs and dairy.

¹⁶ In qualifying products, medically important antimicrobial drugs (i.e. those in the same class of antibiotics used in human medicine) may be used for non-routine disease control and treatment purposes only. Antimicrobial use must be third party verified (e.g. Certified Responsible Antibiotic Use (CRAU) chicken, Antimicrobial Stewardship Standards for Pork and Chicken (once 3rd party verified)). Disease control is defined here as the use of antibiotics on an animal that is not sick but where it can be shown that a particular disease or infection is present on the premises at the barn, house, pen, or other level at which the animal is kept. The Center for Good Food Purchasing may consider approval of additional narrowly defined, noncustomary uses upon request.

¹⁷ Addressing antibiotic usage through third party verified certification processes, such as Certified Responsible Antibiotic Use (CRAU) is a separate requirement included in the Environmental Sustainability category. Certification labels that only address responsible antibiotic use are not included as qualifying certifications for environmentally sustainable sources because these labels do not necessarily lead to improved environmental outcomes.

¹⁸ See footnote 16 for definition.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

PURCHASING GOALS, CONT.

STRATEGIES

- INCREASE ENVIRONMENTALLY SUSTAINABLE FOOD SPEND **OR**
- REDUCE CARBON AND WATER FOOTPRINT

SOURCING TARGETS, BY YEAR

TARGET: YEAR 1**TARGET: YEAR 5**

POINTS AWARDED

LEVEL 2

Option 1: Increase Environmentally Sustainable Food Spend

15% of the total dollars spent annually on food products, with a goal of increasing at least 2% per year, will come from Level 2 environmentally sustainable sources (see page 29 for qualifying criteria).

OR

10% of the total dollars spent annually on food products, with a goal of increasing at least 2% per year, will come from Level 3 environmentally sustainable sources (see page 29 for qualifying sources).

Option 2: Reduce Carbon and Water Footprint

a) Reduce carbon and water footprint of meat, poultry, and cheese purchases by 5% per meal served from baseline year, with a 10% reduction goal within two years, a 15% reduction in three years and 25% reduction within five years;¹⁹

AND

b) Perform a food waste audit that identifies specific types and quantities of food in waste stream (see Food Loss and Waste Protocol for guidance), and implement at least three source reduction strategies²⁰ that address most wasted food items identified in audit and donate all recoverable food once per month.²¹

LEVEL 2 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

At least 25% of seafood purchased should be listed as “Best Choice” and no seafood purchased listed as “Avoid” in the Monterey Bay Aquarium’s most recent Seafood Watch Guide.

At least 30% of animal products are produced without the use of antimicrobial drugs for disease prevention purposes.^{22, 23}

Option 1: Increase Environmentally Sustainable Food Spend

25% of the total dollars spent annually on food products will come from Level 1 environmentally sustainable sources by fifth year of participation (see page 29 for qualifying criteria).

2**Option 2: Reduce Carbon and Water Footprint**

a) Reduce carbon and water footprint of meat, poultry, and cheese purchases by at least 20% per meal served from baseline year;

AND

b) Perform a food waste audit that identifies specific types and quantities of food in waste stream (see Food Loss and Waste Protocol for guidance) and implement at least three source reduction strategies that address most wasted food items identified in audit. (See Appendix B for a menu of options).

At least 50% of seafood purchased should be listed as “Best Choice” and no seafood purchased listed as “Avoid” in the Monterey Bay Aquarium’s most recent Seafood Watch Guide.

At least 60% of animal products are produced without the use of antimicrobial drugs for disease prevention purposes.²⁴

¹⁹ The baseline year is the year in which institution initiates its meat reduction efforts.

²⁰ Qualifying food resource recovery strategies will be determined based adherence to EPA’s Food Recovery Hierarchy. See Appendix B for menu of options.

²¹ An institution may choose to conduct waste audit at a select number of sample sites.

²² In qualifying products, antimicrobial drugs (both medically important and otherwise) may be used for disease control and treatment purposes only. Antimicrobial use must be third party verified (e.g., Certified Responsible Antibiotic Use (CRAU) chicken, Antimicrobial Stewardship Standards for Pork and Chicken [once 3rd party verified]). Disease control is defined here as the use of antibiotics on an animal that is not sick but where it can be shown that a particular disease or infection is present on the premises at the barn, house, pen, or other level at which the animal is kept. The Center for Good Food Purchasing may consider approval of additional narrowly defined, noncustomary uses upon request.

²³ Addressing antibiotic usage through third party verified certification processes, such as Certified Responsible Antibiotic Use (CRAU) is a separate requirement included in the Environmental Sustainability category. Certification labels that only address responsible antibiotic use are not included as qualifying certifications for environmentally sustainable sources because these labels do not necessarily lead to improved environmental outcomes.

²⁴ Refer to footnote 22 for definition.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

PURCHASING GOALS, CONT.

STRATEGIES

- INCREASE ENVIRONMENTALLY SUSTAINABLE FOOD SPEND **OR**
- REDUCE CARBON AND WATER FOOTPRINT

SOURCING TARGETS, BY YEAR

TARGET: YEAR 1

TARGET: YEAR 5

POINTS AWARDED

LEVEL 3

15% of the total dollars spent annually on food products, with a goal of increasing at least 2% per year, will come from Level 3 environmentally sustainable sources (see page 29 for qualifying criteria);

25% of the total dollars spent annually on food products will come from Level 3 environmentally sustainable sources by fifth year of participation;

3

AND

AND

Reduce carbon and water footprint of meat, poultry, and cheese purchases by 6% per meal served from baseline year, with a 12% reduction goal within two years and 30% reduction within five years;²⁵

Reduce carbon and water footprint of meat, poultry, and cheese purchases, per meal served by 30% from baseline year;

AND

AND

Perform a food waste audit that identifies specific types and quantities of food in waste stream (see Food Loss and Waste Protocol for guidance), and implement at least three source reduction strategies²⁶ that address most wasted food items identified in audit, donate recoverable food twice per month, and implement one food recycling strategy (e.g. anaerobic digestion or composting).²⁷

Perform a food waste audit that identifies specific types and quantities of food in waste stream (see Food Loss and Waste Protocol for guidance), and implement at least four source reduction strategies that address most wasted food items identified in audit, donate recoverable food once per week, and implement two food recycling strategies.

LEVEL 3 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

At least 50% of seafood purchased should be listed as "Best Choice" and no seafood purchased listed as "Avoid" in the Monterey Bay Aquarium's most recent Seafood Watch Guide.

All seafood purchased should be listed as "Best Choice" in the Monterey Bay Aquarium's most recent Seafood Watch Guide.

At least 50% of animal products are produced without the use of antimicrobial drugs for disease prevention purposes.^{28, 29}

All animal products are produced without the use of antimicrobial drugs for disease prevention purposes.³⁰

²⁵ The baseline year is the year in which institution initiates its meat reduction efforts.

²⁶ Qualifying food resource recovery strategies will be determined based on adherence to EPA's [Food Recovery Hierarchy](#). See Appendix B for menu of options.

²⁷ An institution may choose to conduct waste audit at a select number of sample sites.

²⁸ Refer to footnote 22.

²⁹ Addressing antibiotic usage through third party verified certification processes, such as Certified Responsible Antibiotic Use (CRAU) is a separate requirement included in the Environmental Sustainability category. Certification labels that only address responsible antibiotic use are not included as qualifying certifications for environmentally sustainable sources because these labels do not necessarily lead to improved environmental outcomes.

³⁰ Refer to footnote 22.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

EXTRA POINTS

EXTRA POINTS

In addition to base points earned in each category, extra points may be earned in each category for institutional policies or purchasing practices that go above and beyond the standards in each value category.

- 1** Institution participates in “Meatless Mondays” campaign or any equivalent meatless day program.
- 1** 100% of disposable flatware, dishes, cups, napkins and other service items are compostable.
- 1** No bottled water is sold or served, and plain or filtered tap water in reusable jugs, bottles or dispensers is available.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

QUALIFYING CRITERIA

LEVEL 1

LEVEL 2

LEVEL 3

FRUITS & VEGETABLES

- Distributor provides grower signed affidavit verifying that produce has been grown without the use of pesticides listed as prohibited for fresh produce by Whole Foods' Responsibly Grown program and all neonicotinoids and affidavit is accompanied by a site visit from institution or community partner; or

Gold certified under ANSI/LEO-4000 the American National Standard for Sustainable Agriculture by Leonardo Academy.

- Protected Harvest certified; or
- Food Alliance certified; or
- Rain Forest Alliance certified; or
- Enrolled in Whole Foods Responsibly Grown program; or
- Platinum certified under ANSI/LEO-4000 the American National Standard for Sustainable Agriculture by Leonardo Academy; or
- USDA Transitional Organic Standard; or
- Sustainably Grown certified; or
- Salmon Safe; or
- LEAF (Linking Environment and Farming)

- USDA Organic; or
- Demeter Certified Biodynamic; or
- Produce grown in a farm or garden at the institution using organic practices

MILK & DAIRY

- AGA Grassfed

- Animal Welfare Approved; or
- Food Alliance Certified

- USDA Organic

POULTRY

- Animal Welfare Approved; or
- Food Alliance Certified

- USDA Organic

EGGS

- Certified Humane Raised and Handled

- Animal Welfare Approved; or
- Food Alliance Certified

- USDA Organic

MEAT

- AGA Grassfed

- Animal Welfare Approved; or
- Food Alliance Certified; or
- Grasslands Alliance Standard

- USDA Organic

FISH (WILD)

- No seafood purchased listed as "Avoid" in the Monterey Bay Aquarium's Seafood Watch Guide

- Fish listed as "Best" choice in Monterey Bay Aquarium's Seafood Watch Guide

- Marine Stewardship Council certified, paired with the MSC Chain of Custody Certification

FISH (FARM-RAISED)

- No seafood purchased listed as "Avoid" in the Monterey Bay Aquarium's Seafood Watch Guide

- Fish listed as "Best" choice in Monterey Bay Aquarium's Seafood Watch Guide³¹

GRAINS

- Pesticide-free

- Food Alliance Certified

- USDA Organic; or
- Demeter Certified Biodynamic

THIRD-PARTY CERTIFICATIONS



³¹ Other certifications for farm-raised fish may be accepted on a species-by-species basis, if endorsed by Seafood Watch.



APPENDIX F2

San Francisco's Healthy and Sustainable Food Policy

.....

Office of the Mayor
City & County of San Francisco



Gavin Newsom

Executive Directive 09-03

Healthy and Sustainable Food for San Francisco

July 9, 2009

By virtue of the power and authority vested in me by Section 3.100 of the San Francisco Charter to provide administration and oversight of all departments and governmental units in the executive branch of the City and County of San Francisco, I do hereby issue this Executive Directive to become effective immediately:

1. The City declares its commitment to increasing the amount of healthy and sustainable food.

Access to safe, nutritious, and culturally acceptable food is a basic human right and is essential to both human health and ecological sustainability. The City and County of San Francisco recognizes that hunger, food insecurity, and poor nutrition are pressing health issues that require immediate action. Further we recognize that sustainable agricultural ecosystems serve long-term economic prosperity and ability of future generations to be food self-sufficient. In our vision, sustainable food systems ensure nutritious food for all people, shorten the distance between food consumers and producers, protect workers health and welfare, minimize environment impacts, and strengthen connections between urban and rural communities. The long-term provision of sufficient nutritious, affordable, culturally appropriate, and delicious food for all San Franciscans requires the City to consider the food production, distribution, consumption and recycling system holistically and to take actions to preserve and promote the health of the food system. This includes setting a high standard for food quality and ensuring city funds are spent in a manner consistent with our social, environmental and economic values.

2. The following principles guide this Directive on Healthy and Sustainable Food:

- a. To ensure quality of life, as well as environmental and economic health in San Francisco, the food system must promote public health, environmental sustainability and social responsibility.
- b. Eliminating hunger and ensuring access to healthy and nutritious food for all residents, regardless of economic means, is a concern of all city departments. Investments should be allocated to ensure no San Franciscan goes hungry.
- c. San Francisco's neighborhood food environments must allow residents the opportunity to make healthy food choices and reduce environmental causes of diet related illnesses.
- d. To reduce the environmental impacts associated with food production, distribution, consumption, and disposal, whenever possible, city resources will be used to purchase and promote regionally produced and sustainably certified food.

1 Dr. Carlton B. Goodlett Place, Room 200, San Francisco, California 94102-4641
gavin.newsom@sfgov.org • (415) 554-6141

- e. Food production and horticulture education will be encouraged within the City and, to the extent feasible, on City owned land, through urban agriculture including community, backyard, rooftop, and school gardens; edible landscaping, and agricultural incubator projects.
- f. The City and County shall promote economic opportunities in the food sector that create green jobs and local food businesses.
- g. The ability of the City and County to reduce the environmental impacts of the food system depends on the region's fertile farmland. The City and County shall support policies that conserve the region's prime agricultural land.
- h. The City and County shall promote regional agriculture through increasing marketing opportunities for regionally grown agricultural products in San Francisco.
- i. The City and County shall recycle all organic residuals, eliminate chemical use in agriculture and landscaping and use sustainable practices that enhance natural biological systems throughout the City.
- j. The City and County shall promote innovative programs that educate food system stakeholders and the general public on the value of healthy food, and an equitable and sustainable food system.
- k. The City and County shall advocate for federal and state policies that support the principles of this Food Policy.

3. The Healthy and Sustainable Food Directive will be monitored and advanced by a newly created Food Policy Council consisting of both public and private members.

- a. The following departments will participate in the Food Policy Council:
 - Mayor's Office
 - DPH Office of Food Systems
 - Shape Up Program representative
 - Department of Recreation and Parks Director or designee
 - San Francisco Redevelopment Agency Director or designee
 - Human Service Agency Director or designee
 - Director of Department of Aging and Adult Services
 - Director of Department of Children Youth and Their Families or designee
- b. A representative from the following stakeholder groups will be invited to participate in the Food Policy Council:
 - Urban Agriculture
 - Nutrition expert
 - Food Retail
 - Restaurants
 - Distributor
 - Food Security Task Force
 - Southeast Food Access Working Group
 - Tenderloin Hunger Task Force

- San Francisco Unified School District, Student Nutrition Services
- c. The Food Policy Council will begin meeting immediately and will meet bi-monthly.
- The immediate goal of the Food Policy Council will be to integrate the principles of this Directive on Healthy and Sustainable Food as well as existing recommendations and plans for food policy into the municipal code, General Plan, and other relevant planning and policy documents.
 - The Food Policy Council will also monitor progress of this Executive Directive on Healthy and Sustainable Food and provide an annual report on departmental efforts to implement this directive. This report will include at minimum:
 1. Evaluation of current activities prescribed by this directive; and
 2. Review of any food system related recommendations from other task forces, and a prioritized list of recommendations for future research, policies and initiatives that advance the Directive.

4. Departments shall advance the Healthy and Sustainable Food Directive by taking the following actions:

- a. All departments having jurisdiction over property will conduct an audit of their land suitable for or actively used for food producing gardens or other agricultural purposes and prepare a report with the findings to my office and a copy to the Office of Food Systems within 180 days of the signing of this directive.
- b. All departments having jurisdiction over nutrition assistance programs including federally funded programs will ensure adequate staffing to maximize the City's use of federal funding.
- c. The Human Service Agency shall maximize food stamp enrollment by launching a public-facing internet application for online eligibility screening and enrollment of Food Stamps, Medi-Cal benefits; seek to add additional programs including WIC, National School Lunch Program, Working Families Credit and other benefits. HSA shall also contract with ten community-based partners to become Food Stamp Remote Sites.
- d. City departments entering into lease agreements or permitting mobile food vendors shall either issue requirements for the sale of healthy and sustainably produced foods or give preferences to businesses who sell such food. City departments shall provide documentation of requirements and preferences to the Food Policy Council and must begin to institute these requirements or preferences within 6 months after the issuance of this Directive. Staff from the Department of the Environment and Department of Public Health will provide guidance and technical support.
- e. Mayor's Office of Economic and Workforce Development and the Real Estate Division shall work with the San Francisco Wholesale Produce Market to finalize plans for new and expanded facilities that provide long-term stability for the market past its current 2013 lease expiration so that it may continue to play an

essential role in the distribution of quality food from its source to San Francisco restaurants, groceries and dining tables.

- f. City funding for food purchases or food programs shall meet nutritional guidelines developed by the City of San Francisco. DPH, DAAS and DCYF will develop nutritional criteria for any food purchased or any food program funded using city funds, and will deliver these criteria to my office within 120 days of the signing of this directive. Within 150 days, these guidelines shall be distributed to all city departments and shall be incorporated into all city contracts for programs which serve food.
- g. Beginning immediately, all city departments and agencies purchasing food for events or meetings using city funds will utilize guidelines for “healthy meetings” and purchase healthy, locally produced and/or sustainably certified foods to the maximum extent possible. (See www.sffood.org: Healthy Meeting Guidelines and Guidelines To Increase The Use Of Local Foods At Meetings/Conferences.)
- h. Coordinators of the Shape Up At Work program will develop nutrition standards for all vending machines on city property within 60 days of the signing of this directive and prepare recommendations for implementing these nutrition standards in all vending machines on city property.
- i. San Francisco Planning Department, with support from the Department of Public Health and the Department of the Environment shall, to the greatest extent feasible, integrate policies and implementing actions to support San Francisco’s food policy goals into elements of the City and County of San Francisco’s General Plan, whenever such elements are updated.
- j. The Department of Public Health will work with local food retailers to create a Sustainable Food Business Recognition Program to encourage and support locally owned food businesses that incorporate more healthy and sustainable food and business practices.
- k. San Francisco Redevelopment Agency will develop a Food Business Action Plan to identify strategies, such as enterprise zones, permit expediting, tax incentives, regulatory streamlining or other policies to recruit and incubate new food businesses, and ensure existing food businesses are fully utilizing economic incentives and technical support to advance the goals of this Directive. This Plan will be delivered to my office and the DPH Office of Food Systems within 180 days of the signing of this Directive.
- l. The Department of Recreation and Parks with support from the Department of the Environment will coordinate urban agriculture including facilitating access to gardening materials and tools, with emphasis on composts, mulches, and other materials produced as byproducts of other city programs; organizing community events and outreach efforts related to urban agriculture; connecting volunteer and educational programs to urban agriculture programs; seek funding to support urban agriculture; and generally serve as an advocate to increase the production of food within the City of San Francisco

- m. The Department of the Environment will draft a local and sustainable food procurement ordinance aimed at City government food purchases and prepare recommendations within 60 days of the signing of this Directive.
- n. The San Francisco Agricultural Commissioner will develop rules and regulations for local farmers markets that support healthy neighborhoods, regional farmers, and ensure equitable access to local food. These rules will be due to my office within 180 days of the signing of this Directive.
- o. The Department of Children, Youth and their Families and the Department of Public Health will collaborate with the Food Policy Council and the Food Security Task Force to host a hearing to explore ways to increase funding to the school meals program and prepare a report on alternative mechanisms to increase funding to the program.
- p. All departments will designate a contact for advancing the food policy principles of this Directive and submit the contact information to my office and the DPH Office of Food Systems within 30 days. All departments are responsible for developing preliminary plans to execute this directive. These plans are due to the DPH Office of Food Systems and my office within 60 days of the signing of this directive.

For questions concerning this Executive Directive and its implementation, please contact: Paula Jones, Director of Food Systems, Department of Public Health (paula.jones@sfdph.org, 415-252-3853.)



Gavin Newsom
MAYOR



APPENDIX F3

San Diego County's Eat Well Practices

As described on page 31 of the guide, San Diego County enacted the [Eat Well Practices](#), comprehensive health and sustainable food guidance that includes climate-friendly food recommendations. Below are some excerpts from the standards.

I. Guidance for Congregate/Custodial Meal Programs

SUSTAINABILITY

- Prioritize local products, including produce, meat, poultry, eggs, dairy, and seafood as California grown, raised, or caught with a focus on products coming from San Diego County and the Region.
- Encourage the development of on-site gardens for culinary purposes, where applicable
- Prioritize organic and sustainable products.
- Prioritize plant-based foods, including protein and dairy alternatives; offer plant-based foods and dishes and vegetarian meals.
- When seafood is offered, consider seeking out opportunities to use product procured from responsibly managed, sustainable, healthy fisheries.
- Prioritize food and beverage products with no or minimal packaging.
- Prioritize reusable food and beverage serviceware (e.g., cups, plates, silverware) whenever feasible and appropriate.
- Promote clean, tap or filtered water and reusable containers over bottled water.
- Consider developing and implementing a food donation plan, where applicable.

PRODUCT PLACEMENT

- Place plant-based options and other healthy options at the front of service line or other highly visible locations.

II. Guidance for Cafeterias/Cafés

ANIMAL & PLANT-BASED PROTEIN:

- Consider offering a diverse variety of protein foods, such as seafood (e.g., fish and shellfish), lean meats and poultry, eggs, legumes (e.g., beans and peas), and nuts, seeds, and soy products, daily.
- Consider offering protein foods from plants such as legumes (beans and peas), and nuts, seeds, and soy products.
- Consider offering a vegetarian entrée option when more than one entrée option is provided.
- Consider offering alternatives to red meat and avoid processed meats (e.g., hot dogs, bacon, sausage, deli meats); if offered, serve infrequently and in small portions.
- Consider offering seafood (e.g., fish and shellfish) as frequently as possible.
- Consider purchasing meats and poultry raised without the routine use of antibiotics and/or growth hormones.

DAIRY AND PLANT-BASED ALTERNATIVES:

- If yogurt is offered, prioritize offering yogurts with no added sweeteners (and offer fresh fruit).

SUSTAINABILITY

- Prioritize local products; strive to offer local produce, meat, poultry, eggs, dairy, and seafood that is California grown, raised, or caught with a focus on foods coming from San Diego County and the Region.
- Prioritize organic and sustainable products.
- Prioritize plant-based foods, including proteins and dairy alternatives; offer protein foods from plants such as legumes, nuts, seeds, and soy (i.e., a vegetarian entrée), daily.
- When seafood is offered, provide product procured from responsibly managed, sustainable, healthy fisheries.
- Prioritize food and beverage products with no or minimal packaging.
- Consider offering reusable serviceware for food and beverage purchased for onsite consumption whenever feasible and appropriate; promote and incentivize the use of reusable containers for beverages and foods purchased for offsite consumption.
- Strive to minimize non-reusable, single-use beverage containers.
- Consider developing and implementing a food donation plan.

PRODUCT PLACEMENT

- When feasible, place plant-based options at the front of service line or other highly visible locations; place first on menus.
- When feasible, place in highest selling or other prominent positions unprocessed and minimally processed foods and beverages.
- When feasible, display foods and beverage options that meet the unprocessed, minimally processed, and moderately processed categories within three feet of register; place fruit within reach of register, when possible.



APPENDIX F4

Healthy People | Healthy Planet: City of Portland food purchasing guidelines

.....

The Healthy People, Healthy Planet food purchasing guidelines were developed to encourage City of Portland employees to make healthy and sustainable choices when using public dollars for City-sponsored meetings, trainings, and events. The guidelines meet sustainability goals, particularly those outlined in the City's Climate Action Plan, promote equity, and support personal and environmental health.

Food choice is a key factor in addressing sustainability and reducing carbon emissions. From a carbon perspective the type of food we choose is a more significant factor than where it comes from. In particular, meat, dairy, and processed foods have a higher carbon footprint than plant-based proteins made from beans, nuts, and soy. Lower-carbon foods are also better for our health.

Sustainable food purchases also provide opportunities to address social equity. These guidelines support local and emerging businesses, particularly those owned by women and entrepreneurs of color.

Guiding Principles

- Reduce the negative environmental and climate impacts of catering by addressing food type and sustainability principles.
- Support catering businesses that are local, sustainable, emerging, and owned by women and entrepreneurs of color.
- Encourage and model healthful food choices at City-sponsored meetings and events to improve community wellbeing.

Food Choices

- Emphasize plant-based meals that minimize or eliminate meat and dairy offerings.
- Include locally grown, seasonal, and organic ingredients when possible.
- Offer vegetables, fruit, and whole grains, and avoid processed foods with salt, added sugars, and fats.
- Provide options for those with dietary restrictions.

Social Equity

- Support emerging businesses and neighborhood vendors owned by women and entrepreneurs of color.
- Prioritize culturally appropriate food.

Sustainability Measures

- Order the right amount of food to prevent leftovers.
- Serve smaller portions to prevent food waste, such as cutting sandwiches, pizza, and pastries into smaller portions.
- Offer bite-sized foods that don't require dishes or silverware.
- Use durable dishware when possible.
- Provide pitchers of water instead of bottled beverages.
- If using disposable products, use those that contain recycled content.
- Order coffee from vendors using reusable carafes, bulk containers for condiments and creamers, and, if possible, ask attendees to bring their own mug.
- Offer coffee and tea that is socially and environmentally responsible.
- Prefer caterers that use low-impact delivery systems such as bike delivery.

Applying the Guidelines

The food purchasing guidelines were created to make healthy and sustainable choices easier. A preferred provider list has been created to assist city employees with implementing the guidelines.

Choosing Vendors

Preferred City food vendors have been certified by the Bureau of Planning and Sustainability's [Sustainability at Work program](#). In addition, the vendor list also includes a paragraph about each business that provides additional background, highlights their sustainability measures, and alignment with the City's food choice guidelines.

Tracking

To assess compliance with the purchasing guidelines, City food purchases will be tracked as part of a 9-month pilot initiative. In order to improve the data, please be sure to use the correct GL number, 539100, when using a p-card. And when the invoice is entered into Works, be sure to fill out the comment field with a description of the event and the type of food that was served.



APPENDIX F5

An RFP template for sustainable food services from the federal government

.....

The federal government's General Services Administration created this [RFP Template for Sustainable Food Services](#) for federal buyers to secure green contracts for cafeteria and food services. The following is an excerpt from the section entitled "Sustainability Program and Practices," beginning on page 19 of the RFP template.

i. Background

The federal government recognizes the importance of promoting sustainable systems that protect our people, our planet, and our economic vitality. The commitment to sustainability goals is demonstrated in the following executive orders, USDA legislation, and USDA initiatives. These are a basis for the sustainability elements of these guidelines:

- 1) Executive Order 13423, "Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management," directs agencies within the federal government to practice environmentally, economically, and fiscally sound, integrated, continuously improving, efficient, and sustainable methods of operation.
- 2) Executive Order 13514, "Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance," provides the following general guidance for federal agencies:
 - Increase energy efficiency; measure, report, and reduce greenhouse gas emissions from direct and indirect activities.
 - Conserve and protect water resources through efficiency, reuse, and storm water management.
 - Eliminate waste, recycle, and prevent pollution.
 - Leverage Agency acquisitions to foster markets for sustainable technologies and environmentally preferable materials, products, and services.
 - Design, construct, maintain, and operate high performance sustainable buildings in sustainable locations.
 - Strengthen the vitality and livability of the communities in which federal facilities are located.
 - Inform federal employees about and involve them in the achievement of these goals.
- 3) USDA defines sustainable agriculture as Congress defined the term in 1990 (7 USC 3103), as an integrated system of plant and animal production practices having a site-specific application that will over the long-term accomplish the following:
 - Satisfy human food and fiber needs.
 - Enhance environmental quality and the natural resource base upon which the agriculture economy depends.
 - Make the most efficient use of nonrenewable resources and on-farm resources and integrate, where appropriate, natural biological cycles and controls.
 - Sustain the economic viability of farm operations.
 - Enhance the quality of life for farmers and society as a whole.

- 4) USDA encourages stronger connections between farmers and consumers, and support for local and regional food systems as a way to foster economic opportunity for farmers and ranchers, stimulate community economic development, expand access to affordable fresh and local food, cultivate healthy eating habits and educated, empowered consumers, and demonstrate the connection between food, agriculture, community, and the environment (see <http://www.usda.gov/knowyourfarmer> for more information).

It is encouraged that the Contractor employ these practices in their daily operation of the cafeteria and demonstrates their corporate capability by applying these standards.

ii. Sustainability Standards

1. General Operations

a. Standard Criteria:

- i. Participate in waste reduction, recycling and composting programs, as available.
- ii. Promote and incentivize the use of reusable beverage containers.
- iii. Promote use of tap water over bottled water.
- iv. Use green cleaning practices.
- v. Use integrated pest management practices and green pest control alternatives to the maximum extent feasible.
- vi. Provide materials for single-service items (e.g., trays, flatware, plates, and bowls) that are compostable and made from bio-based products.

2. General Food

a. Standard Criteria:

- i. Offer 25% of the product line to be organically, locally, or documented sustainably grown (e.g., integrated pest management, pesticide free, other labeling programs).
- ii. Offer seasonal varieties of fruits and vegetables.

b. Above Standards:

- i. Offer 35% of the product line to be organically or locally or documented sustainably grown (e.g., integrated pest management, pesticide free, other labeling programs).

3. Sustainability Labeling

a. Standard Criteria:

- i. Label Organic, local, or documented sustainably grown food items available in food service at the point of choice.

b. Above Standard:

- i. Educate about the value of agricultural best practices that are ecologically sound, economically viable, and socially responsible in Agency concessions services with signage, informational programs, or other means of communicating the benefits of the items that are labeled organic, local, and/or sustainable.
- ii. For locally grown foods, include information that identifies the farms and sustainable practices used.

4. Animal Products

a. Standard Criteria:

- i. Offer fish/seafood that has been responsibly harvested. <http://www.fishwatch.gov>

b. Above Standard:

- i. Offer Certified Organic or documented sustainably or locally produced milk and milk products.
- ii. Offer Certified Organic or documented sustainably or locally produced eggs and meat (e.g., grass fed, free-range, pasture raised, grass finished, humanely raised and handled).

5. Beverages

a. Standard Criteria:

- i. Offer drinking water, preferably chilled tap.

b. Above Standard: 21

- i. If offering coffee or tea, include coffee or tea offerings that are Certified Organic, shade grown, and/or bird friendly.
- ii. If composting is available, bottled water must be offered in compostable bottles.

It is encouraged that the Contractor employ these practices in their daily operation of the cafeteria and demonstrates their corporate capability by applying these standards.

Endnotes

- 1 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2017). *Global Greenhouse Gas Emissions Data*. Retrieved October 28, 2017, from <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/global-greenhouse-gas-emissions-data>
- 2 Aleksandrowicz, L., Green, R., Joy, E. J. M., Smith, P., & Haines, A. (2016). *The Impacts of Dietary Change on Greenhouse Gas Emissions, Land Use, Water Use, and Health: A Systematic Review*. PLOS ONE, 11(11), e0165797. <http://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0165797>
- 3 United Nations System Standing Committee on Nutrition. (2017). *Sustainable Diets for Healthy People and a Healthy Planet*. Retrieved from <https://www.unscn.org/uploads/web/news/document/Climate-Nutrition-Paper-EN-WEB.pdf>
- 4 Hedenus, F., Wirsenius, S., & Johansson, D. J. A. (2014). *The importance of reduced meat and dairy consumption for meeting stringent climate change targets*. Climatic Change, 124(1–2), 79–91. <http://doi.org/10.1007/s10584-014-1104-5>
- 5 Tilman, D., & Clark, M. (2014). *Global diets link environmental sustainability and human health*. Nature, 515(7528), 518–522. <http://doi.org/10.1038/nature13959>
- 6 Kim, B., Neff, R., Santo, R., Vigorito, J. (2015). *The importance of reducing animal product consumption and wasted food in mitigating catastrophic climate change*. Johns Hopkins Center for a Livable Future Report prepared for United Nations Conference of the Parties 21 (COP21). Retrieved from https://www.jhsph.edu/research/centers-and-institutes/johns-hopkins-center-for-a-livable-future/_pdf/research/clf_reports/2015-12-07e-role-of-diet-food-waste-in-cc-targets.pdf
- 7 Ibid.
- 8 Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. (2013). *Food Balance Sheets*. Retrieved October 28, 2017, from <http://www.fao.org/faostat/en/#data/FBS>
- 9 Lagasse, L., & Neff, R. (2010). *Balanced Menus: A Pilot Evaluation of Implementation in Four San Francisco Bay Area Hospitals*. Johns Hopkins Center for a Livable Future. Retrieved from https://www.jhsph.edu/research/centers-and-institutes/johns-hopkins-center-for-a-livable-future/research/clf_publications/pub_rep_desc/balanced_menu.html
- 10 Hamerschlag, K. & Kraus-Polk, J. (2017). *Shrinking the carbon and water footprint of school food: A recipe for combating climate change: A pilot analysis of Oakland unified school district's food programs*. Friends of the Earth. Retrieved from <https://foe.org/projects/food-and-technology/good-food-healthy-planet/school-food-footprint/>
- 11 U.S. Department of Agriculture Food and Nutrition Service. (2016). *Processor Material Prices*. Retrieved from <https://www.fns.usda.gov/fdd/processor-material-prices>
- 12 U.S. Department of Agriculture Economic Research Service. (2017). *Food-Away-from-Home*. Retrieved from <https://www.ers.usda.gov/topics/food-choices-health/food-consumption-demand/food-away-from-home.aspx>
- 13 Menus of Change. (2015). *2015 Annual Report*. Retrieved from http://www.menusofchange.org/images/uploads/pdf/CIA-Harvard_MenusofChange_AnnualReport_2015a1.pdf
- 14 United Nations System Standing Committee on Nutrition. (2017). *Sustainable Diets for Healthy People and a Healthy Planet*. Retrieved from <https://www.unscn.org/uploads/web/news/document/Climate-Nutrition-Paper-EN-WEB.pdf>
- 15 Wellesley, L., Happer, C., & Froggatt, A. (2015). *Changing Climate, Changing Diets: Pathways to Lower Meat Consumption*. Chatham House Report. Retrieved from https://www.chathamhouse.org/sites/files/chathamhouse/publications/research/CHHJ3820_Diet_and_climate_change_18.11.15_WEB_NEW.pdf
- 16 City of Oakland. (2012). *Energy and Climate Action Plan*. Retrieved from <http://www2.oaklandnet.com/oakca1/groups/pwa/documents/report/oak039056.pdf>
- 17 Kim, B., Neff, R., Santo, R., Vigorito, J. (2015). *The importance of reducing animal product consumption and wasted food in mitigating catastrophic climate change*. Johns Hopkins Center for a Livable Future Report prepared for United Nations Conference of the Parties 21 (COP21). Retrieved from https://www.jhsph.edu/research/centers-and-institutes/johns-hopkins-center-for-a-livable-future/_pdf/research/clf_reports/2015-12-07e-role-of-diet-food-waste-in-cc-targets.pdf
- 18 Hallström, E., Gee, Q., Scarborough, P., & Cleveland, D. A. (2017). *A healthier US diet could reduce greenhouse gas emissions from both the food and health care systems*. Climatic Change, 142(1–2), 199–212. <http://doi.org/10.1007/s10584-017-1912-5>
- 19 Hamerschlag, K. & Kraus-Polk, J. (2017). *Shrinking the carbon and water footprint of school food: A recipe for combating climate change: A pilot analysis of Oakland unified school district's food programs*. Friends of the Earth. Retrieved from <https://foe.org/projects/food-and-technology/good-food-healthy-planet/school-food-footprint/>
- 20 Wellesley, L., Happer, C., & Froggatt, A. (2015). *Changing Climate, Changing Diets: Pathways to Lower Meat Consumption*. Chatham House Report. Retrieved from https://www.chathamhouse.org/sites/files/chathamhouse/publications/research/CHHJ3820_Diet_and_climate_change_18.11.15_WEB_NEW.pdf
- 21 Bailey, R., Froggatt, A., & Wellesley, L. (2014). *Livestock – Climate Change's Forgotten Sector: Global Public Opinion on Meat and Dairy Consumption*. Chatham House Report. Retrieved from https://www.chathamhouse.org/sites/files/chathamhouse/field/field_document/20141203LivestockClimateChangeForgottenSectorBaileyFroggattWellesleyFinal.pdf
- 22 Smith P., M. Bustamante, H. Ahammad, H. Clark, H. Dong, E.A. Elsidid, H. Haberl, R. Harper, J. House, M. Jafari, O. Masera, C. Mbow, N.H. Ravindranath, C.W. Rice, C. Robledo Abad, A. Romanovskaya, F. Sperling, and F. Tubiello. (2014). *Agriculture, Forestry and Other Land Use (AFOLU)*. In: Climate Change: Mitigation of Climate Change. Contribution of Working Group III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Retrieved from http://www.ipcc.ch/pdf/assessment-report/ar5/wg3/ipcc_wg3_ar5_chapter11.pdf
- 23 Brent, K., Neff, R., Santo, R., Vigorito, J. (2015). *The importance of reducing animal product consumption and wasted food in mitigating catastrophic climate change*. Johns Hopkins Center for a Livable Future Report prepared for United Nations Conference of the Parties 21 (COP21). Retrieved from https://www.jhsph.edu/research/centers-and-institutes/johns-hopkins-center-for-a-livable-future/_pdf/research/clf_reports/2015-12-07e-role-of-diet-food-waste-in-cc-targets.pdf
- 24 Wellesley, L., Happer, C., & Froggatt, A. (2015). *Changing Climate, Changing Diets: Pathways to Lower Meat Consumption*. Chatham House Report. Retrieved from https://www.chathamhouse.org/sites/files/chathamhouse/publications/research/CHHJ3820_Diet_and_climate_change_18.11.15_WEB_NEW.pdf
- 25 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2017). *Global Greenhouse Gas Emissions Data*. Retrieved October 28, 2017, from <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/global-greenhouse-gas-emissions-data>
- 26 Vermeulen, S. J., Campbell, B. M., & Ingram, J. S. (2012). *Climate change and food systems*. Annual Review of Environment and Resources, 37.
- 27 Garnett, T. (2011). Where are the best opportunities for reducing greenhouse gas emissions in the food system (including the food chain)? Food policy, 36, S23-S32.
- 28 Ibid.
- 29 Gerber, P. J., Steinfeld, H., Henderson, B., Mottet, A., Opio, C., Dijkman, J., ... & Tempio, G. (2013). *Tackling climate change through livestock: A global assessment of emissions and mitigation opportunities*. Rome, Italy: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)

- 30 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2017). *Understanding Global Warming Potentials*. Retrieved from <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/understanding-global-warming-potentials>
- 31 Heller, M. C. and Keoleian, G. A. (2015), *Greenhouse Gas Emission Estimates of U.S. Dietary Choices and Food Loss*. *Journal of Industrial Ecology*, 19: 391–401. doi:10.1111/jiec.12174
- 32 West Coast Climate & Materials Management Forum. *Strategy #2: Menu Planning and Low-Carbon Purchasing*. Retrieved October 29, 2017, from <https://westcoastclimateforum.com/cfpt/food/strategy/strategy2>
- 33 Ibid.
- 34 Natural Resources Defense Council, March 2017. *Less Beef, Less Carbon: Americans Shrink Their Diet-Related Carbon Footprint by 10% between 2005 and 2014*. Retrieved from <https://www.nrdc.org/sites/default/files/less-beef-less-carbon-ip.pdf>
- 35 City of Portland and Multnomah County, Oregon. (2015). *Climate Action Plan*. Retrieved from <https://www.portlandoregon.gov/bps/article/531984>
- 36 Hawken, P. (2017). Summary of Solutions by Overall Rank. Retrieved October 29, 2017, from <http://www.drawdown.org/solutions-summary-by-rank>
- 37 Food and Agriculture Organization. (2013). *Food wastage footprint: Impacts on natural resources - Summary report*. Retrieved from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/018/i3347e/i3347e.pdf>
- 38 Freedman, M.R. and Brochado, C. (2010). *Reducing Portion Size Reduces Food Intake and Plate Waste*. *Obesity*, 18(9):1864-1866.
- 39 U.S. Department of Agriculture and U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. (2015). *Scientific Report of the 2015 Dietary Guidelines Advisory Committee*. Retrieved from <https://health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2015-scientific-report/pdfs/scientific-report-of-the-2015-dietary-guidelines-advisory-committee.pdf>
- 40 U.S. Conference of Mayors. (2015.) *Adopted Resolution Urging the Passage of a Child Nutrition Reauthorization That Supports Healthy Meal Opportunities For Infants, Children, and Teens*.
- 41 Fehrenbach KS, Righter A, & Santo R. (2015). *A critical examination of the available data sources for estimating meat and protein consumption*. *US. Public Health Nutrition*, 19(08), 1358-1367
- 42 Friends of the Earth. (2012). *Analysis of data from: Food Availability (Per Capita) Data System, U.S. Department of Agriculture Economic Research Service*. Retrieved from <https://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/food-availability-per-capita-data-system/>
- 43 Moore, L. (2015). *Adults Meeting Fruit and Vegetable Intake Recommendations — United States, 2013*. Retrieved September 14, 2015, from <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/mm6426a1.htm>
- 44 U.S. Department of Health and Human Services and U.S. Department of Agriculture. (2010). *Dietary Guidelines for Americans 2010*. Retrieved from <https://health.gov/dietaryguidelines/dga2010/DietaryGuidelines2010.pdf>
- 45 U.S. Department of Health and Human Services and U.S. Department of Agriculture. (2015). *2015 – 2020 Dietary Guidelines for Americans*. 8th Edition. Retrieved from <https://health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2015/guidelines/>
- 46 Ibid.
- 47 Ibid.
- 48 Ranganathan, J., Vennard, D., Waite, R., Dumas, P., Lipinski, B., & Searchinger, T. (2016). *Shifting Diets for a Sustainable Food Future*. *World Resources Institute*. Retrieved from http://www.wri.org/sites/default/files/Shifting_Diets_for_a_Sustainable_Food_Future_0.pdf, using data from: U.S. Department of Agriculture Agricultural Research Service. (2014). *What We Eat in America, NHANES 2011–2012*.
- 49 U.S. Department of Health and Human Services and U.S. Department of Agriculture. (2015). *2015 – 2020 Dietary Guidelines for Americans*. 8th Edition. Retrieved from <https://health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2015/guidelines/>
- 50 Micha, R., Wallace, S. K., & Mozaffarian, D. (2010). *Red and Processed Meat Consumption and Risk of Incident Coronary Heart Disease, Stroke, and Diabetes Mellitus: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis*. *Circulation*, 121(21), 2271–2283. <http://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.924977>
- 51 Cross, A. J., Leitzmann, M. F., Gail, M. H., Hollenbeck, A. R., Schatzkin, A., & Sinha, R. (2007). *A Prospective Study of Red and Processed Meat Intake in Relation to Cancer Risk*. *PLoS Medicine*, 4(12), e325. <http://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pmed.0040325>
- 52 *Position of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics: Vegetarian Diets*. (2016). *Journal of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics*. <http://doi.org/10.1016/j.jand.2016.09.025>
- 53 American Cancer Society. (2017). *ACS Guidelines for Nutrition and Physical Activity*. Retrieved from <https://www.cancer.org/healthy/eat-healthy-get-active/acs-guidelines-nutrition-physical-activity-cancer-prevention/guidelines.html>
- 54 Quote from: Simon, S. (26 October, 2015). *World Health Organization says processed meat causes cancer*. American Cancer Society. Retrieved from <https://www.cancer.org/latest-news/world-health-organization-says-processed-meat-causes-cancer.html# Citations>
- 55 Bouvard, V., Loomis, D., Guyton, K. Z., Grosse, Y., Ghissassi, F. El, Benbrahim-Tallaa, L., ... Straif, K on behalf of the International Agency for Research on Cancer Monograph Working Group. (2015). *Carcinogenicity of consumption of red and processed meat*. *The Lancet Oncology*, 16(16), 1599–1600. [http://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045\(15\)00444-1](http://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(15)00444-1)
- 56 Springmann, M., Godfray, H. C. J., Rayner, M., & Scarborough, P. (2016). *Analysis and valuation of the health and climate change cobenefits of dietary change*. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 113(15), 4146–51. <http://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.152319113>
- 57 Mekonnen, M. M., & Hoekstra, A. Y. (2012). *A Global Assessment of the Water Footprint of Farm Animal Products*. *Ecosystems*, 15(3), 401–415. <http://doi.org/10.1007/s10021-011-9517-8>
- 58 Ripple, W. J., Smith, P., Haberl, H., Montzka, S.A., McAlpine, C., & Boucher, D. H. (2014). *Ruminants, climate change and climate policy*. *Nature Climate Change*, 4(1), 2-5. doi:10.1038/nclimate2081
- 59 Nijdam, D., Rood, T., & Westhoek, H. (2012). *The price of protein: Review of land use and carbon footprints from life cycle assessments of animal food products and their substitutes*. *Food Policy*, 37, 760-770. doi:10.1016/j.foodpol.2012.08.002
- 60 Mekonnen, M. M., & Hoekstra, A. Y. (2010). *The green, blue and grey water footprint of farm animals and animal products*. *Value of Water Research Report Series*, 1(48), 33. Retrieved from http://waterfootprint.org/media/downloads/Report-48-WaterFootprint-AnimalProducts-Vol1_1.pdf
- 61 Mekonnen, M. M., & Hoekstra, A. Y. (2012). *A Global Assessment of the Water Footprint of Farm Animal Products*. *Ecosystems*, 15(3), 410. <http://doi.org/10.1007/s10021-011-9517-8>
- 62 Ibid.
- 63 Grossman, E. (2014). *As dairy farms grow bigger, new concerns about pollution*. *Yale Environment 360 Report*. Retrieved from http://e360.yale.edu/features/as_dairy_farms_grow_bigger_new_concerns_about_pollution
- 64 Boesch, D.F., Brinsfield, R.B., & Magnien, R.E. (2001). *Chesapeake Bay eutrophication: Scientific understanding, ecosystem restoration, and challenges for agriculture*. *Journal of Environmental Quality*, 30, 303–320.
- 65 Lake Erie Commission. (2013). *Ohio Lake Erie Phosphorus Task Force Final Report*. Ohio Department of Agriculture, Department of Natural Resources. Retrieved from http://lakeerie.ohio.gov/Portals/0/Reports/Task_Force_Report_October_2013.pdf
- 66 Hill, H. (2009). *Comparing Energy Use in Conventional and Organic Cropping Systems*. National Sustainable Agriculture Information Service. Retrieved from <https://attra.ncat.org/attra-pub/viewhtml.php?id=301>
- 67 Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food. (2000). *Energy use in organic farming systems*. Retrieved from http://randd.defra.gov.uk/Document.aspx?Document=OF0182_181_FRP.pdf
- 68 Bellarby, J., Foereid, B., Hastings, A., & Smith, P. (2008). *Cool farming: climate impacts of agriculture and mitigation potential*. Retrieved from <http://eprints.lancs.ac.uk/68831/1/1111.pdf>

- 69 Letter, D. W., Seidel, R., & Liebhardt, W. (2003). *The performance of organic and conventional cropping systems in an extreme climate year*. American Journal of Alternative Agriculture, 18(03), 146. doi:10.1079/ajaa200345
- 70 United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization. *Organic agriculture and climate change*. Retrieved from <http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/y4137e/y4137e02b.htm>
- 71 *National Comparison of the Total and Sequestered Organic Matter Contents of Conventional and Organic Farm Soils*. (2017), 146, 1–35. <http://doi.org/10.1016/BS.AGRON.2017.07.003>
- 72 Kremen, C., & Miles, A. (2012). *Ecosystem services in biologically diversified versus conventional farming systems: Benefits, Externalities, and Trade-Offs*. Ecology and Society, 17(4). doi:10.5751/es-05035-170440
- 73 Sullivan, P. (2002). *Drought Resistant Soil*. Retrieved from <http://webarchive.library.unt.edu/eot2008/20090115234451/http://attra.ncat.org/attra-pub/PDF/drought.pdf>
- 74 Dumont, A., Davis, D., Wascalus, J., Wilson, T. C., Barham, ... J., Tropp, D. (2017). *Harvesting opportunity: The power of regional food system investments to transform communities*. St. Louis, MO: Federal Reserve Bank, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and the U.S. Department of Agriculture's agencies of Rural Development and the Agricultural Marketing Service. Retrieved from <https://www.stlouisfed.org/community-development/publications/harvesting-opportunity>
- 75 O'Hara, J. (2011). *Market forces: Creating jobs through public investment in local and regional food systems*. Union of Concerned Scientists. Retrieved from http://www.ucsusa.org/sites/default/files/legacy/assets/documents/food_and_agriculture/market-forces-report.pdf
- 76 Weber, C. L., & Matthews, H. S. (2008). *Food-miles and the relative climate impacts of food choices in the United States*. Environmental Science & Technology, 42(10), 3508–3513. doi:10.1021/es702969f
- 77 Brillinger, R., Merrill, J., Lyddan, K., Alvarez, P., & Branciforte, R. (2013). *Triple Harvest: Farmland conservation for climate protection, smart growth and food security in California*. Retrieved from <http://calclimateag.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/02/Triple-Harvest-Full-Report.pdf>
- 78 West Coast Climate & Materials Management Forum. *Strategy #2: Menu Planning and Low-Carbon Purchasing*. Retrieved October 29, 2017, from <https://westcoastclimateforum.com/cfpt/food/strategy/strategy2>
- 79 Onufrak, S.J., Zaganjor, H., Moore, L.V., Carlson, S., Kimmons, J., Galuska, D. (2016). *Nutrition Standards for Food Service Guidelines for Foods Served or Sold in Municipal Government Buildings or Worksites, United States, 2014*. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention: 13:160364. https://www.cdc.gov/pcd/issues/2016/16_0364.htm
- 80 Johns Hopkins University Center for a Livable Future. (2015). *Directory - Food Policy Networks*. Retrieved from <http://www.foodpolicynetworks.org/directory>
- 81 County of San Diego. *Eat Well Practices*. Retrieved from <http://bosagenda.sdcounty.ca.gov/agendadocs/doc?id=0901127e804f6533>
- 82 CityHealth. (2016). *Healthy Food Procurement*. Retrieved October 29, 2017, from <http://www.cityhealth.org/policy/40-cities-nutritional-standards-for-city-procurement-1475439271>
- 83 Center for Good Food Purchasing. (2017). *Good Food Purchasing Program*. Retrieved October 29, 2017, from <https://goodfoodpurchasing.org/program-overview/>
- 84 Center for Good Food Purchasing. (2017). *GFPP Standards 2.0*. Retrieved from <https://gfpp.app.box.com/v/GFPPStandards2017>
- 85 City of Los Angeles Good Food Purchasing Policy, *Executive Directive No. 24* (2012). Retrieved from <https://goodfoodcities.org/portfolio/city-of-los-angeles-executive-directive-24-villaraigosa-good-food-procurement-2012/?portfolioCats=60%2C61%2C63%2C62>
- 86 Ibid.
- 87 Center for Good Food Purchasing. (2017). *Local Coalition Building*. Retrieved October 29, 2017, from [https://goodfoodcities.org/cities/Healthy-and-Sustainable-Food-for-San-Francisco,Executive-Directive-09-03-\(2009\).Retrieved-from-http://civileats.com/wp-content/uploads/2009/07/Mayor-Newsom-Executive-Directive-on-Healthy-Sustainable-Food.pdf](https://goodfoodcities.org/cities/Healthy-and-Sustainable-Food-for-San-Francisco,Executive-Directive-09-03-(2009).Retrieved-from-http://civileats.com/wp-content/uploads/2009/07/Mayor-Newsom-Executive-Directive-on-Healthy-Sustainable-Food.pdf)
- 88 Healthy and Sustainable Food for San Francisco, *Executive Directive 09-03* (2009). Retrieved from <http://civileats.com/wp-content/uploads/2009/07/Mayor-Newsom-Executive-Directive-on-Healthy-Sustainable-Food.pdf>
- 89 Woodbury County Policy for Rural Economic Revitalization: *Local Food Purchase Policy*. (2006). Woodbury County. Retrieved from https://icma.org/sites/default/files/7247_.pdf
- 90 *Ordinance No. 1660-A-09* (2010). City of Cleveland: Mayor Jackson and Council Member Cimperman. Retrieved from http://cccfoodpolicy.org/sites/default/files/resources/Cleveland_Ordinance_No.1660-A-09.pdf
- 91 *Resolution No. 20130228-038* (2013). Austin: City Council. Retrieved from http://www.austintexas.gov/sites/default/files/files/Health/SustainableFood/Local_and_Healthy_Food_Procurement_Resolution_20130228-038.pdf
- 92 The City of Malmö. (2010). *Policy for sustainable development and food*. Retrieved from http://malmo.se/download/18.d8b-c6b31373089f7d9800018573/Foodpolicy_Malmo.pdf
- 93 Smith, J., Andersson, G., Gourlay, R., Karner, S., Mikkelsen, B. E., Sonnino, R., & Barling, D. (2016). *Balancing competing policy demands: The case of sustainable public sector food procurement*. Journal of Cleaner Production, 112, 249–256. doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2015.07.065
- 94 Ibid.
- 95 The City of Malmö. (2010). *Policy for sustainable development and food*. Retrieved from http://malmo.se/download/18.d8b-c6b31373089f7d9800018573/Foodpolicy_Malmo.pdf
- 96 *Environmentally Preferable Procurement Policy (EP3) - Policy Number 4-6* (2012). San Jose: City Council. Retrieved from <http://www.sanjoseca.gov/DocumentCenter/View/3862>
- 97 *Environmental specification guidance for food services*. (2014). District of Columbia Office of Contracting and Procurement. Retrieved from https://ocp.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ocp/page_content/attachments/fs_guidance.pdf
- 98 City of Seattle. (2013). *Climate Action Plan*. Retrieved from http://www.seattle.gov/Documents/Departments/OSE/2013_CAP_20130612.pdf
- 99 Multnomah County and City of Portland. (2015). *Climate Action Plan*. Retrieved from multco.us/file/42548/download.
- 100 City of Santa Monica. (2013). *Climate Action Plan: 15 Measures to Reduce Emissions 15% by 2015*. Retrieved from www.smgov.net/uploadedFiles/Departments/OSE/Home_Page_Item_with_Image/CAP_Final.pdf
- 101 City of Eugene. (2010). *A Community Climate and Energy Action Plan for Eugene*. Retrieved from <https://www.eugene-or.gov/Archive/ViewFile/Item/80>
- 102 Town of Carrboro. (2017). *Community Climate Action Plan*. Retrieved from <http://www.townofcarrboro.org/DocumentCenter/Home/View/4116>
- 103 City of Toronto. (2007.) *Change is in the Air: Climate Change, Clean Air and Sustainable Energy Action Plan*. Retrieved from https://www1.toronto.ca/City%20Of%20Toronto/Environment%20and%20Energy/Programs%20for%20Residents/Files/pdf/C/clean_air_action_plan.pdf
- 104 City of Toronto. (2008). *Local Food Procurement Policy and Implementation Plan - GM 18.4*. Toronto City Council. Retrieved from <http://www.toronto.ca/legdocs/mmis/2008/cc/bgrd/ia25.1.pdf>
- 105 King County. (2015). *Strategic Climate Action Plan*. Retrieved from your.kingcounty.gov/dnrp/climate/documents/2015_King_County_SCAP-Full_Plan.pdf
- 106 King County. (2015) *Local Food Initiative*. Retrieved from <http://your.kingcounty.gov/dnrp/local-food/documents/2015-KC-Local-Food-Report.pdf>
- 107 Alameda County. (2010). *Climate Action Plan*. Retrieved from www.acgov.org/sustain/documents/climateactionplan.pdf
- 108 Urban Sustainability Directors Network. (2017). *Consumption and Urban De-carbonization: New Tools and Approaches, CNCA innovation Fund 2017 Project Proposal* (internal document).
- 109 Rohlich, A. City of Austin. Email communication, Sept. 8, 2017.

- 110 City and County of Denver. (2015). *Climate Action Plan*. Retrieved from <https://www.denvergov.org/content/dam/denvergov/Portals/771/documents/EQ/Climate1/CAP%20-%20FINAL%20WEB.pdf>
- 111 Smith, M. (2016). *Framing the Future: A planning resource for food policy councils*. Food Policy Networks. Retrieved from <http://www.foodpolicynetworks.org/food-policy-resources/?resource=921>
- 112 San Francisco Department of the Environment. (2016). *Zero Waste*. Retrieved October 29, 2017, from <https://sfenvironment.org/zero-waste-in-SF-is-recycling-composting-and-reuse>
- 113 King County. (2016). *Local Food Initiative Annual Report*. Retrieved from <http://www.kingcounty.gov/-/media/elected/executive/constantine/initiatives/local-food/documents/2017-LocalFoodReport.ashx?la=en>
- 114 City of Seattle. (2012). *Food Action Plan*. Retrieved from www.seattle.gov/Documents/Departments/OSE/Seattle_Food_Action_Plan_10-24-12.pdf.
- 115 *Wellness Policy, Policy No: 90-3* (2007). Brentwood: City Council. Retrieved from <http://www.brentwoodca.gov/civicax/filebank/blobload.aspx?blobid=24360>
- 116 *County Wellness Policy* (2011). San Mateo: Board of Supervisors. Retrieved from <http://hr.smcgov.org/sites/hr.smcgov.org/files/documents/files/WellnessPolicyv11.pdf>
- 117 *Kansas City Parks and Recreation Vending Policy 4.7.08* (2008). Kansas City. Retrieved from http://kcparks.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/03/KCPR_Parks_ParksEvent-Permits_Vending.pdf
- 118 City of Austin. (2016). *Imagine Austin Comprehensive Plan*. Retrieved from ftp://ftp.ci.austin.tx.us/npzd/IACP_amended2016_web_sm.pdf
- 119 City of Cincinnati. (2013). *Green Cincinnati Plan*. Retrieved from <https://www.cincinnati-oh.gov/oes/linkservid/6CE53223-9206-9F36-DB-7FA3444F16A1A0/showMeta/O/>
- 120 Signatory Cities. (2015). *Milan Urban Food Policy Pact*. Retrieved from www.milanurbanfoodpolicypact.org/signatory-cities/
- 121 Meatless Monday. Retrieved October 29, 2017, from <http://www.meatlessmonday.com/>
- 122 *Meatless Monday, Resolution No. 130749* (2013). City of Philadelphia: City Council. Retrieved from <http://foe.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/12/361762493-Philadelphia-Meatless-Mondays.pdf>
- 123 *Philadelphia Schools Going Lean, Green and Meatless*. (June 9, 2014). Meatless Monday. Retrieved from www.meatlessmonday.com/articles/philadelphia-schools/.
- 124 *Meatless Monday K-12*. (2017). Meatless Monday. Retrieved from <http://www.meatlessmonday.com/meatless-monday-k-12/>
- 125 Mayor de Blasio, Chancellor Fariña and Borough President Adams Announce 15 Brooklyn Schools to Participate in Meatless Monday. (October 23, 2017). Press Office of New York City, from <http://www1.nyc.gov/office-of-the-mayor/news/675-17/mayor-de-blasio-chancellor-fari-a-borough-president-adams-15-brooklyn-schools-to>
- 126 Onufrak, S.J., Zaganjor, H., Moore, L.V., Carlson, S., Kimmons, J., Galuska, D. (2016). *Nutrition Standards for Food Service Guidelines for Foods Served or Sold in Municipal Government Buildings or Worksites, United States, 2014*. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention: 13:160364. <http://dx.doi.org/10.5888/pcd13.16036>
- 127 Department of Health and Human Services, General Services Administration & U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2012.) *Health and Sustainability Guidelines for Federal Concessions and Vending Operations*. Retrieved from https://www.cdc.gov/obesity/downloads/guidelines_for_federal_concessions_and_vending_operations-2012.pdf
- 128 Ibid.
- 129 Food Service Guidelines Federal Workgroup. (2017.) *Food Service Guidelines for Federal Facilities*. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Retrieved from https://www.cdc.gov/obesity/downloads/guidelines_for_federal_concessions_and_vending_operations.pdf
- 130 Ibid.
- 131 Onufrak, S.J., Zaganjor, H., Moore, L.V., Carlson, S., Kimmons, J., Galuska, D. (2016). *Nutrition Standards for Food Service Guidelines for Foods Served or Sold in Municipal Government Buildings or Worksites, United States, 2014*. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention: 13:160364. <http://dx.doi.org/10.5888/pcd13.16036>
- 132 *Executive Order No. 122: Food Policy Coordinator for the City of New York and City Agency Food Standards* (2008). New York City: Office of the Mayor. Retrieved from http://www.nyc.gov/html/ceo/downloads/pdf/eo_122.pdf
- 133 *Meals/Snacks Purchased and Served: New York City Food Standards*. (2014). New York City: Department of Health. Retrieved from www.nyc.gov/html/doh/downloads/pdf/public/notice-adoption-hc-art81-08.pdf
- 134 Ibid.
- 135 *Nutrition Standards 2012 Implementation Guidance*. (2012). County of Santa Clara. Retrieved from vmcfoundation.org/vmc/wp-content/uploads/2011/09/SCC-Nutrition-Standards.pdf.
- 136 *Executive Order No. 4-14: Establishing nutrition standards for food and beverages purchased, prepared, or served by city agencies*. (2014.) City of Philadelphia: Office of the Mayor. Retrieved from www.phila.gov/ExecutiveOrders/Executive%20Orders/eo%204-14.pdf
- 137 *Eat Well Practices*. (2016). County of San Diego: Board of Supervisors. Retrieved from bosagenda.sdcounty.ca.gov/agendadocs/doc?id=0901127e804f6533
- 138 *Healthy People, Healthy Planet: City of Portland Food Purchasing Guidelines* (2016). City of Portland: Office of Sustainability.
- 139 Philadelphia Good Food Caterer Guide. (2016). City of Philadelphia: Philadelphia Food Policy Advisory Council. Retrieved from phillyfpac.files.wordpress.com/2016/12/gfcg-2016-final3.pdf.
- 140 *Healthy and Sustainable Food Providers Request for Qualifications (RFQ No. 4171)*. (2014). City of Lakewood: Employee Wellness and Sustainability Divisions. Retrieved from <http://foe.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/12/362511276-Healthy-and-Sustainable-Food-Providers-Request-for-Qualifications.pdf>
- 141 *Zero Waste and Healthy Menu Meetings and Events*. (2015). Boulder County: Personnel & Policy Manual. Retrieved from <http://foe.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/12/361874776-Zero-Waste-Catering-RFI-3694.pdf>
- 142 *Top Tips for Healthy Meetings and Events*. Boulder County. Retrieved from <http://foe.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/12/362511620-Healthy-Meeting-Guidelines.pdf>
- 143 *Live Well San Diego Food System Initiative Implementation Plan*. (2016). County of San Diego: Health and Human Services Agency. Retrieved from <http://bosagenda.sdcounty.ca.gov/agendadocs/doc?id=0901127e804f6532>
- 144 *Nutrition Standards 2012 Implementation Guidance*. (2012). County of Santa Clara: Public Health Department. Retrieved from <http://vmcfoundation.org/vmc/wp-content/uploads/2011/09/SCC-Nutrition-Standards.pdf>
- 145 Hamerschlag, K. & Kraus-Polk, J. (2017). *Shrinking the carbon and water footprint of school food: A recipe for combating climate change: A pilot analysis of Oakland unified school district's food programs*. Friends of the Earth. Retrieved from <https://foe.org/projects/food-and-technology/good-food-healthy-planet/school-food-footprint/>
- 146 *Decadent-sounding descriptions could lead to higher consumption of vegetables, Stanford research finds*. (June 12, 2017). Stanford University. Retrieved October 30, 2017 from <https://news.stanford.edu/2017/06/12/decadent-sounding-labeling-may-lead-people-eat-vegetables/>
- 147 *Don't Put Vegetables in the Corner: Q&A with Behavioral Science Researcher Linda Bacon*. (June 12, 2017). World Resources Institute. Retrieved October 30, 2017 from <http://www.wri.org/blog/2017/06/dont-put-vegetables-corner-qa-behavioral-science-researcher-linda-bacon>

- 148 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2015). *DNPAO State Program Food Service Guidelines in Worksites Highlights*. Retrieved from https://www.cdc.gov/nccdphp/dnpao/state-local-programs/pdf/final_fsg_stories_may_2015.pdf
- 149 Greene, C., Ferreira, G., Carlson, A., Cooke, B., & Hitaj, C. (2017). *Growing Organic Demand Provides High-Value Opportunities for Many Types of Producers*. Retrieved from <https://www.ers.usda.gov/amber-waves/2017/januaryfebruary/growing-organic-demand-provides-high-value-opportunities-for-many-types-of-producers/>
- 150 Meat & Dairy. (2014). SPINScan Natural and Specialty Gourmet (proprietary).
- 151 Watrous, M. (April 24, 2017). *Consumer animal welfare concerns increase*. Meat + Poultry. Retrieved October 30, 2017 from http://www.meatpoultry.com/articles/news_home/Business/2017/04/Consumer_animal_welfare_concer.aspx?ID=%7BE1B09936-2FDE-4067-9B04-61509DA019B1%7D&cck=1
- 152 Truman, E. (December 21, 2012). *16 Ways Millennials are #Winning the Food Game*. Retrieved October 30, 2017, from <https://nutritionlately.com/2012/12/21/16-ways-millennials-are-winning-the-food-game-part-3-of-4/> citing data from The Hartman Group. (2011). *Culture of Millennials 2011*. Retrieved from <http://store.hartman-group.com/culture-of-millennials-2011/?hcampaign>
- 153 Crawford, E. (March 17, 2015). *Vegan is going mainstream, trend data suggests*. Food Navigator. Retrieved September 14, 2015 from <http://www.foodnavigator-usa.com/Markets/Vegan-is-going-mainstream-trend-data-suggests>
- 154 The Hartman Group. (2015). *Diners' Changing Behaviors*. Retrieved September 14, 2015, from <http://www.hartman-group.com/downloads/diners-changing-behaviors-2015-report-overview.pdf>
- 155 Ibid.
- 156 *New Research Suggests a World of Opportunity for Foodservice Operators related to Plant-Forward Menus*. (July 14, 2015). Menu of Change. Retrieved October 30, 2017 from <http://www.menuofchange.org/principles-resources/news/new-research-suggests-a-world-of-opportunity>
- 157 *Setting the Table for Success: A toolkit for increasing local food purchasing by institutional food service management*. (2016). Farm to Institution New England. Retrieved from <https://www.farmtoinstitution.org/food-service-toolkit>
- 158 *Food Service Bid Excerpt*. (2016). Alameda County: General Services Agency. Retrieved from http://www.acgov.org/sustain/documents/FoodService-Bid_Excerpt.pdf
- 159 Ibid.
- 160 Ibid.
- 161 Ibid.
- 162 *Specifications and Proposal Forms*. (2012). General Services Administration. Retrieved from <https://sftool.gov/greenprocurement/green-services/9/cafe-teria-food-services>
- 163 Ibid.
- 164 *Lease Agreement for the International Terminal 'A' Coffee Kiosk Concession Lease at San Francisco International Airport*. City and County of San Francisco. Retrieved from <http://foe.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/12/362525605-SFO.pdf>
- 165 *Contract User Guide for GRO30*. (2017). Commonwealth of Massachusetts: Operational Services Division. Retrieved from <http://www.mass.gov/anf/docs/osd/uguide/gro30.pdf>
- 166 Hamerschlag, K. & Kraus-Polk, J. (2017). *Shrinking the carbon and water footprint of school food: A recipe for combating climate change: A pilot analysis of Oakland unified school district's food programs*. Friends of the Earth. Retrieved from <https://foe.org/projects/food-and-technology/good-food-healthy-planet/school-food-footprint/>
- 167 Heller & Keoleian, 2015. Clune, S, Crossin, E & Verghese, K (2016) *Systematic review of greenhouse gas emissions for different fresh food categories*. Journal of Cleaner Production doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2016.04.082. Retrieved from <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959652616303584>
- 168 d OctoUniversity of New Hampshire. *Sustainability Indicator Management and Analysis Platform*. Retrieved from <https://sustainableunh.unh.edu/calculator>
- 169 *Intofood*. Retrieved October 30, 2017, from <http://www.intofood.no/>
- 170 *Campus Calculator Home: Introduction to SIMAP*. (2017). University of New Hampshire. Retrieved October 30, 2017, from <https://sustainableunh.unh.edu/calculator>



Washington DC Headquarters
1100 15th St NW, 11th floor,
Washington, D.C., 20005

California Office
2150 Allston Way Suite 360
Berkeley, CA 94704
Contact: redward@foe.org







This city observes Green Monday. The program has two components – making plant-based menu choices at least one day per week and raising public awareness of the impacts of our food choices.

WHY GREEN MONDAY?

CAFOs

Today, in the US alone, nine billion land animals are bred and slaughtered each year, 99% of them in factory farms, called Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFOs). CAFOs contain at least 1,000 large animals such as beef cows, or tens of thousands of smaller animals such as chickens. Many are much larger—with tens of thousands of beef cows or hogs or hundreds of thousands of chickens.

Over the last two decades, the sector has been transformed by a handful of massive multinational corporations that control the inputs, production and processing of most farmed animals.

Climate

Farmed animals are a major source of climate change. They emit more greenhouse gases than the entire transportation sector. Animals, especially cows, directly emit greenhouse gasses. Cows burp methane, which is 20 times worse for the climate than carbon dioxide, and their poop emits nitrous oxide, which is up to 300 times worse. We can dramatically reduce our carbon footprint by reducing or eliminating our consumption of meat and dairy products

Natural Resources

Eating animals is extremely inefficient. For every 100 calories of corn or soy we feed a farmed animal, we get 3 calories of beef or 12 calories of chicken.

Livestock is the world's largest user of land resources. Although meat and dairy supply only 17% of calories and 33% of protein, 77% percent of the world's agricultural land is used for livestock. Half of all water use in the US goes to animal agriculture. It takes 1800 gallons of water to produce one pound of beef as compare to 300 gallons to produce a pound of tofu.

Workers

The people most directly impacted by industrial agriculture are workers in factory farms and slaughterhouses. Slaughterhouse employees endure some of the most dangerous working conditions in the country. Amputations of fingers, hands, and arms are common, and the furious pace of the work causes repetitive stress injuries and musculo-skeletal disorders. Despite these conditions, most workers don't have health insurance or the protection of unions. Companies recruit people who are undocumented because they won't be able to speak out against these conditions.

In addition to being physically dangerous, slaughterhouse work is psychologically traumatic. Workers are forced to kill thousands of innocent animals day after day. Many develop post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD). These employees don't have access to basic health care, let alone mental health care, so often they self-medicate with drugs or alcohol. Rates of addiction and domestic violence are significantly higher than in other industries.

Communities of Color

Communities surrounding CAFOs, overwhelmingly Black and/or poor, have to contend year-round with the stench of animal feces and urine. Livestock produce 130x as much waste as humans in the US. The waste from factory farmed animals is collected in vast open-air pits known as lagoons. Runoff from the lagoons makes its way into rivers and streams, drastically raising nitrate levels, which are linked to autoimmune diseases and birth defects. The lagoons are periodically pumped out and the waste sprayed as fertilizer onto fields surrounding the factory farms, forcing local residents to stay inside and keep their windows shut. People living in the vicinity of these factories experience significantly higher rates of asthmas, high blood pressure, eye irritation, and depression than those in surrounding areas.

World Hunger

Eating more efficiently is critical. World population has grown from 2.5 billion in 1950 to 7.5 billion in 2017 and is projected to be 9.1 billion people by 2050. Unless we change course, there simply won't be enough food for everyone.

Animals-Other-Than-Humans

Animals in factory farms spend their entire lives in deplorable conditions and die in horrific ways. Breeding sows are crammed into crates so small they can't turn around, let alone nestle their babies. Dairy cows are inseminated year after year, their calves taken from them within days of their birth. The dairy cows cry inconsolably, typically for days, and the calves search in vain for their mothers. When they no longer produce enough milk to be valuable, they're slaughtered. And according to government estimates, over 10,000 broiler (meat) chickens are boiled alive every single day. So anytime we eat chicken, we have no way of knowing whether that chicken was one of the millions boiled alive every year.



SELECTED BOOKS FOR ADULTS

Cowed: The Hidden Impact of 93 Million Cows on America's Health, Economy, Politics, Culture, and Environment (2015)

By Denis Hayes and Gail Boyer Hayes

The authors, globally recognized environmentalists, analyze how our centuries-old relationship with bovines has evolved into one that endangers the planet.

Drawdown: The Most Comprehensive Plan Ever Proposed to Reverse Global Warming (2017)

by Paul Hawkin and Tom Steyer

One hundred steps ordinary people can take to reduce their carbon footprints. Excellent antidote to the prevailing sense of doom. See Drawdown [website](#).

Eating Animals (2010)

By Jonathan Safran Foer

Foer uses storytelling as his primary vehicle for examining the ethics of eating meat.

Eat for the Planet: Saving the World One Bite at a Time (2018)

By Nil Zacharias and Gene Stone

Extraordinarily clear infographics illustrate the devastating impacts of livestock.

The End of Factory Farming (2018)

By Jacy Reese

An overview of factory farming and a roadmap for ending it with a focus on institutional change. Accessible and comprehensive.

Food, Animals, and the Environment: An Ethical Approach (2018)

By Christopher Schlottmann and Jeff Sebo

What do we owe animals, plants, ecosystems, and future generations? What are the ethics of supporting harmful industries, and what are the ethics of resistance?

Food Choice and Sustainability (2013)

By Richard Oppenlander

Oppenlander makes the case that we have no choice but to adopt a plant-based diet to preserve the earth's rapidly dwindling resources.

The Reducetarian Solution (2017)

Edited by Brian Kateman

A collection of short essays from influential thinkers on how cutting 10% or more of the meat from one's diet can transform the life of the reader, animals, and the planet.



SELECTED BOOKS FOR CHILDREN

Gwen the Rescue Hen; Sprig the Rescue Pig (2018)

By Leslie Crawford, Illustrated by Sonja Stangl

Ages 4-7

Charming books about animals who discover how wonderful life can be off the farm. Children learn that every animal is an individual, deserving of respect and compassion. Delightfully illustrated.

My First Vegan Cookbook (2019)

By Stine Sidsner Garside, Illustrated by Michael Daniel Garside

Ages 2-10

Easy-to-follow vegan recipes parents can make with their younger children and older children can make themselves. Whimsical drawings accompany each recipe.

Not a Nugget (2015)

By Stephanie Dreyer, illustrated by Jack Veda

Ages 2-5

Shows the similarities between animal and human families. Gently introduces veganism. Gorgeous pictures. Forward by Gene Bauer, founder of Farm Sanctuary.

That's Why We Don't Eat Animals (2009)

Written and Illustrated by Ruby Roth

Ages 6-10

A classic. Contrasts animals happily living with their families in their natural habitats with those suffering in factory farms. Describes the devastating impacts of animal agriculture on the environment and biodiversity. Beautifully illustrated.

V Is for Vegan: The ABCs of Being Kind (2013)

Written and Illustrated by Ruby Roth

Ages 3-7

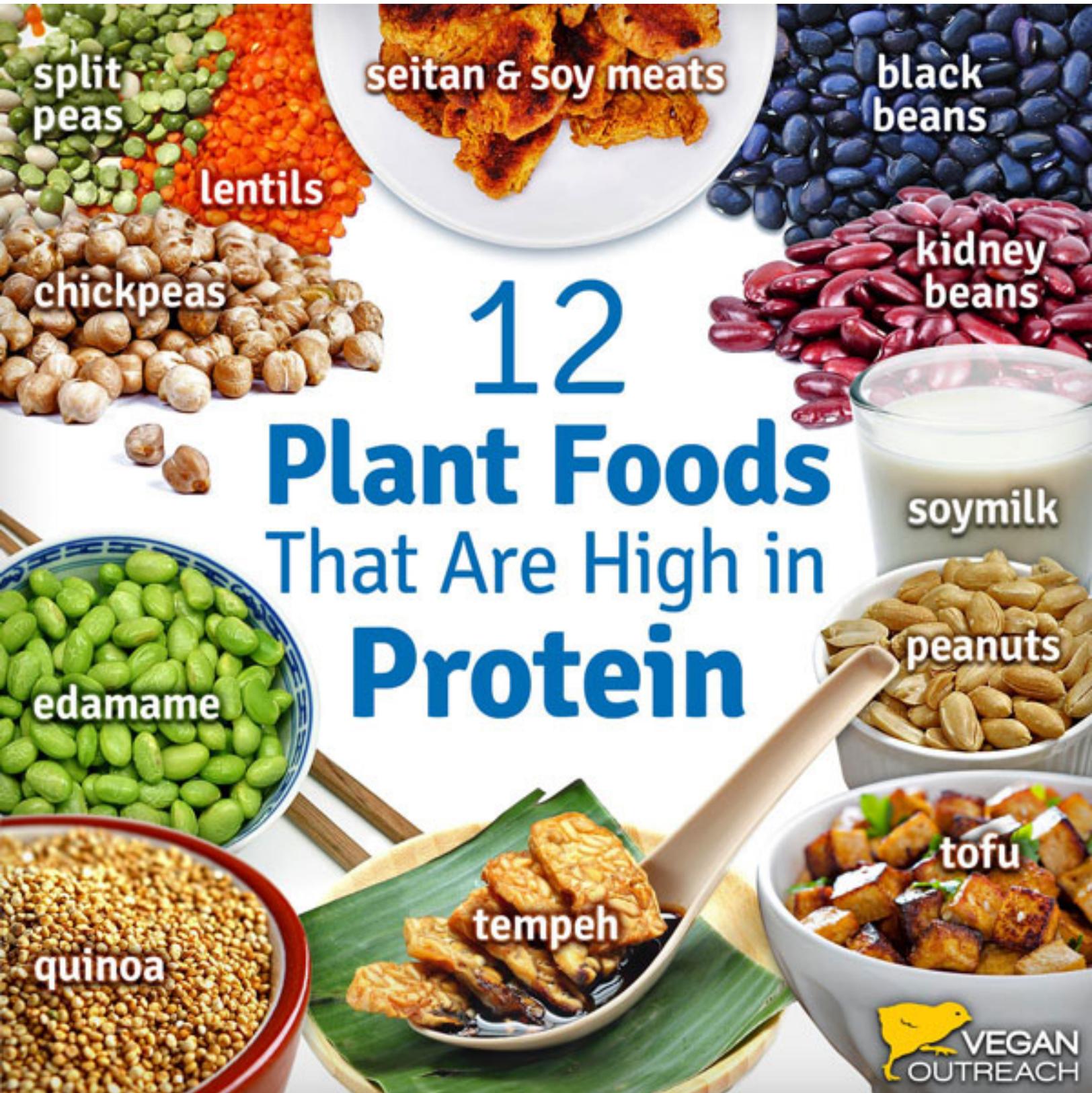
Introduces young children to the basics of animal rights and veganism through charming rhymes and illustrations, beginning with "A is for animals – friends not food."

That's Not My Momma's Milk! (2017)

By Julia Barcalow, Illustrated by Kayleigh Castle

Ages 1-3, a board book

A sweet book showing animal mothers feeding their babies. Loving and age-appropriate. Gently promotes compassion for animals. Delightful drawings.



split
peas

lentils

chickpeas

seitan & soy meats

black
beans

kidney
beans

12

Plant Foods That Are High in Protein

soymilk

edamame

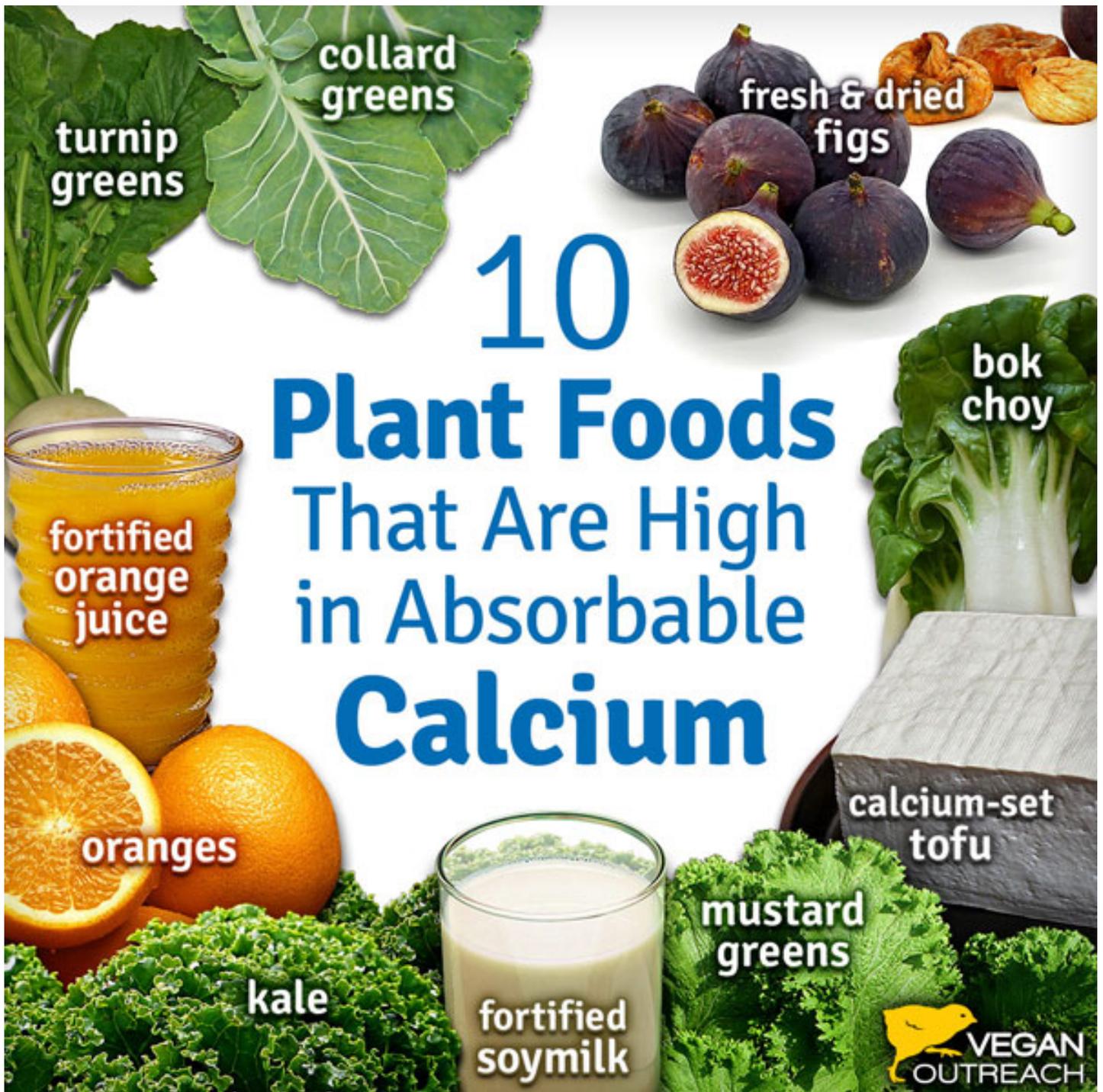
peanuts

quinoa

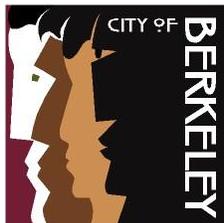
tempeh

tofu









Sophie Hahn
Councilmember District 5

REVISED AGENDA MATERIAL

Meeting Date: April 30, 2019

Item Number: 23

Item Description: Good Food Purchasing Program Resolution

Submitted by: Councilmember Sophie Hahn

Clarifying edits throughout the Council report and Resolution, based on further consultation.



SOPHIE HAHN
Berkeley City Council, District 5
2180 Milvia Street, 5th Floor
Berkeley, CA 94704
(510) 981-7150
shahn@cityofberkeley.info

CONSENT CALENDAR

April 30, 2019

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council
From: Councilmember Sophie Hahn, Mayor Jesse Arreguín,
and Councilmembers Cheryl Davila and Rigel Robinson
Subject: Good Food Purchasing Program Resolution

RECOMMENDATION

Adopt a resolution in support of the Good Food Purchasing Program's core values and join 28 public institutions across 14 U.S. cities, including San Francisco, Oakland, Los Angeles, and Chicago, and Washington, D.C. as one of the first five cities nationwide to become-endorse a Good Food Purchasing- valuespartner, and refer to the City Manager to incorporate over time the vision and standards of the Good Food Purchasing Program (GFPP) into City of Berkeley food purchasing practices.

SUMMARY STATEMENT

When Berkeley purchases or contracts for food, we have the opportunity to express our health, environmental, labor and other values. The City has purchasing policies to ensure preference for local vendors, fair labor practices, and environmental sustainability (including the newly adopted requirement that foodware purchased by the City be reusable or compostable), but to date we have not adopted a clear set of values to express through the purchase of food. The national Good Food Purchasing Program, administered by the Berkeley-based Center for Good Food Purchasing, based out of Berkeley, provides a comprehensive, practical and carefully researched set of progressive values-based food standards values for Cities to adopt, and workable policies to incorporate over time.¹

The Good Food Purchasing Program seeks to transform the way public institutions purchase food by creating a transparent and equitable food system built on five core values: local economies, health, valued workforce, animal welfare and environmental sustainability. In addition, the Center for Good Food Purchasing provides a set of tools, technical support and a verification system to help cities and other entities meet their goals. By endorsing these values, becoming a Good Food Purchasing partner the City of Berkeley can ensure that these core values are expressed in the food purchased and

¹ Good Food Purchasing Program Overview. [Web](#).

served by the City of Berkeley.

BACKGROUND

Food purchasing choices have significant implications for the health and wellbeing of Berkeley residents, the working conditions and wages of food workers, the welfare of animals used in food production and the carbon footprint of our local community. The Good Food Purchasing Policy Program is shifting government and school district purchasing decisions to mainstream better food procurement, combining social and economic food justice into a single framework.

GFPP makes recommendations and provides technical assistance to governments and school districts, setting targets and measuring the impact of changes with its professional staff. Since the City of Berkeley's food purchases are relatively limited, GFPP's practice of conducting a formal survey of contracts of partner institutions will not be pursued at this time. But an endorsement of the GFPP's values, partnerships for information sharing, and incremental changes by City departments engaged in food purchasing will improve Berkeley's own practices while strengthening the program's reach with food producers overall.

The City of Berkeley purchases food for service in a variety of settingsways, including the North Berkeley Senior Center, South Berkeley Senior Center, the Berkeley Police Department's jail facility, for the administration of public events and meetings, and for the administration of internal staff and council meetings. ~~While the total expenditure of these food purchases are likely less than \$5 million annually, the threshold at which the GFPP recommends a formal purchasing study, the City can endorse and strive toward the value areas outlined by the program.~~

Many school districts and several local governments around the country have already created/enrolled in the Good Food Purchasing Program ~~partnerships with GFPP~~, contributing to a movement that is expected to foster meaningful institutional change among food distributors and manufacturers.

In 2016, the Oakland Unified School District implemented the GFPP to complement their existing California Thursday program, which requires meals to be sourced from within the State, and Meatless Monday, which requires meals to be plant-based once a week. Since implementing the program, the district has moved from a 2-star to a 4 star rating.² The San Francisco Unified School District has implemented the GFPP,

² GFPP Presentation + District Commitment. Oakland Unified School District Legislative Information Center [Website](#).

expanding the district's Buy American provision that requires that school meal resources to maximize benefits to American growers and producers.³

As an example of success, the Los Angeles Unified School District, the first government entity to adopt and implement the GFPP, cites the following accomplishments:⁴

- \$12 million redirected toward the purchase of local produce
- ~~150-220~~ new jobs created in Los Angeles County food chains
- Higher wages and a union contract for local truck drivers and warehouse workers and support for the United Farm Workers.
- 15 percent decrease in spending on meat and 19.6 million gallons of water saved each week via the implementation of Meatless Mondays
- ~~Antibiotic-free~~ Now serving only ~~C~~chicken produced without the routine use of antibiotics
- Lower-sodium bread products without high fructose corn syrup
- Bread rolls from central California, rather than out of state

28 public institutions across 14 U.S. cities are enrolled in ~~Entities that have implemented~~ the GFPP including Washingt Washington D.C., Cook County (IL), Chicago Public Schools, Austin (TX), Austin Independent School District (TX), and ~~the Land Stewardship Project of Twin Cities~~ Minneapolis Public Schools (MN).

In the context of Berkeley, the program has strong synergy with existing City efforts like Green Monday, which aims to reduce institutional meat consumption and promote plant-based food options. Conservative estimates put livestock emissions at 18 percent of global greenhouse gas emissions, more than the entire transportation sector combined.⁵ And meat consumption continues to grow globally, as the United Nations predicts that consumption will double by 2050 without major changes in consumer choices.⁶ This underscores how a program that encourages plant-based diets and reduces meat consumption ~~and reduces supply chain emissions through local purchasing~~ can help the City achieve important climate goals.

REVIEW OF EXISTING PLANS, PROGRAMS, POLICIES & LAWS

The GFPP has strong synergies with Berkeley's Green Monday initiative, adopted by the City Council in September of 2018 to combat animal agriculture's role in climate change. The item referred to the City Manager to serve plant-based foods on Mondays

³ Board of Education Resolution 164-26A3, adopted May 24, 2016

⁴ Measuring Impact. Good Food Purchasing Program [Website](#).

⁵ Bailey, Rob; Froggatt, Antony; and Wellesley, Laura. Livestock – Climate Change's Forgotten Sector Global Public Opinion on Meat and Dairy Consumption. December 2014. [Web](#).

⁶ Meat & Meat Products. United Nations; Food and Agriculture Organization. [Web](#).

or another day of the week to reduce GHG and other impacts and raise awareness of the substantial environmental footprint of food choices.⁷ Green Monday strengthened a 2015 resolution establishing Meatless Monday, which called for restaurants, grocery stores, and schools to offer a greater variety of plant-based options.

Additionally, the GFPP supports the City of Berkeley's 2009 Climate Action Plan and its 2018 Climate Emergency Declaration. The Climate Action Plan highlights how sustainable food systems "reduce the distances food must travel to get to our tables," "prioritize the consumption of organic food over conventional food, and the consumption of vegetables rather than meat... globally farm animals generate 18 percent of greenhouse gas emissions, according to estimates by the United Nations."⁸ The Climate Emergency Declaration states that our community must mobilize "to reach zero greenhouse gas emissions across all sectors at wartime speed," mitigating and averting irreversible damage to our society and Earth's ecosystems.⁹

In terms of local purchases, partnering with the GFPP could strengthen the City's local vendor preferences, which extend a five percent preference to local business enterprises for supplies, equipment and nonprofessional services from \$100 to \$25,000.¹⁰ Unlike GFPP, this policy does not define "localness" by miles of transport, but rather a business's physical presence within City limits.

In terms of labor standards, the City of Berkeley requires that companies, nonprofits, and other entities with significant city contracts not discriminate in the provision of bereavement leave, family medical leave, or health benefits between its employees with domestic partners and employees with spouses.¹¹ In addition, the City's Living Wage ordinance requires that significant vendors pay employees living wages as defined by the City.¹²

These existing laws demonstrate the City's commitment to express residents' values through purchasing decisions.

ACTIONS/ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED

An alternative considered was to partner with the GFPP to do a baseline assessment of Berkeley's food purchasing practices, at an approximate cost of \$15,000, and then referring to the City Manager to implement purchasing requirements aligned with the

⁷ Resolution Establishing Green Monday. Berkeley City Council [Website](#).

⁸ City of Berkeley Climate Action Plan. Chapter 3. p. 33. [Web](#).

⁹ Resolution No. 68,486 Endorsing the Declaration of a Climate Emergency. [Web](#).

¹⁰ Local Vendor Preferences. Berkeley City Finance Department [Website](#).

¹¹ Equal Benefits to Employees of City Contractors. Chapter 13.29. [Web](#).

¹² City of Berkeley Living Wage Ordinance.

survey's results. However, since this review would require time and funds and the City's spending on food is estimated to be below approximately \$35 million, dispersed across several city departments, which each purchase food independently through separate contracting arrangements, a resolution endorsing GFPP's purchasing values and incremental changes by individual City departments appears to be a more effective approach.

CONSULTATION/OUTREACH OVERVIEW & RESULTS

Endorsement Adoption of the Good Food Purchasing values Policy has minimal direct impact on community members, since it only applies to food purchased by the City.

Councilmember Hahn's office conducted outreach with partners involved in the national expansion of the staff members at the Good Food Purchasing Program, including local author and sustainable food advocate Anna Lappé, whose organization Real Food Media works closely with a coordinator for the Good Food Purchasing network nationwide, to discuss how the program can be feasibly implemented and the program's implications for labor standards and environmental impact. The Councilmember's office also consulted Alexa Delwiche, the Executive Director and Co-founder of the Center for Good Food Purchasing, to understand formal requirements to enroll in the program, potential costs to the city, and how the GFPP's values could be adopted and implemented over time. Boston's recent endorsement and resolution language were also discussed.

Finally, staff in the City of Berkeley's Office of Energy & Sustainable Development were also consulted to discuss implementation and feasibility.

RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION

The City of Berkeley is committed to expressing its values through its purchasing decisions, and this resolution will raise awareness of GFPP's five core values: local economies, health, valued workforce, animal welfare and environmental sustainability.

By establishing a formal relationship with GFPP through an endorsement of its principles, Berkeley will join a host of Cities helping transition local, state and national entities to more ethical, humane and environmentally sound food production.

IMPLEMENTATION, ADMINISTRATION & ENFORCEMENT

This resolution will not require enforcement, but staff will be provided with information on how future contracts can effectively implement GFPP values and how GFPP staff can provide guidance in future decision making. It is hoped that staff City Staff involved

in food purchasing for the City of Berkeley will review and incorporate components of the GFPP as possible.

The principles of the Good Food Purchasing Program can be found at <https://goodfoodpurchasing.org/program-overview/#values>

FISCAL IMPACTS

This recommendation could reduce or increase food purchasing costs as parts of the GFPP are implemented, but as this recommendation is not a specific mandate, there are no “imposed” costs or savings. It is expected that any possible savings that could help achieve the goals of the GFPP would be implemented, and some added costs could be incurred to support these objectives as well.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

The item is consistent with Berkeley policies and vision on environmental sustainability, including Green Monday, the Climate Action Plan, the Resilience Plan and the Climate Emergency Declaration. Reducing meat and sourcing food locally results in significant reductions in GHGs, helping the City achieve its Climate Action Goals.

OUTCOMES & EVALUATION

The expected outcome of this item is that the City will receive guidance from GFPP on how to improve its purchasing decisions, setting an example for other cities, districts, and states around the country. Over time, ~~it is hoped that~~ the City will incorporate purchasing practices recommended by the GFPP. Information about implementation and outcomes should be included in the City’s biannual climate action report, since measures to implement GFPP food purchasing standards will support the ~~p~~Plan’s goals.

CONTACT

Sophie Hahn, District 5, (510) 981-7150

RESOLUTION NO. ##,###-N.S.

ENDORISING THE VALUES OF THE GOOD FOOD PURCHASING PROGRAM
(GFPP)

WHEREAS, the food system has substantial implications for the health of our communities, the resilience of our local economy, nutrition, the labor conditions of transportation and farm workers, the sustainability and climate goals of our cities, and animal welfare; and

WHEREAS, the Good Food Purchasing Program (GFPP) is leading efforts by cities and school districts to bring purchasing standards in line with these values; and

WHEREAS, the GFPP's values support small and mid-sized local agricultural and food processing operations; support producers that employ sustainable production systems; protect workers' rights to freedom of association, to organize a union and collectively bargain in order to better ensure safe and healthy working conditions, fair compensation, and access to health insurance and affordable child care; ensure farmers a fair price for their products that covers the cost of production and fair remuneration for their management and labor; provide healthy and humane care for farm animals; and promote health and well-being by offering generous portions of vegetables, fruit, and whole grains, reducing salt, added sugars, fats and oils, and by eliminating artificial additives; and

WHEREAS, the Los Angeles Unified School District, City of Los Angeles, San Francisco Unified School District, Oakland Unified School District, Austin Independent School District ~~(TX)~~, Chicago Public Schools, the City of Boston ~~(MA)~~, Washington D.C. Public Schools, Cook County ~~(IL)~~, and Cincinnati Public Schools School Austin (TX), and the Land Stewardship Project of Twin Cities (MN) have formally adopted the Good Food Purchasing Program ~~partnered with GFPP~~; and

WHEREAS, these partnerships are forging a coalition that can encourage better food production standards by leveraging collective purchasing power; and

WHEREAS, the City of Berkeley already supports similar initiatives like Green Monday, a program encouraging institutions to incrementally replace animal products with plant-based food options with notable benefits for animal welfare, nutrition, and the environment; and

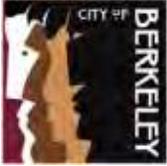
WHEREAS, the technical support and network of GFPP helped the Los Angeles Unified School District redirect \$12 million toward the purchase of local produce, create 150-220

new jobs in Los Angeles County food chains, achieved higher wages for local truck drivers and support for the United Farm Workers, achieved a 15 percent decrease in spending on meat, reduced water-use by 19.6 million gallons each week; and

WHEREAS, an endorsement of GFPP's values can help the City achieve progress in food purchasing standards and encourage institutions with larger food budgets to adopt the program.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Council of the City of Berkeley that the City of Berkeley endorses the Good Food Purchasing Program's five core values of localness, nutrition, labor rights, environmental sustainability, and animal welfare, and seeks to implement these values over time through its own food purchasing practices.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the City of Berkeley endorses efforts by other [Berkeley-based major food service](#) institutions to formally adopt the review processes and implementation of the Good Food Purchasing Program.



Rashi Kesarwani
Councilmember, District 1

Companion Memo for Support Vision 2025 for Sustainable Food Policies
From: Councilmember Rashi Kesarwani, District 1, Chair of the Health, Life Enrichment,
Equity and Community Policy Committee meeting
Date: February 8, 2021

This memo is intended to provide recommendations for this policy committee's discussion of Councilmember Cheryl Davila's Support Vision 2025 for Sustainable Food Policies council item originally submitted for the September 15, 2020 council meeting, and referred to this committee.

Recommendation:

Return item to the City Council with a qualified positive recommendation, with the following specific recommendations:

- Express support for the [Milan Urban Food Policy Pact](#) (MUFPP)
- Refer aspects of the original item to the Community Health Commission (or future commission addressing public health) to take the following actions:
 - Consult with appropriate City staff to evaluate the feasibility of altering food sources within the City's existing food service contracts - with a specific focus on the feasibility of replacing meat and dairy-based offerings with plant-based options - given contractor procurement practices and any federal or state nutrition requirements for seniors and other affected populations; and
 - Solicit input from potentially affected communities, particularly seniors, for their feedback on shifting to more plant-based foods through a short survey or other means.
- Take no action on the "RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BERKELEY, CALIFORNIA, ADOPTING VISION 2025 FOR SUSTAINABLE FOOD POLICIES"

Rationale for the recommendation:

The Support Vision 2025 Sustainable Food Policies council item made several recommendations:

1. Adopt a Resolution Supporting Vision 2025 for Sustainable Food Policies
2. Join San Francisco, Chicago and Austin in signing the Milan Urban Food Policy Pact (MUFPP) which includes forming an advisory body on sustainable food policies.
3. Support adoption of a Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing Policy as described by Friends of the Earth to replace 50% of the City's annual animal-based food procurement with plant-based food.

4. Short Term Referral to the City Manager to: a. Track the amount of animal-based food replaced with plant-based food b. Use Friends of the Earth's Municipal Guide to Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing for the procurement of plant-based food.

The City of Berkeley has taken ambitious action to reduce its greenhouse gas emissions. Reducing the City's procurement of animal-based food is one arena where further investigation and possible action is needed. Thus this memo recommends adopting portions of Vision 2025 while referring other elements to the Community Health Commission for further investigation.



Milan Urban Food Policy Pact

15 October 2015

Acknowledging that cities which host over half the world's population have a strategic role to play in developing sustainable food systems and promoting healthy diets, and because while every city is different, they are all centres of economic, political and cultural innovation, and manage vast public resources, infrastructure, investments and expertise;

Noting current food systems are being challenged to provide permanent and reliable access to adequate, safe, local, diversified, fair, healthy and nutrient rich food for all; and that the task of feeding cities will face multiple constraints posed by inter alia, unbalanced distribution and access, environmental degradation, resource scarcity and climate change, unsustainable production and consumption patterns, and food loss and waste;

Acknowledging that accelerated urbanisation is profoundly impacting our world – in economic, social and environmental dimensions – which therefore necessitates re-examination of the ways in which cities are provisioned with food and water as well as other essential goods and services;

Acknowledging that hunger and malnutrition in its various forms exist within all cities, posing great burdens on individual health and well-being and thus generating major social and economic costs at household, community, municipality and national levels;

Recognizing that family farmers and smallholder food producers, (notably women producers in many countries) play a key role in feeding cities and their territories, by helping to maintain resilient, equitable, culturally appropriate food systems; and that reorienting food systems and value chains for sustainable diets is a means to reconnect consumers with both rural and urban producers;

Acknowledging that urban and peri-urban agriculture offers opportunities to protect and integrate biodiversity into city region landscapes and food systems, thereby contributing to synergies across food and nutrition security, ecosystem services and human well-being;

Acknowledging that since food policies are closely related to many other urban challenges and policies, such as poverty, health and social protection, hygiene and sanitation, land use planning, transport and commerce, energy, education, and disaster preparedness, it is essential to adopt an approach that is comprehensive, interdisciplinary and inter-institutional;

Acknowledging that civil society and the private sector have major roles to play in feeding cities, bringing experience, innovation and campaigns for more sustainable food systems and mainstreaming the critical need for a socially inclusive and a rights-based approach in urban food policy;

Recalling that cities have made commitments to address climate change; to promote strategies and actions for mitigating GHG emissions and adapting cities to the impacts of climate change on urban food systems (for example in successive World Urban Fora and the upcoming Habitat III United Nations Conference on Housing and Sustainable Urban Development); and to promote sustainable management of biodiversity through city biodiversity initiatives as part of the Convention on Biological Diversity;

Acknowledging that cities and their neighbouring territories will be active in operationalising international processes such as Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and targets in the post-2015 Development Agenda; that they will be involved in the upcoming negotiations for the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (COP21), as well as contribute to the Zero Hunger Challenge, address sustainable urban diets in the Second International Conference on Nutrition, and play important roles in the post-2015 Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction;

Gathering in Milano on the occasion of the Milan Expo *Feeding the Planet, Energy for Life*,
we hereby state:

BY SIGNING THE MILAN URBAN FOOD POLICY PACT,
WE, THE MAYORS AND REPRESENTATIVES OF LOCAL GOVERNMENTS,
COMMIT TO THE FOLLOWING:

1. We will work to develop sustainable food systems that are inclusive, resilient, safe and diverse, that provide healthy and affordable food to all people in a human rights-based framework, that minimise waste and conserve biodiversity while adapting to and mitigating impacts of climate change;
2. We will encourage interdepartmental and cross-sector coordination at municipal and community levels, working to integrate urban food policy considerations into social, economic and environment policies, programmes and initiatives, such as, inter alia, food supply and distribution, social protection, nutrition, equity, food production, education, food safety and waste reduction;
3. We will seek coherence between municipal food-related policies and programmes and relevant subnational, national, regional and international policies and processes;
4. We will engage all sectors within the food system (including neighbouring authorities, technical and academic organizations, civil society, small scale producers, and the private sector) in the formulation, implementation and assessment of all food-related policies, programmes and initiatives;
5. We will review and amend existing urban policies, plans and regulations in order to encourage the establishment of equitable, resilient and sustainable food systems;
6. We will use the Framework for Action as a starting point for each city to address the development of their own urban food system and we will share developments with participating cities and our national governments and international agencies when appropriate;
7. We will encourage other cities to join our food policy actions.

Signed by:

(Name of the authorised representative of the city or local government)

Representing (the city of _____)

Date:

Urban Food Policy Framework for Action

The nature of this Framework for Action is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to provide strategic options to those cities aiming **to achieve more sustainable food systems** by adopting the Milan Urban Food Policy Pact launched by the Municipality of Milan on the occasion of the 2015 Expo “Feeding the Planet, Energy for Life”.

The Framework builds upon the direct experience of participating cities and takes into account relevant diverse commitments, goals and targets. While the options have been organized into thematic clusters, they should be seen as entry points towards achieving the common goal of sustainable food systems. Most interventions (such as school meals or community gardens) may fall under the jurisdiction of more than one municipal agency or department. Most interventions will have an impact on multiple dimensions (economic, social, health and environment) of sustainable development.

Cities can select, adapt and group options into guidelines as necessary to suit their particular situations. Links to related information material and samples of best practices are available as a complementary set of guidance materials.

Recommended actions: ensuring an enabling environment for effective action (governance)

1. **Facilitate collaboration across city agencies and departments** and seek alignment of policies and programmes that impact the food system across multiple sectors and administrative levels, adopting and mainstreaming a rights-based approach; options can include dedication of permanent city staff, review of tasks and procedures and reallocation of resources.
2. **Enhance stakeholder participation** at the city level through political dialogue, and if appropriate, appointment of a food policy advisor and/or development of a multi-stakeholder platform or food council, as well as through education and awareness raising.
3. **Identify, map and evaluate local initiatives** and civil society food movements in order to transform best practices into relevant programmes and policies, with the support of local research or academic institutions.
4. **Develop or revise urban food policies and plans** and ensure allocation of appropriate resources within city administration regarding food-related policies and programmes; review, harmonize and strengthen municipal regulations; build up strategic capacities for a more sustainable, healthy and equitable food system balancing urban and rural interests.
5. **Develop or improve multisectoral information systems** for policy development and accountability by enhancing the availability, quality, quantity, coverage and management and exchange of data related to urban food systems, including both formal data collection and data generated by civil society and other partners.
6. **Develop a disaster risk reduction strategy** to enhance the resilience of urban food systems, including those cities most affected by climate change, protracted crises and chronic food insecurity in urban and rural areas.

Recommended actions: sustainable diets and nutrition

7. **Promote sustainable diets** (healthy, safe, culturally appropriate, environmentally friendly and rights-based) through relevant education, health promotion and communication programmes, with special attention to schools, care centres, markets and the media.

8. **Address non-communicable diseases associated with poor diets and obesity**, giving specific attention where appropriate to reducing intake of sugar, salt, trans fats, meat and dairy products and increasing consumption of fruits and vegetables and non-processed foods.
9. **Develop sustainable dietary guidelines** to inform consumers, city planners (in particular for public food procurement), food service providers, retailers, producers and processors, and promote communication and training campaigns.
10. **Adapt standards and regulations to make sustainable diets and safe drinking water accessible** in public sector facilities such as hospitals, health and childcare facilities, workplaces, universities, schools, food and catering services, municipal offices and prisons, and to the extent possible, in private sector retail and wholesale food distribution and markets.
11. **Explore regulatory and voluntary instruments** to promote sustainable diets involving private and public companies as appropriate, using marketing, publicity and labelling policies; and economic incentives or disincentives; streamline regulations regarding the marketing of food and non-alcoholic beverages to children in accordance with WHO recommendations.
12. **Encourage joint action by health and food sectors** to implement integrated people-centred strategies for healthy lifestyles and social inclusion.
13. **Invest in and commit to achieving universal access to safe drinking water and adequate sanitation** with the participation of civil society and various partnerships, as appropriate.

Recommended actions: social and economic equity

14. **Use cash and food transfers**, and other forms of social protection systems (food banks, community food kitchens, emergency food pantries etc.) to provide vulnerable populations with access to healthy food, while taking into consideration the specific beliefs, culture, traditions, dietary habits and preferences of diverse communities, as a matter of human dignity and to avoid further marginalization.
15. **Reorient school feeding programmes** and other institutional food service to provide food that is healthy, local and regionally sourced, seasonal and sustainably produced.
16. **Promote decent employment for all**, including fair economic relations, fair wages and improved labour conditions within the food and agriculture sector, with the full inclusion of women.
17. **Encourage and support social and solidarity economy activities**, paying special attention to food-related activities that support sustainable livelihoods for marginalized populations at different levels of the food chain and facilitate access to safe and healthy foods in both urban and rural areas.
18. **Promote networks and support grassroots activities** (such as community gardens, community food kitchens, social pantries, etc.) that create social inclusion and provide food to marginalized individuals.
19. **Promote participatory education, training and research** as key elements in strengthening local action to increase social and economic equity, promote rights-based approaches, alleviate poverty and facilitate access to adequate and nutritious foods.

Recommended actions: food production

20. **Promote and strengthen urban and peri-urban food production** and processing based on sustainable approaches and integrate urban and peri-urban agriculture into city resilience plans.
21. **Seek coherence between the city and nearby rural food production**, processing and distribution, focussing on smallholder producers and family farmers, paying particular attention to empowering women and youth.

22. **Apply an ecosystem approach to guide holistic and integrated land use planning and management** in collaboration with both urban and rural authorities and other natural resource managers by combining landscape features, for example with risk-minimizing strategies to enhance opportunities for agroecological production, conservation of biodiversity and farmland, climate change adaptation, tourism, leisure and other ecosystem services.
23. **Protect and enable secure access and tenure to land** for sustainable food production in urban and peri-urban areas, including land for community gardeners and smallholder producers, for example through land banks or community land trusts; provide access to municipal land for local agricultural production and promote integration with land use and city development plans and programmes.
24. **Help provide services to food producers in and around cities**, including technical training and financial assistance (credit, technology, food safety, market access, etc.) to build a multigenerational and economically viable food system with inputs such as compost from food waste, grey water from post-consumer use, and energy from waste etc. while ensuring that these do not compete with human consumption.
25. **Support short food chains**, producer organisations, producer-to-consumer networks and platforms, and other market systems that integrate the social and economic infrastructure of urban food system that links urban and rural areas. This could include civil society-led social and solidarity economy initiatives and alternative market systems.
26. **Improve (waste) water management and reuse** in agriculture and food production through policies and programmes using participatory approaches.

Recommended actions: food supply and distribution

27. **Assess the flows of food to and through cities** to ensure physical access to fresh, affordable foods in low-income or underserved neighbourhoods while addressing sustainable transportation and logistics planning to reduce carbon emissions with alternative fuels or means of transport.
28. **Support improved food storage, processing, transport and distribution** technologies and infrastructure linking peri-urban and near rural areas to ensure seasonal food consumption and reduce food insecurity as well as food and nutrient loss and waste with an emphasis on diversified small and medium scale food businesses along the value chain that may provide decent and stable employment.
29. **Assess, review and/or strengthen food control systems** by implementing local food safety legislation and regulations that (1) ensure that food producers and suppliers throughout the food chain operate responsibly; (2) eliminate barriers to market access for family farmers and smallholder producers; and (3) integrate food safety, health and environmental dimensions.
30. **Review public procurement and trade policy** aimed at facilitating food supply from short chains linking cities to secure a supply of healthy food, while also facilitating job access, fair production conditions and sustainable production for the most vulnerable producers and consumers, thereby using the potential of public procurement to help realize the right to food for all.
31. **Provide policy and programme support for municipal public markets** including farmers markets, informal markets, retail and wholesale markets, restaurants, and other food distributors, recognizing different approaches by cities working with private and public components of market systems.
32. **Improve and expand support for infrastructure** related to market systems that link urban buyers to urban, peri-urban and rural sellers while also building social cohesion and trust, supporting cultural exchange and ensuring sustainable livelihood, especially for women and young entrepreneurs.
33. **Acknowledge the informal sector's contribution** to urban food systems (in terms of food supply, job creation, promotion of local diets and environment management) and provide appropriate support and training in areas such as food safety, sustainable diets, waste prevention and management.

Recommended actions: food waste

34. **Convene food system actors to assess and monitor food loss and waste reduction** at all stages of the city region food supply chain, (including production, processing, packaging, safe food preparation, presentation and handling, re-use and recycling) and ensure holistic planning and design, transparency, accountability and policy integration.
35. **Raise awareness of food loss and waste** through targeted events and campaigns; identify focal points such as educational institutions, community markets, company shops and other solidarity or circular economy initiatives.
36. **Collaborate with the private sector along with research, educational and community-based organisations** to develop and review, as appropriate, municipal policies and regulations (e.g. processes, cosmetic and grading standards, expiration dates, etc.) to prevent waste or safely recover food and packaging using a “food use-not-waste” hierarchy.
37. **Save food by facilitating recovery and redistribution for human consumption of safe and nutritious foods**, if applicable, that are at risk of being lost, discarded or wasted from production, manufacturing, retail, catering, wholesale and hospitality.



Cheryl Davila
Councilmember
District 2

CONSENT CALENDAR
September 15, 2020

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council

From: Councilmember Cheryl Davila

Subject: Support Vision 2025 for Sustainable for Sustainable Food Policies

RECOMMENDATION

1. Adopt a Resolution Supporting Vision 2025 for Sustainable Food Policies
2. Join [San Francisco](#), [Chicago](#) and [Austin](#) in signing the [Milan Urban Food Policy Pact \(MUFPP\)](#) which includes forming an advisory body on sustainable food policies.
3. Support adoption of a Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing Policy as described by [Friends of the Earth](#) to replace 50% of the City's annual animal-based food procurement with plant-based food.
4. Short Term Referral to the City Manager to:
 - a. Track the amount of animal-based food replaced with plant-based food
 - b. Use Friends of the Earth's Municipal Guide to Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing for the procurement of plant-based food.

RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION

In June, 2018 the City of Berkeley unanimously passed a Climate Emergency Declaration, then in September, 2018 passed the Resolution Establishing Green Monday. Berkeley should understand the impact of our food sector on the environment, sustainability of natural resources, health, and social equity. By adopting Vision 2025 for Sustainable Food Policies, Berkeley will sign MUFPP and join C40 Cities in developing sustainable food systems through forming an advisory body with local activists, organizations, and business owners. Berkeley would join the C40 North America cities, Austin, Boston, Chicago, Houston, Los Angeles, Miami, Montreal, New Orleans, New York, Philadelphia, Phoenix, Portland, San Francisco, Toronto, Vancouver, and Washington DC and more cities may follow suit. Adopting the Vision 2025, the City of Berkeley would be committed to making food purchasing decisions that protect animal welfare, environmental sustainability, and provide healthy food options. By adopting the proposed Vision, Berkeley would also pass Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing Policy and commit to replacing 50% of annual animal-based food purchasing with plant-based food.

OUTCOMES AND EVALUATIONS:

Berkeley City Council would receive policy recommendations from the established advisory body for increasing climate-friendly, healthy and sustainable plant-based food options. The City Council should evaluate and update contracts with food vendors.

BACKGROUND

According to MUFPP, our food choices are directly linked to our environmental, health and social wellbeing. What we put on our plates every day either contributes to, or harms our physical wellbeing, our local economy, and our global resources. Approximately, 80% of the U.S. population lives in urban areas.¹ This means that urban cities are responsible for a significant portion of the national food consumption, and with it, the environmental and social impacts of those food choices. As a result, the C40 cities like San Francisco, Chicago and Austin have signed MUFPP agreements in order to develop environment-friendly, healthy and socially equitable food policies.² The City of Berkeley has wisely adopted Green Monday and the Good Food Purchasing Program (GFPP). But there is certainly a need to develop broader policies for significant improvement. Vision 2025 is designed to achieve this significant change over the next five years without causing a financial burden to the City of Berkeley. In fact, could result in overall cost savings.

By adopting Vision 2025, the City would be agreeing to sign MUFPP developed with the support of international organizations including the United Nations Farm and Agriculture Organization (UN FAO). The MUFPP suggests forming an advisory committee that would include local activists, organizations, business owners and other stakeholders to propose sustainable food policies. The second action item under the resolution is to pass a Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing policy that requires the City to replace 50% of animal-based food procurement with plant-based food.

Globally, several agencies are reporting the devastating impacts of a meat- and dairy-based diet for our physical and environmental health. The UN FAO reports that animal agriculture is responsible for emitting 18% of our planet's total greenhouse gas (GHG).³ These numbers are larger than the total GHG emissions from fossil fuels burned by the global transportation sector. The agriculture sector is expected to contribute 70% of total allowable GHG emissions by 2050, risking the Paris Agreement.⁶ Livestock and poultry account for more than 60% of the global agricultural GHG emissions and, therefore, addressing the emissions from animal agriculture is crucial in order to meet the Paris Agreement.^{3,6} According to the consumption-based GHG inventory described in Berkeley's Climate Action Plan, the food sector contributes more than 7 metric tons of CO₂ Eq. per household.⁵ Most of these emissions are from animal products like meat and dairy.⁵ The GHG emissions from meat consumption alone is more than the combined natural gas emissions in the City of Berkeley.

The negative impact of producing meat and dairy goes beyond global warming. In a drought-affected state, the average Californian consumes 1,500 gallons of water, and 50% of it is associated with meat and dairy consumption.⁷ According to UN FAO, we have enough cropland to feed 9 billion people by 2050 if 40% of all crops produced today for livestock is directly used

for human consumption.⁸ Globally, animal agriculture is the leading cause of tropical deforestation and it has massive impacts on climate change and biodiversity.^{9,10} The destruction of forests and biodiversity forces wildlife to live closer to human populations, risking the spread of infectious diseases like Ebola and COVID-19.¹¹ Additionally, the production of meat and dairy puts us in close contact with domesticated animals resulting in the spillover of zoonotic pathogens like the influenza virus. The consumption of meat and dairy is associated with an increased risk of chronic illnesses like diabetes, heart disease, and cancer.^{12,13} This type of diet significantly increases our healthcare costs, disproportionately jeopardizing the well-being of low-income families. The growing livestock biomass within confined spaces demands the increased use of antibiotics. According to the Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), the excessive use of antibiotics serves as a breeding ground for antibiotic-resistant bacteria like Salmonella¹⁴. As a result, we are facing an uphill battle of antibiotic resistance. Recently, the World Health Organization (WHO) declared Antibiotic Awareness Week in November.

According to multiple reports, the single solution to achieve environmental sustainability within the food sector is by reducing the overall number of livestock and increasing our plant-based food options. The University of Oxford's most comprehensive meta-analysis reports that 83% of world farmland is used for livestock production to provide only 18% and 37% of our calories and protein, respectively.⁴ The replacement of animal products with plant based food can free-up farmland that could remove additional 8.1 billion metric tons of CO₂ Eq. every year for next 100 years.⁴ As a result, the 50% replacement of animal products with plant-based food can reduce 20% of total anthropogenic GHG emissions across all sectors.⁴ According to World Resource Institute, the almost 50% reduction of animal products in the average U.S. diet can reduce more than 40% of the country's agriculture GHG emission and land use.⁶

The City of Berkeley purchases almost \$5 million worth of food for places like senior centers, the Police Department's jail facility, public meetings, and events. As a result, Berkeley's purchasing power has a huge role to play in increasing plant-based food options. The municipal guide from Friends of the Earth (FOE) on Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing is an effective tool for increasing plant-based food options. It provides a stepwise process for municipalities to meet their target of increasing plant-based food options. Berkeley's potential to provide sustainable food is beyond the city's purchasing power. It includes, but is not limited to City parks, public schools, restaurants, and other food businesses.

Berkeley would join a good company by adopting Vision 2025. Recently, U.S. legislators have identified the importance of increasing plant-based food and milk options across various cities, states, as well as in Congress. Senator Cory Booker has introduced the Farm System Reform Act to completely phase out of Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFO). Senator Elizabeth Warren and Bernie Sanders are co-sponsoring the bill, and Representative Ro Khanna has introduced a companion bill in the House. California Assembly Bill 479 encourages public schools to provide healthy, climate-friendly (plant-based) food and milk options. This active bill has been well-received by both the State Assembly and Senate. Los Angeles and other C40 Cities have committed to establish a planetary diet of consuming only 300 grams of

meat per person in a week. New York City Council recently declared a plan to phase out processed meat and to cut down its beef purchasing by 50% in city facilities. The decision was part of the City's Green New Deal for addressing global warming. More locally, Oakland Unified School District decreased carbon footprint by 14%, water consumption by 6% and saved \$42,000 through increasing fruits, vegetables and legumes purchase and reducing meat and dairy consumption by 30%.¹⁵ This low-carbon commitment by one of California's largest school districts has shown the potential for protecting the environment and natural resources through healthy and cost-effective plant-based food options.

REVIEW EXISTING PROGRAMS, POLICIES, AND LAWS

Vision 2025 is aligned well with Berkeley's Green Monday initiative and GFPP. Green Monday recommends serving plant-based food once a week along with raising awareness about the positive impacts of plant-based food choices on the environment. Various reports suggest that animal products alone can jeopardize the Paris Agreement to keep the global surface temperature below 2C and could threaten scarce natural resources by 2050. Significant changes in our food choices need to happen for the wellbeing of our environment and global sustainability. It demands us to extend our efforts in increasing plant-based options through specific policies in the next 5 years.

GFPP is a certification-based program that also promotes antibiotic-free and grass-fed beef. The increasing demand for animal products requires that livestock are kept in confined spaces making them vulnerable to diseases. Therefore, it is not feasible to harvest animal products at a global scale without using antibiotics in livestock. The excessive use of antibiotics has already resulted in many antibiotic-resistant bacteria, pushing countries like India and China to use last-resort antibiotic drugs, like colistin.¹⁶ It will also be socially inequitable if we were to use excessive resources, like pastureland, to harvest grass-fed and antibiotic-free animal products only for wealthy families and developed nations. Additionally, the grass-fed cows contribute more methane than the grain-fed cows in CAFO.¹⁷ As a result, these existing initiatives and programs require Berkeley to extend plant-based options through other programs and policies.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

There is no imposed cost but could result in savings associated with adopting this recommendation.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

This item is in alignment with Berkeley's commitment to environmental sustainability and programs like Green Monday and GFPP. The adoption of Vision 2025 for Sustainable Food Policies will significantly reduce Berkeley's food sector associated GHG emissions, deforestation, fresh water and antibiotic consumption. It will also help Berkeley to transition towards healthy and globally sustainable food practices.

CONTACT PERSONS

Cheryl Davila
Councilmember District 2
510.981.7120
cdavila@cityofberkeley.info

ATTACHMENTS:

1. Resolution

REFERENCES

1. United States Census Bureau <https://www.census.gov/newsroom/press-releases/2016/cb16-210.html>
2. Milan Urban Food Policy Pact Signatories <http://www.milanurbanfoodpolicypact.org/signatory-cities/>
3. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) <http://www.fao.org/news/story/en/item/197623/icode/>
4. Oxford Meta-Analysis on Food's Environmental Impacts <https://science.sciencemag.org/content/360/6392/987>
5. Berkeley Climate Action Plan Updates 2020 [https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Clerk/City_Council/2020/07_Jul/Documents/2020-07-21_Presentations_Item_5_\(6pm\)_Pres_CMO_pdf.aspx](https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Clerk/City_Council/2020/07_Jul/Documents/2020-07-21_Presentations_Item_5_(6pm)_Pres_CMO_pdf.aspx)
6. World Resource Institute Report, 2019 <https://research.wri.org/wrr-food>
7. Pacific Institute Report, 2012 https://pacinst.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/02/ca_ftprint_full_report3.pdf
8. UN FAO report, Livestock and Landscape <http://www.fao.org/3/ar591e/ar591e.pdf>
9. NASA Earth Observatory https://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/features/Deforestation/deforestation_update3.php
10. UN FAO report, Cattle Ranching and Deforestation <http://www.fao.org/3/a-a0262e.pdf>
11. World Economic Forum <https://www.weforum.org/agenda/2020/03/biodiversity-loss-is-hurting-our-ability-to-prepare-for-pandemics/>
12. National Institute of Health <https://www.nih.gov/news-events/nih-research-matters/risk-red-meat>
13. Physicians Committee for Responsible Medicines <https://www.pcrm.org/good-nutrition/nutrition-information/health-concerns-about-dairy>
14. Center for Infectious Disease Research and Policy, University of Minnesota <https://www.cidrap.umn.edu/news-perspective/2016/12/fda-antibiotic-use-food-animals-continues-rise>
15. Good Food Purchasing Program <https://goodfoodcities.org/less-meat-better-food-happier-kids-oakland-unified-reinvents-its-school-lunch/>
16. The Statesman <https://www.thestatesman.com/supplements/8thday/heading-for-a-disaster-1502677575.html>
17. A Well-Fed World <https://awellfedworld.org/issues/climate-issues/grass-fed-beef/>

RESOLUTION NO. ##,###-N.S.

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BERKELEY, CALIFORNIA,
ADOPTING VISION 2025 FOR SUSTAINABLE FOOD POLICIES

WHEREAS, roughly 80% of the U.S. population live in urban areas, suggesting the important role of U.S. Cities for establishing a culture of sustainability; and

WHEREAS, the City of Berkeley has declared a Climate Emergency for protecting our environment, human population and biodiversity; and

WHEREAS, the City of Berkeley is putting best efforts to reducing greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in order to reverse global warming as quickly as possible; and

WHEREAS, Berkeley's consumption-based GHG inventory shows significant emissions associated with the City's food system; and

WHEREAS, the World Resource Institute (WRI) reports that the agriculture sector will be responsible for 70% of the total allowable emissions by 2050, risking Paris Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (UNFAO) reports that more than 60% of agriculture emissions come from the livestock sector, and it is estimated to be higher than fossil fuel emissions from the entire transportation sector; and

WHEREAS, the scientific analysis shows the urgency to reduce GHG emissions from animal agriculture in order to meet the Paris Agreement of keeping an average global surface temperature below 2C; and

WHEREAS, California is one of the most drought-affected states, and almost 50% of Californian's water footprint is associated with consumption of meat and dairy; and

WHEREAS, the cattle industry is the leading cause of deforestation in the Amazon rainforest that is home to 10% of the world's species and a major source of vital oxygen; and

WHEREAS, the U.S. food sector is globally interconnected because of the import-export trading and therefore, our food choice directly impacts the Amazon deforestation and biodiversity loss; and

WHEREAS, 83% of agriculture land is used for raising livestock and producing their feed, but meat and dairy only provide 18% of the world's calories; and

WHEREAS, the WRI estimates a 56% increase in crop calorie demand in order to feed 9 billion people by 2050, requiring an extra 593 million hectares of agriculture land, which is twice the size of India; and

WHEREAS, the world already produces enough food to feed 9 billion people if we use crop calories to directly feed the human population; and

WHEREAS, the U.S. pours significant agriculture resources to grows crops for feeding livestock and poultry while more than 800 million people are food insecure, and 45% of children die under 5 years of age due to malnutrition; and

WHEREAS, the WHO reports that 60% of all human disease originates in animals and the Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) estimates 3 out of every 4 emerging infectious diseases come from animals; and

WHEREAS, the Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFO) risk spillover of zoonotic pathogens by confining animals and bringing human beings into proximity with them; and

WHEREAS, the CAFO negatively impacts the health of surrounding communities through air and water pollution, and the majority of these homes belong to African Americans; and

WHEREAS, the Physicians Committee for Responsible Medicines (PCRM) reports that meat and dairy consumption is associated with the increased risk of chronic illness like cancer, diabetes and heart disease in the U.S.; and

WHEREAS, the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) has classified processed meat like ham, bacon, hotdogs, sausage, and some deli meat as carcinogenic and red meat as a probable carcinogen; and

WHEREAS, studies show that over 90% of the people dying from COVID-19 have had pre-existing conditions, mostly from chronic diseases such as heart disease and type 2 diabetes; and

WHEREAS, the COVID-19 pandemic has disproportionately impacted communities of color, with black Americans hospitalized at 4.5 times the rate of white Americans and Hispanic Americans hospitalized at 4 times the rate of white Americans; and

WHEREAS, communities of color experience higher rates of heart disease, type 2 diabetes, and other chronic diseases; and

WHEREAS, the socio-economic and cultural factors that cause poor health conditions in many communities of color can be found in all of our nation's struggling communities; and

WHEREAS, hundreds of thousands of the slaughterhouse workers are undocumented and forced to meet ever-growing line speed under the threat of deportation; and

WHEREAS, the U.S. workers in meat plants are three times more likely to suffer a serious injury with an average of two amputations per week; and

WHEREAS, the slaughterhouse workers are exposed to extremely stressful environments including physical, psychological and sexual abuse and many of them develop post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD); and

WHEREAS, overfishing is destroying marine biodiversity, and aquaculture imposes a threat to our environment; and

WHEREAS, Project Drawdown reports shifting our diet towards plant-based food as one of the most significant solutions to climate change; and

WHEREAS, WRI recommends shifting our diet to plant-based in order to reduce GHG emissions, agriculture land-use and protect public health; and

WHEREAS, WRI reports that replacing almost 50% of animal-based food in the average U.S. diet with plant-based options could reduce more than 40% of agriculture land and GHG emissions; and

WHEREAS, Milan Urban Food Policy Pact (MUFPP) summit delivered a letter signed by 65 scientists calling world mayors to reduce the consumption of animal-based food; and

WHEREAS, Los Angeles and 13 other C40 Cities have signed a declaration to reduce procurement of meat products to 300 grams (two burger patties) per person per week by 2030; and

WHEREAS, the City of Berkeley has already started establishing sustainable food systems through passing Green Monday and Good Food Purchasing Program (GFPP) and recognizes the need of expanding these efforts; and

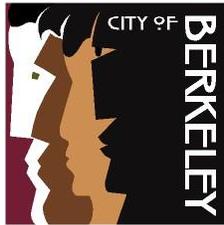
NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED, by the City Council of the City of Berkeley hereby adopts Vision 2025 for establishing sustainable food systems, wherein the City of Berkeley joins [San Francisco](#), [Chicago](#) and [Austin](#) in signing the [Milan Urban Food Policy Pact \(MUFPP\)](#) which includes forming an advisory body on sustainable food policies.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that the City Council of the City of Berkeley supports adoption of a Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing Policy as described by [Friends of the Earth](#) to replace 50% of the City's annual animal-based food procurement with plant-based food.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that the City Council of the City of Berkeley does a Short Term Referral to the City Manager to: (a) Track the amount of animal-based food replaced with plant-based food; (b) Use Friends of the Earth's Municipal Guide to Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing for the procurement of plant-based food.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the City of Berkeley will bring various stakeholders together including local activists, organizations and business owners to form an advisory body; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the advisory body will meet once a month to review the implementation of current sustainable food programs, identify gaps and propose new programs to the City Council.



Rashi Kesarwani
Councilmember District 1

REVISED AGENDA MATERIAL for Supplemental Packet 1

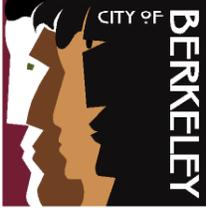
Meeting Date: March 9, 2021

Item Number: 19

Item Description: Support Vision 2025 for Sustainable Food Policies

Submitted by: Councilmember Rashi Kesarwani

The revised material simply modifies the Health, Life Enrichment, Equity & Community policy committee recommendation to be more consistent with the amended resolution. It clarifies that Vision 2025 shall be adopted by the Berkeley City Council, and that the City will join other municipalities in signing the Milan Urban Food Policy Pact (MUFPP).



Cheryl Davila
Councilmember
District 2

CONSENT CALENDAR

March 9, 2021

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council

From: Councilmember Cheryl Davila (Author)

Subject: Support Vision 2025 for Sustainable for Sustainable Food Policies

RECOMMENDATION

1. Adopt a Resolution Supporting Vision 2025 for Sustainable Food Policies
2. Join [San Francisco](#), [Chicago](#) and [Austin](#) in signing the [Milan Urban Food Policy Pact \(MUFPP\)](#) which includes forming an advisory body on sustainable food policies.
3. Support adoption of a Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing Policy as described by [Friends of the Earth](#) to replace 50% of the City's annual animal-based food procurement with plant-based food.
4. Short Term Referral to the City Manager to:
 - a. Track the amount of animal-based food replaced with plant-based food
 - b. Use Friends of the Earth's Municipal Guide to Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing for the procurement of plant-based food.

POLICY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATION

On February 8, 2021, the Health, Life Enrichment, Equity and Community Committee moved the item to Council with a qualified positive recommendation to take the following action:

1. ~~Express support for the Milan Urban Food Policy Pact (MUFPP)-Adopt Vision 2025 for establishing sustainable food systems and sign the Milan Urban Food Policy Pact (MUFPP)~~
2. Refer aspects of the original item to the Community Health Commission (or future commission addressing public health) to take the following actions: a) Consult with appropriate City staff to evaluate the feasibility of altering food sources within the City's existing food service contracts - with a specific focus on the feasibility of replacing meat and dairy-based offerings with plant-based options - given contractor procurement practices and any federal or state nutrition requirements for seniors and other affected populations; and (b) Solicit input from potentially affected communities, particularly seniors, for their feedback on shifting to more plant-based foods through a short survey or other means; and
3. Adopt the resolution as amended. Vote: All Ayes.

RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION

In June, 2018 the City of Berkeley unanimously passed a Climate Emergency Declaration, then in September, 2018 passed the Resolution Establishing Green Monday. Berkeley should understand the impact of our food sector on the environment, sustainability of natural resources,

health, and social equity. By adopting Vision 2025 for Sustainable Food Policies, Berkeley will sign MUFPP and join C40 Cities in developing sustainable food systems through forming an advisory body with local activists, organizations, and business owners. Berkeley would join the C40 North America cities, Austin, Boston, Chicago, Houston, Los Angeles, Miami, Montreal, New Orleans, New York, Philadelphia, Phoenix, Portland, San Francisco, Toronto, Vancouver, and Washington DC and more cities may follow suit. Adopting the Vision 2025, the City of Berkeley would be committed to making food purchasing decisions that protect animal welfare, environmental sustainability, and provide healthy food options. By adopting the proposed Vision, Berkeley would also pass Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing Policy and commit to replacing 50% of annual animal-based food purchasing with plant-based food.

OUTCOMES AND EVALUATIONS:

Berkeley City Council would receive policy recommendations from the established advisory body for increasing climate-friendly, healthy and sustainable plant-based food options. The City Council should evaluate and update contracts with food vendors.

BACKGROUND

According to MUFPP, our food choices are directly linked to our environmental, health and social wellbeing. What we put on our plates every day either contributes to, or harms our physical wellbeing, our local economy, and our global resources. Approximately, 80% of the U.S. population lives in urban areas.¹ This means that urban cities are responsible for a significant portion of the national food consumption, and with it, the environmental and social impacts of those food choices. As a result, the C40 cities like San Francisco, Chicago and Austin have signed MUFPP agreements in order to develop environment-friendly, healthy and socially equitable food policies.² The City of Berkeley has wisely adopted Green Monday and the Good Food Purchasing Program (GFPP). But there is certainly a need to develop broader policies for significant improvement. Vision 2025 is designed to achieve this significant change over the next five years without causing a financial burden to the City of Berkeley. In fact, could result in overall cost savings.

By adopting Vision 2025, the City would be agreeing to sign MUFPP developed with the support of international organizations including the United Nations Farm and Agriculture Organization (UN FAO). The MUFPP suggests forming an advisory committee that would include local activists, organizations, business owners and other stakeholders to propose sustainable food policies. The second action item under the resolution is to pass a Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing policy that requires the City to replace 50% of animal-based food procurement with plant-based food.

Globally, several agencies are reporting the devastating impacts of a meat- and dairy-based diet for our physical and environmental health. The UN FAO reports that animal agriculture is responsible for emitting 18% of our planet's total greenhouse gas (GHG).³ These numbers are larger than the total GHG emissions from fossil fuels burned by the global transportation sector. The agriculture sector is expected to contribute 70% of total allowable GHG emissions by 2050,

risking the Paris Agreement.⁶ Livestock and poultry account for more than 60% of the global agricultural GHG emissions and, therefore, addressing the emissions from animal agriculture is crucial in order to meet the Paris Agreement.^{3,6} According to the consumption-based GHG inventory described in Berkeley's Climate Action Plan, the food sector contributes more than 7 metric tons of CO₂ Eq. per household.⁵ Most of these emissions are from animal products like meat and dairy.⁵ The GHG emissions from meat consumption alone is more than the combined natural gas emissions in the City of Berkeley.

The negative impact of producing meat and dairy goes beyond global warming. In a drought-affected state, the average Californian consumes 1,500 gallons of water, and 50% of it is associated with meat and dairy consumption.⁷ According to UN FAO, we have enough cropland to feed 9 billion people by 2050 if 40% of all crops produced today for livestock is directly used for human consumption.⁸ Globally, animal agriculture is the leading cause of tropical deforestation and it has massive impacts on climate change and biodiversity.^{9,10}

The destruction of forests and biodiversity forces wildlife to live closer to human populations, risking the spread of infectious diseases like Ebola and COVID-19.¹¹ Additionally, the production of meat and dairy puts us in close contact with domesticated animals resulting in the spillover of zoonotic pathogens like the influenza virus. The consumption of meat and dairy is associated with an increased risk of chronic illnesses like diabetes, heart disease, and cancer.^{12,13} This type of diet significantly increases our healthcare costs, disproportionately jeopardizing the well-being of low-income families. The growing livestock biomass within confined spaces demands the increased use of antibiotics. According to the Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), the excessive use of antibiotics serves as a breeding ground for antibiotic-resistant bacteria like Salmonella¹⁴. As a result, we are facing an uphill battle of antibiotic resistance. Recently, the World Health Organization (WHO) declared Antibiotic Awareness Week in November.

According to multiple reports, the single solution to achieve environmental sustainability within the food sector is by reducing the overall number of livestock and increasing our plant-based food options. The University of Oxford's most comprehensive meta-analysis reports that 83% of world farmland is used for livestock production to provide only 18% and 37% of our calories and protein, respectively.⁴ The replacement of animal products with plant based food can free-up farmland that could remove additional 8.1 billion metric tons of CO₂ Eq. every year for next 100 years.⁴ As a result, the 50% replacement of animal products with plant-based food can reduce 20% of total anthropogenic GHG emissions across all sectors.⁴ According to World Resource Institute, the almost 50% reduction of animal products in the average U.S. diet can reduce more than 40% of the country's agriculture GHG emission and land use.⁶

The City of Berkeley purchases almost \$5 million worth of food for places like senior centers, the Police Department's jail facility, public meetings, and events. As a result, Berkeley's purchasing power has a huge role to play in increasing plant-based food options. The municipal guide from Friends of the Earth (FOE) on Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing is an effective tool for increasing plant-based food options. It provides a stepwise process for municipalities to meet their target of increasing plant-based food options. Berkeley's potential to provide sustainable

food is beyond the city's purchasing power. It includes, but is not limited to City parks, public schools, restaurants, and other food businesses.

Berkeley would join a good company by adopting Vision 2025. Recently, U.S. legislators have identified the importance of increasing plant-based food and milk options across various cities, states, as well as in Congress. Senator Cory Booker has introduced the Farm System Reform Act to completely phase out of Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFO). Senator Elizabeth Warren and Bernie Sanders are co-sponsoring the bill, and Representative Ro Khanna has introduced a companion bill in the House. California Assembly Bill 479 encourages public schools to provide healthy, climate-friendly (plant-based) food and milk options. This active bill has been well-received by both the State Assembly and Senate. Los Angeles and other C40 Cities have committed to establish a planetary diet of consuming only 300 grams of meat per person in a week. New York City Council recently declared a plan to phase out processed meat and to cut down its beef purchasing by 50% in city facilities. The decision was part of the City's Green New Deal for addressing global warming. More locally, Oakland Unified School District decreased carbon footprint by 14%, water consumption by 6% and saved \$42,000 through increasing fruits, vegetables and legumes purchase and reducing meat and dairy consumption by 30%.¹⁵ This low-carbon commitment by one of California's largest school districts has shown the potential for protecting the environment and natural resources through healthy and cost-effective plant-based food options.

REVIEW EXISTING PROGRAMS, POLICIES, AND LAWS

Vision 2025 is aligned well with Berkeley's Green Monday initiative and GFPP. Green Monday recommends serving plant-based food once a week along with raising awareness about the positive impacts of plant-based food choices on the environment. Various reports suggest that animal products alone can jeopardize the Paris Agreement to keep the global surface temperature below 2C and could threaten scarce natural resources by 2050. Significant changes in our food choices need to happen for the wellbeing of our environment and global sustainability. It demands us to extend our efforts in increasing plant-based options through specific policies in the next 5 years.

GFPP is a certification-based program that also promotes antibiotic-free and grass-fed beef. The increasing demand for animal products requires that livestock are kept in confined spaces making them vulnerable to diseases. Therefore, it is not feasible to harvest animal products at a global scale without using antibiotics in livestock. The excessive use of antibiotics has already resulted in many antibiotic-resistant bacteria, pushing countries like India and China to use last-resort antibiotic drugs, like colistin.¹⁶ It will also be socially inequitable if we were to use excessive resources, like pastureland, to harvest grass-fed and antibiotic-free animal products only for wealthy families and developed nations. Additionally, the grass-fed cows contribute more methane than the grain-fed cows in CAFO.¹⁷ As a result, these existing initiatives and programs require Berkeley to extend plant-based options through other programs and policies.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

There is no imposed cost but could result in savings associated with adopting this recommendation.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

This item is in alignment with Berkeley's commitment to environmental sustainability and programs like Green Monday and GFPP. The adoption of Vision 2025 for Sustainable Food Policies will significantly reduce Berkeley's food sector associated GHG emissions, deforestation, fresh water and antibiotic consumption. It will also help Berkeley to transition towards healthy and globally sustainable food practices.

CONTACT PERSONS

Cheryl Davila
Councilmember District 2
510.981.7120
cdavila@cityofberkeley.info

ATTACHMENTS:

1. Resolution

REFERENCES

1. United States Census Bureau <https://www.census.gov/newsroom/press-releases/2016/cb16-210.html>
2. Milan Urban Food Policy Pact Signatories <http://www.milanurbanfoodpolicypact.org/signatory-cities/>
3. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) <http://www.fao.org/news/story/en/item/197623/icode/>
4. Oxford Meta-Analysis on Food's Environmental Impacts <https://science.sciencemag.org/content/360/6392/987>
5. Berkeley Climate Action Plan Updates 2020 [https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Clerk/City_Council/2020/07_Jul/Documents/2020-07-21_Presentations_Item_5_\(6pm\)_Pres_CMO_pdf.aspx](https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Clerk/City_Council/2020/07_Jul/Documents/2020-07-21_Presentations_Item_5_(6pm)_Pres_CMO_pdf.aspx)
6. World Resource Institute Report, 2019 <https://research.wri.org/wrr-food>
7. Pacific Institute Report, 2012 https://pacinst.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/02/ca_ftprint_full_report3.pdf
8. UN FAO report, Livestock and Landscape <http://www.fao.org/3/ar591e/ar591e.pdf>
9. NASA Earth Observatory https://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/features/Deforestation/deforestation_update3.php
10. UN FAO report, Cattle Ranching and Deforestation <http://www.fao.org/3/a-a0262e.pdf>
11. World Economic Forum <https://www.weforum.org/agenda/2020/03/biodiversity-loss-is-hurting-our-ability-to-prepare-for-pandemics/>
12. National Institute of Health <https://www.nih.gov/news-events/nih-research-matters/risk-red-meat>
13. Physicians Committee for Responsible Medicines <https://www.pcrm.org/good-nutrition/nutrition-information/health-concerns-about-dairy>
14. Center for Infectious Disease Research and Policy, University of Minnesota <https://www.cidrap.umn.edu/news-perspective/2016/12/fda-antibiotic-use-food-animals-continues-rise>

15. Good Food Purchasing Program <https://goodfoodcities.org/less-meat-better-food-happier-kids-oakland-unified-reinvents-its-school-lunch/>
16. The Statesman <https://www.thestatesman.com/supplements/8thday/heading-for-a-disaster-1502677575.html>
17. A Well-Fed World <https://awellfedworld.org/issues/climate-issues/grass-fed-beef/>

RESOLUTION NO. ##,###-N.S.

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BERKELEY, CALIFORNIA,
ADOPTING VISION 2025 FOR SUSTAINABLE FOOD POLICIES

WHEREAS, roughly 80% of the U.S. population live in urban areas, suggesting the important role of U.S. Cities for establishing a culture of sustainability; and

WHEREAS, the City of Berkeley has declared a Climate Emergency for protecting our environment, human population and biodiversity; and

WHEREAS, the City of Berkeley is putting best efforts to reducing greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in order to reverse global warming as quickly as possible; and

WHEREAS, Berkeley's consumption-based GHG inventory shows significant emissions associated with the City's food system; and

WHEREAS, the World Resource Institute (WRI) reports that the agriculture sector will be responsible for 70% of the total allowable emissions by 2050, risking Paris Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (UNFAO) reports that more than 60% of agriculture emissions come from the livestock sector, and it is estimated to be higher than fossil fuel emissions from the entire transportation sector; and

WHEREAS, the scientific analysis shows the urgency to reduce GHG emissions from animal agriculture in order to meet the Paris Agreement of keeping an average global surface temperature below 2C; and

WHEREAS, California is one of the most drought-affected states, and almost 50% of Californian's water footprint is associated with consumption of meat and dairy; and

WHEREAS, the cattle industry is the leading cause of deforestation in the Amazon rainforest that is home to 10% of the world's species and a major source of vital oxygen; and

WHEREAS, the U.S. food sector is globally interconnected because of the import-export trading and therefore, our food choice directly impacts the Amazon deforestation and biodiversity loss; and

WHEREAS, 83% of agriculture land is used for raising livestock and producing their feed, but meat and dairy only provide 18% of the world's calories; and

WHEREAS, the WRI estimates a 56% increase in crop calorie demand in order to feed 9 billion people by 2050, requiring an extra 593 million hectares of agriculture land, which is twice the size of India; and

WHEREAS, the world already produces enough food to feed 9 billion people if we use crop calories to directly feed the human population; and

WHEREAS, the U.S. pours significant agriculture resources to grows crops for feeding livestock and poultry while more than 800 million people are food insecure, and 45% of children die under 5 years of age due to malnutrition; and

WHEREAS, the WHO reports that 60% of all human disease originates in animals and the Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) estimates 3 out of every 4 emerging infectious diseases come from animals; and

WHEREAS, the Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFO) risk spillover of zoonotic pathogens by confining animals and bringing human beings into proximity with them; and

WHEREAS, the CAFO negatively impacts the health of surrounding communities through air and water pollution, and the majority of these homes belong to African Americans; and

WHEREAS, the Physicians Committee for Responsible Medicines (PCRM) reports that meat and dairy consumption is associated with the increased risk of chronic illness like cancer, diabetes and heart disease in the U.S.; and

WHEREAS, the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) has classified processed meat like ham, bacon, hotdogs, sausage, and some deli meat as carcinogenic and red meat as a probable carcinogen; and

WHEREAS, studies show that over 90% of the people dying from COVID-19 have had pre-existing conditions, mostly from chronic diseases such as heart disease and type 2 diabetes; and

WHEREAS, the COVID-19 pandemic has disproportionately impacted communities of color, with black Americans hospitalized at 4.5 times the rate of white Americans and Hispanic Americans hospitalized at 4 times the rate of white Americans; and

WHEREAS, communities of color experience higher rates of heart disease, type 2 diabetes, and other chronic diseases; and

WHEREAS, the socio-economic and cultural factors that cause poor health conditions in many communities of color can be found in all of our nation's struggling communities; and

WHEREAS, hundreds of thousands of the slaughterhouse workers are undocumented and forced to meet ever-growing line speed under the threat of deportation; and

WHEREAS, the U.S. workers in meat plants are three times more likely to suffer a serious injury with an average of two amputations per week; and

WHEREAS, the slaughterhouse workers are exposed to extremely stressful environments including physical, psychological and sexual abuse and many of them develop post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD); and

WHEREAS, overfishing is destroying marine biodiversity, and aquaculture imposes a threat to our environment; and

WHEREAS, Project Drawdown reports shifting our diet towards plant-based food as one of the most significant solutions to climate change; and

WHEREAS, WRI recommends shifting our diet to plant-based in order to reduce GHG emissions, agriculture land-use and protect public health; and

WHEREAS, WRI reports that replacing almost 50% of animal-based food in the average U.S. diet with plant-based options could reduce more than 40% of agriculture land and GHG emissions; and

WHEREAS, Milan Urban Food Policy Pact (MUFPP) summit delivered a letter signed by 65 scientists calling world mayors to reduce the consumption of animal-based food; and

WHEREAS, Los Angeles and 13 other C40 Cities have signed a declaration to reduce procurement of meat products to 300 grams (two burger patties) per person per week by 2030; and

WHEREAS, the City of Berkeley has already started establishing sustainable food systems through passing Green Monday and Good Food Purchasing Program (GFPP) and recognizes the need of expanding these efforts; and

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED, by the City Council of the City of Berkeley hereby adopts Vision 2025 for establishing sustainable food systems, wherein the City of Berkeley joins San Francisco, Chicago and Austin in signing the Milan Urban Food Policy Pact (MUFPP) along with referring to the Community Health Commission and Environmental Commission or relevant future commissions to explore the implementation of the City adopted sustainable food programs, identify gaps and propose new policies.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that the City Council of the City of Berkeley supports adoption of a Climate-Friendly Food Purchasing Policy as described by Friends of the Earth for working towards replacing 50% of the City's annual animal-based food procurement with plant-based food.



Sophie Hahn
Councilmember District 5

CONSENT CALENDAR
July 27, 2021

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council

From: Councilmember Sophie Hahn (Author) [and Councilmembers Bartlett and Harrison (Co-Sponsors)]

Subject: Moving Forward to Contract for Municipal Grant-Writing Services

RECOMMENDATION

Direct the City Manager to move forward to establish needs and select a firm or firms to supplement the City's grant writing capacity, and provide a budget referral in time to be considered for the November 2021 AAO Update, such that a new firm or firms can be in place by January of 2022.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Staff time to facilitate requests for proposals and vetting processes. Compensation to grant-writing firms contracted. Expenses to be offset by the value of grants successfully awarded.

CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

As our Nation and State recover from the COVID-19 crisis, there are a record number of grants available to cities from Federal, State, County, Regional, and private sources. An unexpected surplus in the California budget will result in further unprecedented opportunities to obtain funding for a wide range of City of Berkeley priorities. To access these rapidly-developing, highly competitive funds, Berkeley needs to supplement its ability to write timely, successful grants by bringing in professional grant writing services.

BACKGROUND

Berkeley is an innovative City, pursuing ambitious programs and initiatives with the vigor and vision of a much larger jurisdiction. Innovation requires a significant investment of City resources and staff time. In addition, the City has aging infrastructure and longstanding initiatives that require additional funding to achieve success. To support these efforts and increase revenues, the City has access to Federal, State, County, Regional, and, in some instances, private funds.

In the wake of the COVID-19 crisis, and to support economic recovery, the Federal Government is providing relief through the CARES Act and the American Rescue Plan. What's more, Congress is on the verge of passing the largest infrastructure investment legislation in a generation. In addition, due to significantly stronger income than predicted for California residents, the State budget has a \$75.7 billion windfall surplus that is being directed to support many vital programs, including \$12 billion in funding for homelessness services, \$1 billion of which is earmarked for local agencies.

The funds being made available at every level of government are unprecedented, and will likely be available for only a short period of time. Berkeley must have the capacity and expertise to seize every opportunity and apply for and potentially be awarded these funds - which represent tax dollars provided by Berkeley residents and businesses.

Currently, grant-writing and application responsibilities are distributed across City departments, which independently seek new grant opportunities and submit applications. While the City does receive awards, the application process can be time consuming for Staff, who are already stretched thin due to the pandemic response and limited ability to hire new staff for vacant positions.

For Berkeley to maximize its potential to gain resources from every possible source, it is imperative that the City apply for as many funding opportunities as possible. Increased revenue obtained through successful grant applications will allow the City to pilot new ideas, serve the community in a more robust fashion, and demonstrate fiscal responsibility.

The City Council adopted a request on October 3, 2017 for the City Manager to conduct such a request for information (RFI) process to determine fee structures and availability of qualified applicants. After the RFI process was conducted, the City Manager returned a report to the City Council on May 14, 2019 outlining the responses received.

Respondents were asked to provide information to demonstrate their ability to provide the following services: Funding Needs Analysis Legislative Advocacy Grant Funding Research Presentations and Meeting Attendance On-Call Grant Research Monthly Reporting Grant Proposal Development. The RFI requested each respondent to submit standard and preferred fee structures to provide the City with insight into compensation options available in the market. 12 of 14 firms to whom outreach was made responded, suggesting a high level of interest in working with the City of Berkeley.

This item follows up on the "Possible Future Action" section of the City Manager's May 14, 2019 report, which stated that the RFI responses "may be used to inform the scope

of work, evaluation criteria and pricing arrangement, as well as outreach efforts for a future request for proposals for comprehensive grant research services.” It directs the City Manager to move forward to contract for grant writing services from a firm or firms specializing in municipal grants, and to submit a funding request to the budget process for consideration in the November 2021 AAO Update, such that a firm or firms can be in place to support the City by January of 2022.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND CLIMATE IMPACTS

This recommendation supports capacity to obtain funding for projects which could support Berkeley’s environmental sustainability and GHG emissions reduction goals.

CONTACT PERSON

Councilmember Sophie Hahn Council District 5 510-981-7150

Attachments:

- 1: Request for Information Regarding Grant Writing Services from Specialized Grant Writing Firms, October 3, 2017
- 2: Referral Response: Issue a Request for Information to Explore Grant Writing Services from Specialized Municipal Grant-Writing Firms, and Report Back to COuncil.

SOPHIE HAHN

Berkeley City Council, District 5

2180 Milvia Street, 5th Floor

Berkeley, CA 94704

Phone: (510) 981-7150

Email: shahn@cityofberkeley.infoCONSENT CALENDAR

October 3, 2017

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council

From: Councilmember Sophie Hahn, Kate Harrison, Cheryl Davila, and Ben Bartlett

Subject: Request for Information Regarding Grant Writing Services from Specialized Grant Writing Firms

RECOMMENDATION

Refer to the City Manager to issue a request for information to explore grant writing services from specialized municipal grant-writing firms, and report back to Council.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Staff time to issue the request, review responses, and report to Council.

BACKGROUND

Berkeley is an innovative City, pursuing ambitious programs and initiatives with the vigor and vision of a much larger City. Implementing innovative initiatives requires a significant investment of City resources and staff time. To support these efforts and increase revenues, the City currently applies for private, federal, state, and county grants.

Currently, grant writing and application responsibilities are distributed across departments, which independently seek new grant opportunities and submit applications. While the City does receive awards, the application process can be time consuming for Staff. For Berkeley to maximize its potential to gain resources from every possible source, it is imperative that the City apply for as many funding opportunities as possible. Increased revenue obtained through successful grant applications would allow the City to pilot new ideas, serve the community in a more robust fashion, and demonstrate to Berkeley residents the City's commitment to seeking public and private funding that may be available.

To help accomplish this goal, this item recommends that the City Manager issue a Request for Information to explore opportunities to obtain grant writing services from a grant-writing firm specializing in municipal grants. A number of specialized firms exist that consolidate information about grant opportunities and can support the writing of grants. An example is included as Attachment 1. Engaging a firm focused on identifying and applying for grant opportunities may yield a higher success rate than the City currently obtains. The purpose of this request for information would be to explore many different firms and gain information about expertise, services, pricing, and other details,

allowing the City Manager and Council to assess the feasibility and utility of contracting for such services.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

This recommendation supports Berkeley's environmental sustainability goals.

CONTACT PERSON

Councilmember Sophie Hahn, Council District 5, (510) 981-7150

ATTACHMENTS

1. Collection of Municipal Grant information, Winter 2017

MUNICIPAL GRANTS (Current as of January 27, 2017)

Please note that this document contains a selection of federal, state, and private grant and loan funding opportunities organized by funding topic. Funding topic sections are listed in the order as follows:

- Infrastructure Funding
- Water & Energy Funding
- Transportation Funding
- Parks & Recreation Funding
- Housing & Community Development Funding
- Law Enforcement Funding
- Fire Department Funding
- Health & Wellness Funding
- Miscellaneous Funding
- Upcoming Funding (for all categories)

Within each topic section, grants are listed in order by those with hard deadlines, quarterly deadlines, and those which are due continuously. If there are no current opportunities for a given category, it will be indicated. Some funding opportunities are only available in certain geographic regions and these are indicated in their respective sections.

INFRASTRUCTURE FUNDING

California Infrastructure and Economic Development Bank (IBank): Infrastructure State Revolving Fund (ISRF) Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: \$50,000 to \$25 million or more (with IBank Board approval)

Financing Terms:

The interest rate benchmark is Thompson's Municipal Market Data Index. Staff may adjust the interest rate based upon factors that include: Unemployment, Medium Household Income, Environmental, and Other special circumstances. The IBank Board has final approval of the interest rate. Maximum 30 year term Open application process

Eligibility: Any subdivision of a local or state government. Applicant may also be a company, corporation, association, partnership, firm, or other entity or group of entities organized as a public benefit not-for-profit entity engaged in business or operations within the state

http://ibank.ca.gov/infrastructure_loans.htm

The ISRF Program provides financing for public infrastructure projects such as: environmental mitigation; port facilities; power and communications transmission or distribution facilities; public transit; solid waste collection and disposal; defense conversion; as well as military infrastructure. A project must promote economic development and attracts, creates, and sustains long-term employment opportunities. Eligible uses include, but are not limited to, construction or modification of the following:

- educational, cultural, and social facilities;

- public infrastructure, purchase and install pollution control or noise abatement equipment;
- parks and recreation facilities;
- docks, harbors, piers, marinas;
- facilities for and/or transmission or distribution of electrical energy, natural gas, and telecommunication;
- air and rail transport of goods, including parking facilities;
- transfer stations, recycling centers, sanitary landfills, waste conversion and recycling facilities;
- facilities for successfully converting military bases;
- facilities on or near a military installation that enhance military operations acquire land in conjunction with such project

California Statewide Communities Development Authority: Statewide Community Infrastructure Program (SCIP)

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies. Financing is for low interest, tax-exempt bonds.

Eligibility: Public agencies

<http://cscda.org/Apply-Online/Statewide-Community-Infrastructure-Program>

In response to the increasing local agency staff time and budget pressures caused by new commercial, industrial or residential development, CSCDA offers the Statewide Community Infrastructure Program (“SCIP”).

USDA Rural Development: Community Facilities Grants & Loans

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies by population & income (typically no larger than \$30,000)

Match: Varies by population & income (60% - 80%)

<http://www.rurdev.usda.gov/CA-CFPrograms.html>

Community Facilities Programs provides grants to assist in the development of essential community facilities in rural areas and towns of up to 20,000 in population. Grants are authorized on a graduated scale. Applicants located in small communities with low populations and low incomes will receive a higher percentage of grants. Grants are available to public entities such as municipalities, counties, parishes, boroughs, and special-purpose districts, as well as non-profit corporations and tribal governments.

WATER & ENERGY FUNDING

DWR/CFDA: Agricultural Water Use Efficiency & State Efficiency and Enhancement Program

Deadline: April 21, 2017

Amount: \$200,000 maximum award

Match: 50% match of the total project cost

Eligibility: Public agencies, public utilities, federally recognized or state Indian tribes, nonprofit organizations, mutual water companies, and investor-owned utilities regulated by the California PUC.

<http://www.water.ca.gov/wuegrants/AgWUEPilot.cfm>

Through this competitive grant program, DWR and CDFA intend to demonstrate the potential multiple benefits of conveyance enhancements combined with on-farm agricultural water use efficiency improvements and greenhouse gas reductions. The grant funding provided in this joint program is intended to address multiple goals including: 1) water use efficiency, conservation and reduction, 2) greenhouse gas emission reductions, 3) groundwater protection, and 4) sustainability of agricultural operations and food production. It is also anticipated that there will be benefits to water and air quality, groundwater security, surface water conservation, and improved nutrient management and crop health through this program. Excellent proposals will demonstrate the specific regional needs and benefits of their proposals.

US Bureau of Reclamation: 2017 WaterSMART - Small Scale Water Efficiency Projects Grant

Deadline: April 27, 2017

Amount: Up to \$75,000. Applicants will be limited to a \$150,000 cap on project cost.

Match: 50% of the project costs up to \$75,000.

Eligibility: States, Indian tribes, irrigation districts, water districts, or other organizations with water or power delivery authority (may include municipalities)

<http://www.usbr.gov/watersmart/weeg/index.html>

The WaterSMART - Small Scale Water Efficiency Projects Grant is a new program intended to support specific small-scale water efficiency projects that have been prioritized through planning efforts led by the applicant. Larger projects or those with multiple project components, such as a renewable energy component, should be submitted under WaterSMART Water and Energy Efficiency Grants.

California Department of Housing and Community Development (HCD): Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) 2016 Drought Lateral Grant

Deadline: May 31, 2017

Amount: \$150,000 - \$2 Million

Match: None.

Eligibility: Non-entitlement CDBG jurisdictions in California only. See Appendix A - Non-Entitlement CDBG Juristictions List by following the link below.

<http://www.hcd.ca.gov/financial-assistance/community-development-block-grant-program/currentnofas.html>

The Department of Housing and Community Development (Department) is pleased to announce the availability of approximately \$5,000,000 in federal Community Development Block Grant

(CDBG) funding for direct relief and mitigation of the effects of the 2014 California Drought Disaster, as declared by Governor Brown. This NOFA applies only to the installation of CDBG-eligible water lateral connections to new or existing public water systems for single- and multi-family residential structures that have no running water as a result of having a dry or contaminated well. Also included are water meters, system connection fees and the abatement of existing dry wells. The CDBG-eligible activity is Housing Rehabilitation.

State Water Resources Control Board: Water Recycling Funding Program (WFRP)

Deadline: December 2030 (currently accepting applications via FAAST system)

Amount: \$75,000 (for Planning Grants); \$15-\$20 Million (for Construction Grants)

Match: 50% (for Planning Grants); 35% (for Construction Grants)

Financing: For Construction applications Interest at 1/2 General Obligation Bond Rate; 30 year term; Allowance following the CWSRF Policy

Eligibility: local public agencies

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/water_recycling/proposition_1_funding.shtml

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) provides funding for the planning, design, and construction of water recycling projects that offset or augment state fresh water supplies. There are two programs within this fund:

- **Planning Grants:** The purpose of the planning grant is to assist agencies or regions with completing feasibility studies for water recycling projects using treated municipal wastewater and/or treated groundwater from sources contaminated by human activities. Only local public agencies are eligible to apply for planning grants.
- **Construction Grants:** The Water Recycling Funding Program provides grants and financing to eligible applicants for the construction of water recycling facilities. Construction projects may be funded with grants and low interest financing from a state bond, a CWSRF financing agreement, or combinations of funding sources. Eligible applicants are local public agencies, nonprofit organizations, public utilities, state & federal recognized Indian tribes, and mutual water companies.

California Energy Commission (CEC): Interest Rate 1% Loan Financing For Energy Efficiency & Energy Generation Projects

Deadline: Applications are funded on a first-come, first-served basis until funding is exhausted

Amount: Maximum loan amount of \$3 million per applicant

Financing Terms: Loans must be repaid from energy cost savings or other legally available funds within a maximum term of 20 years (including principal and interest).

Eligibility: Cities, Counties, Specials Districts, Public Colleges or Universities

<http://www.energy.ca.gov/efficiency/financing/>

The CEC is offering loans financing for energy efficiency and energy generation projects for Public Agencies. Projects with proven energy and/or demand cost savings are eligible, provided they meet the ECAA eligibility requirements. Projects already funded with an existing loan or already installed are ineligible. Examples of Qualified Projects include the following:

- Lighting systems
- Heating, ventilation and air conditioning equipment
- Streetlights and LED traffic signals
- Energy management systems and equipment controls

- Pumps and motors
- Building envelope and insulation
- Energy generation including renewable energy and combined heat and power projects
- Water and waste water treatment equipment
- Load shifting projects, such as thermal energy storage

California Energy Commission: The Energy Partnership Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: \$20,000 of a consultant's costs

Match: Any amount in excess of the \$20,000 provided by CEC

<http://www.energy.ca.gov/efficiency/partnership/index.html>

The Energy Partnership Program can conduct an energy audit of existing facilities identify energy saving projects, including: Conduct energy audits and prepare feasibility studies; Review existing proposals and designs; Develop equipment performance specifications; Review equipment bid specifications; Assist with contractor selection; and Review commissioning plans. The Energy partnership also provides technical assistance early in the design phase of new facility construction, including: Provide design review consultation; Identify cost-effective, energy-saving measures; Compare different technologies; Review schematics and construction plans; Provide equipment specification consultation; Develop computer simulation models of your planned project; Help select experienced professionals with energy efficiency expertise; and Assist with system commissioning.

State Water Resources Control Board: Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount/Financing: No maximum funding or disbursement limits. Financing Term up to 30 years or the useful life of the project. Interest Rate is ½ the most recent General Obligation (GO) Bond Rate at time of funding approval.

Eligibility: Any city, town, district, or other public body created under state law, including state agencies

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/srf/

The Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) program offers low cost financing for a wide variety of water quality projects. The program has significant financial assets, and is capable of financing projects from <\$1 million to >\$100 million. Eligible projects include, but are not limited to:

1. Construction of publicly-owned treatment facilities: Wastewater treatment; Local sewers; Sewer interceptors; Water reclamation and distribution; Stormwater treatment; Combined sewers; Landfill leachate treatment
2. Implementation of nonpoint source (NPS) projects to address pollution associated with: Agriculture; Forestry; Urban Areas; Marinas; Hydromodification; Wetlands
3. Development and implementation of estuary comprehensive conservation and management plans for: San Francisco Bay; Morro Bay; Santa Monica Bay

State Water Resources Control Board: Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) Green Project Reserve Program

Deadline: Applications accepted on a continuous basis

Amount: \$2.5 Million maximum; \$30 million allocated to entire program

Match: None

Eligibility: Municipalities

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/srf/

Effective with the Clean Water State Revolving Fund's (CWSRF) 2015 Capitalization Grant from U.S. EPA, the State Water Resources Control Board has \$30 million available to provide CWSRF loan (principal) forgiveness to projects that address water or energy efficiency, mitigate storm water runoff, or encourage sustainable project planning, design, and construction. There are four categories of green projects: green infrastructure, water efficiency, energy efficiency, and environmentally innovative activities.

State Water Resources Control Board: Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount/Financing: No maximum disbursement limit. Interest rates average 2-3% and 20 year loan. Public water systems that serve small, disadvantaged communities may be eligible for 0% and 30 year loan.

Eligibility: Community water systems and non-profit, non-community water systems.

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/drinking_water/services/funding/SRF.shtml

On October 21, 2014, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted the *Policy for Implementing the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF Policy)* effective January 1, 2015. The purpose of the DWSRF is to provide financial assistance for the planning/design and construction of drinking water infrastructure projects that are needed to achieve or maintain compliance with federal and state drinking water statutes and regulations.

Funding for the DWSRF comes from federal grants, state sources, and loan repayment.

Applications are offered for the following two categories:

1. Construction Financing - These funds are for applicants with complete final plans, specifications, and environmental documentation.
2. Planning/Design Financing - These funds are for applicants who do not have final plans, specifications, and environmental documentation.

State Water Resources Control Board: Proposition 1 Small Community Wastewater Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount/Financing: \$260 Million allocated to program. Like CWSRF (see above) there is no maximum funding or disbursement limits. Financing Term up to 30 years or the useful life of the project. Interest Rate is ½ the most recent General Obligation (GO) Bond Rate at time of funding approval.

Eligibility: Most cities, towns, districts, or other public bodies created under state law, including state agencies

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/small_community_wastewater_grant/projects.shtml

Section 79723 of Prop 1 allocates \$260 million to the Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) Small Community Grant (SCG) Fund. The State Water Board has an annual SCG appropriation of \$8 million dollars, which is administered consistent with the CWSRF Intended Use Plan (IUP), and the CWSRF Policy. The Prop 1 funds will supplement existing SCG

authority. Eligible projects are similar to the CWSRF program and include, but are not limited to:

1. Construction of publicly-owned treatment facilities: Wastewater treatment; Local sewers; Sewer interceptors; Water reclamation and distribution; Stormwater treatment; Combined sewers; Landfill leachate treatment
2. Implementation of nonpoint source (NPS) projects to address pollution associated with: Agriculture; Forestry; Urban Areas; Marinas; Hydromodification; Wetlands

State Water Resources Control Board: Safe Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (SDWSRF)

Deadline: Pre-application, requires annual invitation

Amount: \$ 500,000-\$5,000,000

Match: 20% of eligible project costs

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/drinking_water/services/funding/SRF.shtml

This program provides support to engage in the demonstration of innovative technologies, methods, practices, and techniques in three areas: operational safety, infrastructure or equipment resiliency, and all-hazards emergency response and recovery methods.

State Water Resources Control Board: Water and/or Energy Audits Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Up to \$35,000

Match: None

Eligibility: Any municipality, inter-municipal, interstate or state agency with facilities or activities eligible for Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) financing may apply.

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/srf/

This program is for CWSRF-eligible agencies that need financial assistance to find out if they can improve water and energy efficiency. The State Water Resource Control Board will provide funding to conduct a Water and/or Energy Audit to assess an agency's current practices and identify potentially inefficient water and/or energy use. The State Water Resources Control Board can fund 100% of audit costs, up to a maximum of \$35,000. Applications are submitted online by submitting a Water or Energy Audit Financial Assistance Application with attachments through FFAST (Financial Assistance Application Submittal Tool).

USDA Rural Development: Water & Waste Disposal Grant/Loan Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount/Financing: Grant amount varies. Loan has up to 40-year payback period, on a fixed interest rate of 3.125% or lower.

Eligibility: state and local government entities, private nonprofits, federally-recognized tribes in rural areas with fewer than 10,000 people.

<http://www.rd.usda.gov/programs-services/water-waste-disposal-loan-grant-program/ca>

This program provides long-term low interest loans for clean and reliable drinking water systems, sanitary sewage disposal, sanitary solid waste disposal, and storm water drainage to households and businesses in eligible rural areas. Funds may be used to finance the acquisition,

construction or improvement of: Drinking water sourcing, treatment, storage and distribution; Sewer collection, transmission, treatment and disposal; Solid waste collection, disposal and closure; and Storm water collection, transmission and disposal. In some cases, funding may also be available for related activities such as: Legal and engineering fees; Land acquisition, water and land rights, permits and equipment; Start-up operations and maintenance; Interest incurred during construction; Purchase of existing facilities to improve service or prevent loss of service; and Other costs determined to be necessary for completion of the project.

ENVIRONMENT & CONSERVATION FUNDING

California Farmland Conservancy Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies

Match: 5% of grant total

http://www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/cfcp/funding/Pages/request_grant_app.aspx

The Department of Conservation's California Farmland Conservancy Program provides grants to local governments and qualified nonprofit organizations for:

- voluntary acquisition of conservation easements on agricultural lands that are under pressure of being converted to non-agricultural uses;
- temporary purchase of agricultural lands that are under pressure of being converted to non-agricultural uses, as a phase in the process of placing an agricultural conservation easement;
- agricultural land conservation planning and policy projects; and,
- restoration of and improvements to agricultural land already under easement

TRANSPORTATION FUNDING

California Statewide Communities Development Authority: Total Road Improvement Program (TRIP)

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies. Local governments leverage their State Motor Vehicle Fuel Tax to finance road improvement projects.

Eligibility: Local public agencies (cities and counties)

[http://cscda.org/Public-Agency-Programs/Total-Road-Improvement-Programs-\(TRIP\)](http://cscda.org/Public-Agency-Programs/Total-Road-Improvement-Programs-(TRIP))

CSCDA offers a pooled securitization program to assist local agencies in bonding against future payments to obtain funding for more projects today. As a pooled public offering, program participants will benefit from reduced issuance costs and better interest rates as compared to stand alone issues. The program does not require a pledge of the local agency's General Fund. The Gas Tax Accelerated Street Improvement Program will allow local governments to leverage their State Motor Vehicle Fuel Tax (the "Gas Excise Tax") to finance road improvement projects. The use of proceeds from the Gas Excise Tax, an 18-cent State excise tax collected on fuel sales, is restricted to the maintenance and construction of public streets and highways. The

obligations will be secured solely by a pledge of Gas Excise Tax revenues of the participating agencies.

PARKS & RECREATION FUNDING

US Soccer Foundation: 2017 Innovative & Non-Traditional Soccer Program Grants (formerly Program Grants)

Deadline: February 10, 2016

Amount: \$30,000 - \$90,000 (dispersed over three years)

Match: None

Eligibility: Organizations with IRS approved tax-exempt status at the time of application that offer soccer-specific programming.

<https://ussoccerfoundation.org/grants/innovative-and-non-traditional-soccer-program-grants>

The U.S. Soccer Foundation recently announced changes to Program Grants. Moving forward, the Foundation will focus on one specific category or theme each year. In 2017, the Foundation, will begin accepting applications from organizations that are implementing innovative and/or non-traditional soccer programs in their communities. Awardees will receive up to a three year-grant of \$10,000-\$30,000 a year. These grants can be used to purchase soccer equipment and/or cover operating expenses. Awardees will be required to send one person to the U.S. Soccer Foundation's Urban Soccer Symposium, held in Washington D.C. The Foundation will cover expenses associated with attending the event.

US Soccer Foundation: 2017 Safe Places to Play Grants

Deadlines:

- Spring Grants Cycle: LOIs due February 3, 2017; Application due February 10, 2017
- Summer Grants Cycle: LOIs due May 26, 2017; Application due June 2, 2017
- Fall Grants Cycle: LOIs due September 29, 2017; Application due October 6, 2017

Amount: \$4,000 - \$50,000 or a percentage of total project amount in form of vendor credit (see details below)

Match: None required officially; applicants must contribute additional funds not covered by the grant award

Eligibility: Tax-exempt organizations including: 501(c)(3) nonprofits, churches, individual schools or school districts, cities or municipalities.

<https://ussoccerfoundation.org/grants/application-process/>

Safe Places to Play grants are available in four categories: Synthetic Turf, Lighting, Irrigation, and Sport Court. Multi-sport field projects are eligible for funding, but such fields must be used most the time for soccer. Multi-field projects are also eligible. All Safe Places to Play grants (except for Irrigation) can be awarded for either indoor or outdoor field projects. Grants are disbursed as in-kind credit with their respective vendor:

- Synthetic Turf Grant Amount: up to 10% of the Hellas project quote.
- Lighting Grant Amount: Typically in the range of 15%-30% of project total, with a maximum of \$25,000 per grant for single fields and \$50,000 for multi-field projects.

- Irrigation Grant Amount: Typically in the range of \$4,000 - \$15,000, with a maximum of \$15,000 per grant.
- Sport Court Grant Amount: Typically in the range of 15% - 50% of project total, with a maximum of \$30,000 per grant.

No cash is disbursed as part of this grant. Grantees must use the specific vendor as the supplier for their field project. Applicants are required to submit an LOI describing basics of the project prior to being approved to submit a full application for funding.

California Department of Housing & Community Development (HCD): Housing-Related Parks Program

Deadline: February 23, 2017

Amount: Minimum grant amount: \$75,000; no set maximum award

Match: None

Eligibility: Cities and counties that, by the date set forth in the applicable NOFA, have adopted housing elements

<http://www.hcd.ca.gov/housing-policy-development/housing-related-parks-program/>

The HRP Program is designed to encourage cities and counties to develop new residential housing by rewarding those jurisdictions that approve housing affordable to lower-income households with grant funds for the costs of Park and Recreation Facility creation, development, or rehabilitation, including, but not limited to, the acquisition of land for the purposes of those activities as well as major maintenance, reconstruction, or demolition for purposes of reconstruction of facilities, and retrofitting work. The grant provides funding on a per-bedroom basis for each residential unit affordable to very low- and low-income households permitted during the Designated Program Year (DPY). Awards will be distributed on the following basis:

- \$500 per bedroom for each unit affordable to Low-Income Households
- \$750 per bedroom for each unit affordable to Very Low-Income Households
- The minimum grant amount based on funding for these units must be \$75,000

Major League Baseball Foundation: Baseball Tomorrow Fund

Deadline: Quarterly (January 1, April 1, July 1, & October 1)

Amount: \$40,000 average award size

Match: 50% or more of total project cost

Eligibility: Tax exempt organizations including municipalities, school districts, and 501(c)(3) nonprofits

http://web.mlbcommunity.org/index.jsp?content=programs&program=baseball_tomorrow_fund

The Baseball Tomorrow Fund is a joint initiative between Major League Baseball and the Major League Baseball Players Association designed to promote and enhance the growth of youth participation in baseball and softball around the world by funding programs, fields, coaches' training, uniforms, and equipment. Grants are intended to finance a new program, expand or improve an existing program, undertake a new collaborative effort, or obtain facilities or equipment necessary for youth baseball or softball programs. The Baseball Tomorrow Fund supports projects that meet the following evaluation criteria: increase the number of youth participating in baseball and softball programs; improve the quality of youth baseball and softball programs.

HOUSING & COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT FUNDING

ArtPlace America: National Creative Placemaking Fund

Deadline: February 14, 2017 (registration deadline); February 22, 2017 (application deadline)

Amount: Varies. \$9.5 million available for entire program

Match: None

Eligibility: Nonprofit organizations, local governing bodies, individual artists/designers, and for-profit organizations

<http://www.artplaceamerica.org/our-work/national-creative-placemaking-fund/introduction>

ArtPlace America is a collaboration of leading national and regional foundations that is working to position art and culture as a core sector of community planning and development. ArtPlace's National Creative Placemaking Fund has \$9.5 million available for projects that work with artists and arts organizations to build stronger, healthier communities anywhere in the United States. The Fund gives some emphasis to applications from selected localities; however, applications are welcome from all rural and urban regions all across the country, including the U.S. Territories. Visit the ArtPlace website to learn more about the Fund.

Kessler Foundation: Signature Employment Grants

Deadline: Online grant concepts are due March 17, 2017; invited proposals must be submitted by July 10, 2017

Amount: \$100,000 to \$250,000

Match: None

Eligibility: Nonprofit organizations, public or private schools, and public institutions, such as universities and government agencies based in the United States or any of its territories are eligible to apply.

<http://kesslerfoundation.org/grantprograms/signatureemploymentgrants.php>

The Kessler Foundation's Signature Employment Grants provide support for non-traditional solutions that increase employment outcomes for individuals with disabilities. Grants ranging from \$100,000 to \$250,000 per year for up to two years are awarded nationally to fund pilot initiatives, demonstration projects, or social ventures that lead to the generation of new ideas to solve the high unemployment and underemployment of individuals with disabilities. Preference is given to interventions that overcome specific employment barriers related to long-term dependence on public assistance or advance competitive employment in a cost-effective manner. Although proposals can be submitted from any state, this year the Foundation has prioritized serving Americans with disabilities that live in rural states and other areas with more limited service delivery. Visit the Kessler Foundation's website to review the Signature Employment Grants guidelines.

California Department of Housing & Community Development (HCD): 2017 Veterans Housing and Homelessness Prevention (VHHP) Program

Deadline: February 21, 2017

Amount: The maximum loan per project is \$10 million.

Financing Terms:

Eligibility: The Eligible Project Sponsor is the borrowing entity that HCD relies upon for experience and capacity, and which controls the project during development and occupancy.

<http://www.hcd.ca.gov/financial-assistance/veterans-housing-and-homelessness-prevention-program/>

The purpose of the VHHP program is to provide funding for acquisition, construction, rehabilitation and preservation of affordable multifamily housing for veterans and their families to allow veterans to access and maintain housing stability. Funds must be used to serve veterans and their families. VHHP funds will be provided as post-construction permanent loans. All Program funds shall be used for the development costs in CCR Section 7304 (a) and (b) and to refinance loans used to cover such costs. Program assistance shall have an initial term of fifty-five years or longer to match the period of affordability restrictions under the Low Income Housing Tax Credit Program. "Veteran" means any person who served in the active military, naval or air service of the United States or as a member of the National guard who was called to and released from active duty or active services for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days or was discharged from service due to a service related disability. This includes veterans with other-than-honorable discharges. At least 50 percent of the funds awarded shall serve veteran households with extremely low-incomes. Of those units targeted to extremely low-income veteran housing, 60 percent shall be supportive housing units.

Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway Foundation

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: \$100 - \$500,000

Match: None

Eligibility: Nonprofit organizations, local government agencies, and educational institutions in communities served by the Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway

<http://www.bnsffoundation.org/>

The Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway Foundation provides support in communities in the company's area of operations. The Foundation considers requests falling in the following categories:

- Civic Services: This area includes organizations which are concerned with the environment and local community issues, such as crime prevention, parks and recreation, diversity and community development.
- Cultural Organizations: This area includes performing arts, visual arts, fine arts, and museums and other related activities that offer opportunities for underserved children to experience cultural learning events.
- Educational Institutions: This area includes both public and private education, primarily at the college level. (Grants of an exceptional nature may be made to vocational and non-college schools. Preferably, contributions will be directed toward the improvement of the quality of education.)
- Health and Human Service Organizations: This area includes hospitals, medical programs, and programs that address chemical dependency treatment and prevention, spouse and child abuse, women's and children's aid, and transitional shelters.
- Youth Organizations: This area includes Boys & Girls Clubs, Camp Fire, Scouts, Junior Achievement, and similar groups.

Federated organizations such as United Way and American Red Cross are also supported.

To be considered for a grant, requests should meet at least two of the following criteria:

The organization or project has significant Burlington Northern Santa Fe (BNSF) employee participation; the organization or the services provided are in close proximity to a BNSF main

line or BNSF is the only railroad or major corporation in the applicant's area of the state; the request is related to the railroad industry; or, the request is for direct programming or project support.

California Statewide Communities Development Authority: Taxable Bonds Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies. Financing is for low interest, tax-exempt bonds.

Eligibility: Public and private entities

<http://cscda.org/Apply-Online/Taxable-Bonds>

This program offers public and private entities taxable bonds for projects that provide public benefit and economic development. Longer term taxable bonds can often provide cost savings and other efficiencies.

Note: This funding opportunity is being listed on the Municipal Grant List so that cities can offer it to eligible organizations within their community.

Economic Development Administration (EDA): FY2016 Public Works and Economic Adjustment Assistance Grant Programs

Deadline: Continuous until new solicitation published

Amount: \$100,000 - \$3,000,000

Match: 50% of project cost

Eligibility: Cities; Counties; 501(c)(3) nonprofits; Public and State controlled institutions of higher education; Native American tribal governments; Private institutions of higher education; Special district governments

<http://www.eda.gov/funding-opportunities/>

Under this FFO, EDA solicits applications from applicants in rural and urban areas to provide investments that support construction, non-construction, technical assistance, and revolving loan fund projects under EDA's Public Works and EAA programs. Grants and cooperative agreements made under these programs are designed to leverage existing regional assets and support the implementation of economic development strategies that advance new ideas and creative approaches to advance economic prosperity in distressed communities. EDA provides strategic investments on a competitive- merit-basis to support economic development, foster job creation, and attract private investment in economically distressed areas of the United States.

Union Pacific Foundation Community-Based Grant Program

Deadline: Preliminary applications: August 14, annually; Final applications: August 15, annually

Amount: \$10,000

Match: None

Eligibility: Nonprofit organizations and local municipalities in communities served by the Union Pacific Railroad

<http://www.up.com/found/index.shtml>

The Union Pacific Foundation's mission is to improve the quality of life in the communities served by Union Pacific, primarily in the Midwestern and western United States. (A map of Union Pacific's service area is available on the [UP website](#).) The Foundation's Community-Based Grant Program provides support in the following areas:

- Community and Civic: The goal is to assist community-based organizations and related activities that improve and enrich the general quality of life. This category includes organizations such as aquariums, botanical gardens, children's museums, history/science museums, public libraries, public television and radio, and zoos.
- Health and Human Services: The goal is to assist organizations dedicated to improving the level of healthcare and providing human services in the community. Local affiliates of national health organizations may apply for local programs only, but not for general operating support.

The Foundation has a strong interest in promoting organizational effectiveness among nonprofits. To that end, the Foundation will dedicate the majority of these grants to help nonprofit organizations build their capacity, increase their impact, and operate more efficiently and effectively.

Wells Fargo Charitable Contributions Program

Deadline: January 3 - September 30, annually

Amount: Varies; typically around \$50,000

Match: None

Eligibility: Nonprofit organizations

<http://www.wellsfargo.com/about/charitable/index.jhtml>

The Wells Fargo Charitable Contributions Program supports nonprofit organizations that address vital community needs and issues in the communities served by the bank.

Guidelines for charitable contributions vary from state to state. However, Wells Fargo generally supports the following areas of interest:

- community development, including affordable housing and homebuyer education, workforce development, financial literacy, and economic development;
- education, including higher education and K-12 education;
- human services, including childcare, healthcare, and basic needs;
- the environment, including green economy and clean technologies, natural resources, and endangered species; and,
- arts and culture, including performing arts and museums; and,
- civic engagement.

Wells Fargo prefers to fund outcome-driven programs versus unrestricted sponsorships and events for nonprofits.

LAW ENFORCEMENT FUNDING

US Department of Justice: Body-Worn Camera Policy and Implementation Program FY 2017 Competitive Grants

Deadline: February 16, 2016

Amount: Varies by grant type (see description below)

Match: 50% or more of the total project costs

Eligibility: public agencies of state government, units of local government, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments that perform law enforcement functions

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/BWCPIP17.pdf>

The FY 2017 BWC PIP will support the implementation of body-worn camera programs in law enforcement agencies across the country. The intent of the program is to help agencies develop, implement, and evaluate a BWC program as one tool in a law enforcement agency's comprehensive problem-solving approach to enhance officer interactions with the public and build community trust. Successful applicants will develop and implement policies and practices required for effective program adoption, and will address program factors including the purchase, deployment, and maintenance of camera systems and equipment; data storage and access; and privacy considerations. BJA expects the BWC programs to make a positive impact on the quality of policing in these jurisdictions and to inform national efforts to improve the use of BWCs more broadly. While BWC equipment may be purchased under this program, successful applicants must demonstrate a commitment and adherence to a strong BWC policy framework, including comprehensive policy adoption and requisite training. There are 4 applicant categories with specific award amounts as shown below:

- 1) **CATEGORY 1: Implementation or Expansion of BWC Programs for SMALL AGENCIES** (25 or fewer sworn officers) Award Amount: Minimum request of \$10,000; up to 40 awards nationwide
- 2) **CATEGORY 2: Implementation or Expansion of BWC Programs for MID-SIZED AGENCIES** (26-250 sworn officers) Award Amount: Maximum of \$400,000; up to 10 awards nationwide
- 3) **CATEGORY 3: Implementation or Expansion of BWC Programs for LARGE AGENCIES** (251-1000 sworn officers) Award Amount: Maximum of \$750,000; up to 8 awards nationwide
- 4) **CATEGORY 4: Implementation or Expansion of BWC Programs for EXTRA-LARGE AGENCIES** (More than 1000 sworn officers) Award Amount: Maximum of \$1 Million; up to 5 awards nationwide

California Board of State & Community Corrections (BSCC): Proposition 47 Grant Program

Deadline: February 21, 2017

Amount: \$1 Million to \$6 Million

Match: No match required, however, public agency applicants must demonstrate how they will leverage other federal, state, and local funds or other social investments.

Eligibility: Public Agencies (incl. counties, cities, tribes, school districts)

http://www.bscc.ca.gov/s_bsccprop47.php

Proposition 47, which reduced to misdemeanors penalties for some low-level crimes, requires the Board of State and Community Corrections (BSCC) to administer grant programs for mental

health and substance abuse treatment using a portion of the annual state savings. Proposition 47 grant funds must be used for mental health services, substance use disorder treatment, diversion programs, or some combination thereof. In addition to these required services and programs, applicants are encouraged to provide supplemental housing-related services and other community-based supportive services, such as job skills training, case management, and civil legal services.

Open Society Foundations: Police Associations Leading 21st Century Policing

Deadline: February 24, 2017

Amount: \$25,000 to \$200,000

Match: None

Eligibility: Local fraternal and sororal police associations in the United States

https://www.opensocietyfoundations.org/grants/police-associations-leading-21st-century-policing-20170112?utm_source=Open+Society+Foundations&utm_campaign=5174b68b7f-Grants_RSS_email&utm_medium=email&utm_term=0_d16374add2-5174b68b7f-49765169

The Open Society Foundations recognize that recent events have generated new urgency to seek new solutions and create lasting collaborative relationships between local police and the public. Through the Police Associations Leading 21st Century Policing initiative, the Foundations invite local fraternal and sororal police associations in the United States to submit proposals for projects they wish to work on to increase trust between law enforcement officers and the communities they serve. The aim is to make grants to local police associations to help them to implement projects that relate to the recommendations of the President's Taskforce on 21st Century Policing. Visit the Foundations' website to download the request for proposals.

**US Department of Justice: Adult Drug Court Discretionary Grant Program FY 2017
Competitive Grant**

Deadline: February 28, 2017

Amounts: Grant Amounts vary by program as follows

- CATEGORY 1: Implementation Grant maximum: \$400,000
- CATEGORY 2: Enhancement Grant maximum: \$400,000

Match: Minimum of 25% matching funds from non-federal sources for each category

Eligibility: states, state and local courts, counties, units of local government, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments for Categories 1 & 2; State agencies only for Category 3 grants

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/DrugCourts17.pdf>

The purpose of the Adult Drug Court Discretionary Grant Program is to provide financial and technical assistance to eligible entities to develop and implement drug courts that effectively integrate evidence-based substance use disorder treatment, mandatory drug testing, sanctions and incentives, and transitional services in a judicially supervised court setting with jurisdiction over substance-misusers. BJA is accepting applications for FY 2017 grants to either establish new drug courts or enhance existing drug court programs using evidence-based principles and practices. Local governments are eligible to apply for two funding categories under this solicitation, including:

1. **CATEGORY 1: IMPLEMENTATION** -- Implementation grants are available to eligible jurisdictions that have completed a substantial amount of planning and are ready

to implement an evidence-based adult drug court. Applicants may propose to use funding for court operations and services; participant supervision, management, and services; provision and coordination of recovery support services including education, civil legal assistance, job training and placement, housing placement assistance, primary and behavioral health care, and childcare and other supportive services.

2. **CATEGORY 2: ENHANCEMENT** -- Enhancement grants are available to eligible jurisdictions with a fully operational adult drug court (to be eligible, the court must have been operating for at least 1 year as of September 30, 2017). Applicants are encouraged to include in their proposals funding to incorporate the evidence-based program principles included in the NADCP Adult Drug Court Best Practice Standards, and to specify which Standard(s) is/are addressed in the application and include in the program design details on how the Standard(s) will be implemented.

**US Department of Justice: National Sexual Assault Kit Initiative (SAKI) FY 2017
Competitive Grant**

Deadline: March 2, 2017

Amounts: Grant Amounts vary by program as follows

- Purpose Area 1 -- 10 awards of up to \$3 million each
- Purpose Area 2 -- 10 awards of up to \$500,000 each
- Purpose Area 3 -- 5 awards of up to \$1 million each

Match: None required, but voluntary contributions are encouraged

Eligibility: law enforcement agencies of states, units of local government, federally recognized Indian tribal governments. Specific grants have different eligibility requirements (see Purpose Area descriptions below).

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/SAKI17.pdf>

The National Sexual Assault Kit Initiative (SAKI), administered by the Bureau of Justice Assistance (BJA), provides funding through a competitive grant program to support multidisciplinary community response teams engaged in the comprehensive reform of jurisdictions' approaches to sexual assault cases resulting from evidence found in previously unsubmitted sexual assault kits (SAKs). The focus of this solicitation is on those "un-submitted kits" which are defined as SAKs that have not been submitted to a forensic laboratory for testing with CODIS-eligible DNA methodologies. There are three different solicitations available under the SAKI grant program:

1. **PURPOSE AREA 1: Comprehensive Approach to Un-submitted Sexual Assault Kits** -- Applications are solicited from eligible agencies who can demonstrate their ability and commitment to implementing the comprehensive BJA model to address the issues that underlie the problem of un-submitted SAKs
2. **PURPOSE AREA 2: SAKI for Small Agencies** -- Applications are solicited from eligible entities to support targeted activities associated with un-submitted SAKs. Sites may apply for funding of up to \$500,000 to address any SAKI-related activity listed under Purpose Area 1 (see pages 10-13). These must be consistent with the BJA Model with modifications based on need, existing capacity and resources and local challenges. Eligible applicants under Purpose Area 2 are Small Law Enforcement Agencies that have less than 250 sworn officers OR Consortia of Small Agencies.
3. **PURPOSE AREA 3: Collection of Lawfully Owed DNA from Convicted Offenders to Assist with Sexual Assault Investigations and Prosecutions** -- This funding is

intended as enhancement funds for applicants who can clearly demonstrate that their jurisdiction has previously addressed, or is currently effectively addressing, the major issues associated with un-submitted SAKs. The goal of this purpose area is to enable the appropriate law enforcement and correctional authorities to plan and implement coordinated DNA collections of lawfully owed samples, testing, and CODIS uploads in accordance with applicable state law and for resolving sexual assault cases associated with previously un-submitted SAKs.

US Department of Justice: Second Chance Act Reentry Program for Adults with Co-Occurring Substance Use and Mental Disorders FY 2017 Competitive Grant

Deadline: March 14, 2017

Amount: Eight awards of up to \$650,000

Match: This solicitation does not require a match.

Eligibility: states, units of local government, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments
<https://www.bja.gov/Funding/SCACOD.pdf>

Under this solicitation, BJA is seeking applications to implement or expand treatment programs for adults with co-occurring substance use and mental disorders who are returning to their communities following incarceration. Programs should expand and improve the screening and assessment for co-occurring disorders that takes place in jails and prisons, in-reach by community-based providers, and the reentry and community reintegration process. Proposed programs should improve the provision of treatment for adults (18 years and over) being treated for co-occurring substance use and mental disorders, focusing on pre- and post-release programming for every program participant.

US Department of Justice: Smart Reentry - Focus on Evidence-based Strategies for Successful Reentry from Incarceration to Community FY 2017 Competitive Grant

Deadline: March 14, 2017

Amount: Up to five awards of up to \$1,000,000 each

Match: 50% of the total project cost and may be in the form of cash or in-kind services.

Eligibility: State and local government agencies and federally recognized Indian tribal governments

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/SmartReentry.pdf>

The Second Chance Act of 2007 helps to address the significant challenges of reentry of incarcerated individuals into society by providing comprehensive responses to incarcerated adults who are returning to communities from prison, jail, and juvenile residential facilities. Programs funded under the Second Chance Act help to promote public safety by ensuring that the transition individuals make from prison and jail to the community is successful. The goal of the Smart Reentry Program is to support jurisdictions to develop and implement comprehensive and collaborative strategies that address the challenges posed by reentry to increase public safety and reduce recidivism for individuals reentering communities from incarceration who are at medium to high risk for recidivating. This process should provide the individual with appropriate evidence-based services—including reentry planning that addresses individual criminogenic needs identified through information obtained from an empirically validated risk/needs assessment that also reflects the risk of recidivism for each individual. The reentry plan should reflect both specific and ongoing pre-release and post-release needs, and a strategy for ensuring that these needs are met throughout the duration of the reentry process.

US Department of Justice: Violent Gang and Gun Crime Reduction Program (Project Safe Neighborhoods) FY 2017 Competitive Grant

Deadline: March 28, 2017

Amount: 12 awards of up to \$200,000-\$500,000 each

Match: This solicitation does not require a match.

Eligibility: PSN team fiscal agents for the United States Attorney Office districts and federally recognized Indian tribal governments. All fiscal agents must be certified by the relevant U.S. Attorney's Office (USAO). Eligible USAO-certified fiscal agents include states, units of local government, educational institutions, faith-based and other community organizations, private nonprofit organizations, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments.

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/PSN17.pdf>

BJA's "Smart Suite" of programs invests in the development of practitioner-researcher partnerships that use data, evidence, and innovation to create strategies and interventions that are effective and economical. This data-driven approach enables jurisdictions to understand the full nature and extent of the crime challenges they are facing and to direct resources to the highest priorities. The Smart Suite of programs, which includes Project Safe Neighborhoods (PSN), represents a strategic approach that brings more "science" into criminal justice operations by leveraging innovative applications of analysis, technology, and evidence-based practices with the goal of improving performance and effectiveness while containing costs. PSN is designed to create safer neighborhoods through a sustained reduction in gang violence and gun crime. The program's effectiveness is based on the cooperation and partnerships of local, state, and federal agencies engaged in a unified approach led by the U.S. Attorney (USA) in each district. The USA is responsible for establishing a collaborative PSN team of federal, state, and local law enforcement and other community members to implement gang violence and gun crime enforcement, intervention, outreach, and prevention initiatives within the district. Through the PSN team, the USA will implement the five design features of PSN—partnerships, strategic planning, training, outreach, and accountability—to address specific gun crime and gang violence, in the most violent neighborhoods. Details on the five design features (also referred to as core elements) can be found on pages 5-7.

US Department of Justice: FY 2017 National Initiatives: Preventing Violence Against Law Enforcement Officers and Ensuring Officer Resilience and Survivability (VALOR) Initiative

Deadline: March 7, 2017

Amount: One award of \$500,000 for Category 1 grants; One award of \$2,500,000 for Category 2 grants; One award of \$2,500,000 for Category 3 grants

Match: None required

Eligibility: Not-for-profit and for-profit organizations; state and local governments; federally recognized Indian tribal governments; and institutions of higher education

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/VALOR17.pdf>

The Preventing Violence Against Law Enforcement Officers and Ensuring Officer Resilience and Survivability (VALOR) Initiative is an overarching program that addresses officer safety, wellness, resilience, and survival through multifaceted training, technical assistance, and specialized programs. USDOJ/BJA is seeking applications under three distinct categories for the FY 2017 Initiative:

1. *Law Enforcement and Community: Crisis Intervention Training Model* – A national training and technical assistance (TTA) provider to further develop and enrich BJA’s justice and mental health portfolio specific to law enforcement’s response and interaction with individuals with mental illness.
2. *Law Enforcement Agency and Officer Resilience Training Program* – A national TTA organization to identify, develop, implement, and analyze the effectiveness of resiliency concepts and skills within a law enforcement agency; serving as the foundation of a nationally delivered resiliency training.
3. *Specialized Officer Safety and Wellness Topics* – Training and Technical Assistance National Provider – A national TTA provider to develop and deliver specialized one-day and half-day state, local, and tribal law enforcement trainings across the nation specifically related to officer safety, wellness, and preparedness.

VALOR is critical to educating and providing resources to law enforcement professionals on officer safety- and wellness-related issues, techniques, and considerations so that they can be better prepared to serve the communities that rely on them.

US Department of Justice: Law Enforcement National Initiatives: Improving Responses to Criminal Justice Issues FY 2017 Competitive Grant

Deadline: March 7, 2017

Amount: One award of \$600,000 for Category 1 grants; One award of \$800,000 for Category 2 grants; One award of \$1,300,000 for Category 3 grants

Match: None required

Eligibility: for-profit (commercial) organizations, nonprofit organizations, and institutions of higher education

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/NationalInitiativesLE17.pdf>

The FY 2017 Law Enforcement National Initiatives: Improving Responses to Criminal Justice Issues Competitive Grant Announcement focuses on national initiatives to improve the functioning of the criminal justice system, specifically by (1) providing training to selected law enforcement to develop effective communication strategies; (2) continuing the National Center for Campus Public Safety, which was established in FY 2013; and (3) providing training and technical assistance (TTA) to law enforcement on performance management to improve trust and accountability with communities through the CompStat process.

US Department of Justice: Swift, Certain, and Fair (SCF) Supervision Program – Including Project HOPE FY 2017 Competitive Grant

Deadline: March 20, 2017

Amount: Five awards of up to \$600,000 each

Match: None required

Eligibility: States, units of local government, territories, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/SCF17.pdf>

The Swift, Certain, and Fair (SCF) Supervision Program, is a strategic approach that brings more “science” into criminal justice operations by leveraging innovative applications of analysis, technology, and evidence-based practices with the goal of improving performance and effectiveness while containing costs. The SCF principles are intended to: (a) improve supervision strategies that reduce recidivism; (b) promote and increase collaboration among

agencies and officials who work in community corrections and related fields to enhance swift and certain supervision; (c) enhance the supervised persons' perception that the supervision decisions are fair, consistently applied, and consequences are transparent; and (d) improve the outcomes of individuals participating in these initiatives. Through this FY 2017 grant announcement, BJA will select multiple applicants to develop, implement, or enhance an SCF model. Applicants selected under this announcement will work with BJA and its SCF training and technical assistance (TTA) partner to implement the model with fidelity. BJA is supporting this effort to enhance public safety, foster collaboration, and improve the outcomes of individuals under the supervision of community corrections.

US Department of Justice: Justice and Mental Health Collaboration Program FY 2017 Competitive Grant

Deadline: April 4, 2017

Amount: 78 awards ranging from \$75,000 - \$300,000

Match: 20% of the project costs from non-federal funds

Eligibility: States, units of local government, territories, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/JMHCP17.pdf>

The Justice and Mental Health Collaboration Program (JMHCPC) supports innovative cross-system collaboration to improve responses and outcomes for individuals with mental illnesses or co-occurring mental health and substance abuse disorders who come into contact with the justice system. BJA is seeking applications that demonstrate a collaborative project between criminal justice and mental health partners from eligible applicants to plan and implement justice and mental health strategies collectively designed between justice and mental health. This solicitation specifically seeks to increase early identification and front-end diversion of people with mental health and co-occurring substance use disorders identified at early intercept points within the justice system. This program seeks to increase the number of justice, mental health, and community partnerships; increase evidence-based practices and treatment responses to people with behavioral health disorders in the justice system; and increase the collection of health and justice data to accurately respond to the prevalence of justice-involved people with mental health and co-occurring substance use disorders.

FIRE DEPARTMENT FUNDING

FEMA: FY 2016 Staffing for Adequate Fire & Emergency Response (SAFER) Grant

Deadline: February 10, 2017

Amount: Varies; \$340,000,000 allocated to entire program

Match: None

Eligibility: Eligibility: Volunteer Fire Departments; Career Fire Departments; Combination Fire Departments; Municipalities, Tribal Organizations

<https://www.fema.gov/staffing-adequate-fire-emergency-response-grants>

The Staffing for Adequate Fire and Emergency Response Grants (SAFER) was created to provide funding directly to fire departments and volunteer firefighter interest organizations to

help them increase or maintain the number of trained, "front line" firefighters available in their communities. The goal of SAFER is to enhance the local fire departments' abilities to comply with staffing, response and operational standards established by the NFPA (NFPA 1710 and/or NFPA 1720). The SAFER grant program is composed of two activities:

- *Hiring of Firefighters*: Career, combination, and volunteer fire departments are eligible to apply to hire firefighters for a 36-month period.
- *Recruitment and Retention of Volunteer Firefighters*: Combination fire departments; volunteer fire departments; and national, state, local, or tribal organizations that represent the interests of volunteer firefighters are eligible to apply for a 12 to 48-month period.

FM Global Fire Prevention Grant Program

Deadline: April 1; August 1; and December 1 annually

Award amount: \$2500-\$5000

Match: None

Eligibility: Fire departments and brigades, as well as national, state, regional, local, and community organizations

<http://www.fmglobal.com/page.aspx?id=01060200>

The FM Global Fire Prevention Grant Program supports a wide array of fire prevention, preparedness, and control efforts throughout the U.S. and internationally. Funded projects include pre-fire planning for commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities; fire and arson prevention and investigation; and fire prevention education and training programs.

Firefighters Charitable Foundation

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies

Match: None

<http://www.ffcf.org/>

Assists fire and disaster victims; and supports Volunteer Fire Departments. Grants offered for the following needs/programs: AED (Automatic External Defibrillator); Fire Department Equipment Program; Community Smoke Detector Program; and the Juvenile Fire-setter Prevention and Intervention Program.

Fire Fighters Support Foundation, Inc.

Deadline: Quarterly

Amount: \$5-10,000

Match: None

<http://www.fffoundation.org/assistance.html>

The Firefighters Support Foundation pro-actively makes contributions to funds established for the children of fallen firefighters. This financial support may be applied for by downloading, completing, and mailing an application on the foundation's website.

Fireman's Fund Heritage Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies

Match: None

https://www.firemansfund.com/home/policyholders/about_us/supporting_firefighters/index.html

Fireman's Fund awards grants to fire departments and fire & burn prevention organizations to support firefighters for safer communities. These grants can be used to purchase needed equipment, firefighter training, and community education programs.

MISCELLANEOUS FUNDING

USCM and USA Funds: National Education Pathways with a Purpose Initiative

Deadline: March 31, 2017

Amount: \$25,000 - \$100,000

Match: None

Eligibility: United States Conference of Mayors (USCM) Member Cities

<http://www.usmayors.org/pathwayswithapurpose/>

The National Education Pathways with a Purpose Initiative, a collaboration between the United States Conference of Mayors (USCM) and USA Funds, awards competitive grants to expand creative initiatives that mayors have developed in their cities to advance both college and career readiness and college completion. Cities are recognized for developing strong collaborations between K-12 and higher education systems and employers to address college preparation and long-term career success. Eligible programs must apply innovative approaches to achieve the following two goals: enhance student persistence in and completion of post-secondary education or training programs, and enhance employment of graduates of post-secondary education or training programs in high-value occupations. USCM Member Cities are eligible to apply for a total of \$200,000 in grants: \$100,000 to one large city with a population greater than 500,000; \$75,000 to a medium-sized city with a population between 200,000 and 500,000; and \$25,000 to a small city of under 200,000. The application deadline is March 31, 2017. Visit the USCM website to access the application guidelines booklet.

International Paper Foundation: Environmental Education & Literacy Grants

Deadline: Quarterly (February 1, April 1, August 1, and October 1, annually)

Amount: \$100 - \$100,000

Match: None

Eligibility: Nonprofit organizations, government entities, and school districts

<http://www.internationalpaper.com/company/regions/north-america/ip-foundation-usa/apply-for-a-grant>

The foundation's primary focus areas include the following:

1. Environmental Education: The Foundation supports programs that help both younger and older generations understand a sustainable approach balancing environmental, social, and economic needs. Examples of supported programs include:
 - science-based programs targeting children;
 - outdoor classrooms at schools or in communities;
 - outdoor science programs tied to forestry, air, or water; and,
 - education-based programs that promote recycling, tree planting, and composting initiatives.
2. Literacy: The Foundation addresses literacy through support of programs that:
 - enhance availability of reading materials at school and community libraries;
 - enhance reading skills of children and adults; and,

- teach English as a Second Language (ESL).

The Foundation provides limited consideration for funding to new critical needs in company communities. Consideration is given to one-time, non-recurring needs which benefit the community at large. The Foundation considers providing “seed” money on a one-time basis for requests that identify a community-wide need and provide details of sustaining the initiative within the community beyond International Paper funding. The Foundation generally does not fund capital, economic development, or multi-year projects. Average grant awards are around \$100.

Sierra Pacific Foundation Grant

Deadline: Annually on February 28

Amount: \$100 - \$50,000

Match: None

Eligibility: Nonprofit organizations

http://www.spi-ind.com/spf_contributions.aspx

The Sierra Pacific Foundation supports a wide range of organizations that serve communities where Sierra Pacific Industries operates facilities, primarily in Northern California and Washington. Funding is provided for academic and community programs, particularly those that benefit children. Specific areas of interest include:

- K-12 and higher education;
- libraries;
- museums;
- civic affairs;
- arts and culture;
- parks and recreation;
- youth sports;
- health and social services; and,
- public safety, including drug and alcohol prevention.

Types of support include general operating and project support. Educational scholarships are also given to dependent children of company employees. Contribution request forms may be obtained from the nearest Sierra Pacific Industries office or by contacting the Foundation.

Stuart Foundation Grant Funding

Deadline: Continuous (LOIs may be submitted at any time)

Amount: Varies. The amount requested from the Foundation should be proportionate to your organizational budget, project budget, and expected income from other sources

Match: None

Eligibility: school districts, universities, and government entities such as city or county agencies in California

<http://www.stuartfoundation.org/BecomeOurPartner>

The Stuart Foundation is dedicated to transforming the public education and child welfare systems in California and Washington so that all youth can learn and achieve in school and life. The Foundation supports nonprofit organizations that address the following priorities: The Education Systems category invests in coordinated programs, partnerships, and research and

policy analysis that help students to learn and achieve in school by developing effective education systems. The Vulnerable Youth in Child Welfare category partners with child welfare agencies to help children and youth in foster care to realize positive outcomes in the following focus areas: safety, permanency, well-being, education opportunities, and youth, family, and community engagement. Letters of inquiry may be submitted at any time; the Foundation will take up to 60 days to respond to an LOI.

The Kresge Foundation: Human Services Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies.

Match: None

Eligibility: government agencies and 501(c)(3) nonprofit organizations

<http://kresge.org/programs/human-services/advancing-effectiveness-human-serving-organizations>

The Kresge Foundation works to improve the life circumstances of poor and low-income children and adults and those living in underserved communities. Through the Human Services Program, the Foundation seeks to expand access and opportunity for individuals and families who are vulnerable and low-income by strengthening human services organizations and promoting new responses to challenges in the sector. One of the program's focus areas, "Advancing the effectiveness of human-serving organizations," provides grants to enhance the ability of high-performing organizations to innovate and effectively support individuals and families on the path to self-sufficient, self-determined lives. Preference is given to nonprofit organizations and government entities that employ integrated, innovative, culturally responsive approaches to change the circumstances of people outside the economic mainstream. Preliminary inquiries may be submitted throughout the year. Visit the Foundation's website for more information.

Whole Foods Market Community Giving Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies.

Match: None

Eligibility: Nonprofits and educational organizations in communities with company stores.

<http://www.wholefoodsmarket.com/mission-values/caring-communities/community-giving>

The Whole Foods Market Community Giving Program supports local nonprofit and educational organizations that are important to each community in the U.S. where stores are located.

Several times each year, Whole Foods Market stores hold community giving days (otherwise known as "5% Days") where five percent of that day's net sales are donated to a local nonprofit or educational organization. The groups that benefit from these 5% Days are as varied as the communities themselves. Each year Whole Foods Market gives a minimum of 5% of its net profits to nonprofit and educational organizations in the locations where the company has stores.

Examples of the types of organizations supported include:

- Education: school support organizations, after-school organizations, etc.;
- Community and culture: arts organizations, museums, parks, etc.;
- Human interest: elder care, children and youth, homeless assistance, etc.; and,
- Environmental issues: organic food and farming, natural wildlife protection, green living, etc.

Along with cash donations, Whole Foods Market donates food and other products to area food banks and shelters. Organizations interested in applying for support should contact the Marketing Director at their local store or complete the donation request form available on the company's website.

UPCOMING FUNDING (ALL CATEGORIES)

California Natural Resources Agency: Urban Greening Grant Program

Release: TBD (Likely late 2016. Draft Guidance currently available for review)

Deadline: TBD (Likely early 2017)

Amount: TBD

Match: None

Eligibility: Cities, counties, special districts, nonprofit organizations or joint powers authorities.

<http://resources.ca.gov/grants/urban-greening/>

The Urban Greening Program, funded by the Greenhouse Gas Reduction Fund, will fund projects that transform the built environment into places that are more sustainable, enjoyable, and effective in creating healthy and vibrant communities by establishing and enhancing parks and open space, using natural solutions to improving air and water quality and reducing energy consumption, and creating more walkable and bike-able trails. Grants will be awarded on a competitive basis. This program emphasizes, and gives priority to, projects that are proposed by and benefit the State's disadvantaged communities.

California Natural Resources Agency: 2017 Museum Grant Program

Release: TBD (Spring 2017)

Deadline: TBD (September 2017)

Amount: Up to \$50,000

Match: Dollar for dollar

Eligibility: Public agency (federal, state, city, county, district, association of governments, joint powers or Federally Recognized Indian Tribe); Nonprofit organizations

<http://resources.ca.gov/grants/california-museum/>

The program is a competitive grant program to support small capital asset projects in museums. For purposes of this program "capital asset" means tangible physical property with an expected useful life of 15 years or more. A capital asset project may be either of the following:

1. Acquisition of real property, that is, tangible physical property, including easements; or
2. Development of real (tangible physical) property. "Development" includes but is not limited to, improvement, rehabilitation, restoration, enhancement, preservation and protection.

For purposes of this program, "museum" means a public or private nonprofit institution that is organized on a permanent basis for essentially educational or aesthetic purposes and that owns or uses tangible objects, cares for those objects, and exhibits them to the public on a regular basis.

A public agency, nonprofit entity or Federally Recognized Tribe responsible for the operation of a museum may apply on behalf of the museum; or, a museum located within a parent organization (i.e., a municipality, university, historical society or cultural center) may apply on its own if it independently fulfills all the eligibility requirements.

Proposition 1 Funding Schedule

Proposition 1 authorized \$7.545 billion in general obligation bonds for water projects including surface and groundwater storage, ecosystem and watershed protection and restoration, and drinking water protection. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board), Department of Water Resources, and other state agencies will administer Proposition 1 funds. Below is a listing of Proposition 1 funding opportunities that are currently available and upcoming.

Agency / Funding Program	Description	Funding Amount	Match	Eligibility	Deadline	Link
SWRCB: Prop 1 Drinking Water State Revolving Fund	<p>Chapter 5, Section 79724(a) of Proposition 1 allocates \$260 million for drinking water grants and loans for public water system infrastructure improvements and related actions to meet safe drinking water standards ensure affordable drinking water, or both. These funds will be administered consistent with the DWSRF Intended Use Plan (DWSRF IUP) and the DWSRF Policy.</p> <p>The purpose of the DWSRF is to provide financial assistance for the planning/design and construction of drinking water infrastructure projects that are needed to achieve or maintain compliance with federal and state drinking water statutes and regulations. Funding for the DWSRF comes from federal grants, state sources, and loan repayment. Applications are offered for the following two categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Construction Financing - These funds are for applicants with complete final plans, specifications, and environmental documentation. - Planning/Design Financing - These funds are for applicants who do not have final plans, specifications, and environmental documentation. 	<p>\$260 Million in program</p> <p>No maximum disbursement limit.</p>	<p>Interest rates average 2-3% and 20 year loan. Public water systems that serve small, disadvantaged communities may be eligible for 0% and 30 year loan.</p>	<p>Community water systems and non-profit, non-community water systems</p>	<p>Continuous</p>	<p>http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/dwsrf/scoping_workshops.shtml</p>

<p>SWRCB: Small Community Wastewater Program</p>	<p>Section 79723 of Prop 1 allocates \$260 million to the Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) Small Community Grant (SCG) Fund. The State Water Board has an annual SCG appropriation of \$8 million dollars, which is administered consistent with the CWSRF Intended Use Plan (IUP), and the CWSRF Policy. The Prop 1 funds will supplement existing SCG authority. Administering these funds as a part of the CWSRF Program allows grant funds to be easily leveraged with low-interest financing available through the CWSRF Program. Eligible projects include, but are not limited to: Construction of publicly-owned treatment facilities; Wastewater treatment; Local sewers; Sewer interceptors; Water reclamation and distribution; Stormwater treatment; Combined sewers; Landfill leachate treatment</p>	<p>\$260 million in program No maximum funding or disbursement limits.</p>	<p>Financing Term up to 30 years or the useful life of the project. Interest Rate is ½ the most recent General Obligation (GO) Bond Rate.</p>	<p>Most cities, towns, districts, or other public bodies created under state law, including state agencies</p>	<p>Continuous</p>	<p>http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/small_community_wastewater_grant/projects.shtml</p>
<p>SWRCB: Water Recycling Fund</p>	<p>The purpose of the WREP is to promote water recycling by providing technical and financial assistance to local agencies and other stakeholders in support of water recycling projects and research. Grant programs include: – Planning Grants: The purpose of the planning grant is to assist agencies or regions with completing feasibility studies for water recycling projects using treated municipal wastewater and/or treated groundwater from sources contaminated by human activities. Only local public agencies are eligible to apply for planning grants. – Construction Grants: The Water Recycling Funding Program provides grants and financing to eligible applicants for the construction of water recycling facilities. Construction projects may be funded with</p>	<p>\$75,000 (Planning Grants) \$15-\$20 Million (Construction Grants)</p>	<p>50% (Planning Grants) 35% (Construction Grants)</p>	<p>local public agencies</p>	<p>Continuous to December 2030</p>	<p>http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/water_recycling/index.shtml</p>

				<p>grants and low interest financing from a state bond, a CWSRF financing agreement, or combinations of funding sources. Eligible applicants are local public agencies, nonprofit organizations, public utilities, state & federal recognized Indian tribes, and mutual water companies.</p>				
Upcoming Solicitations								
<p>SWRCB: Prop 1 Groundwater Sustainability Program</p>	<p>The State Water Board will administer \$800 million to prevent and cleanup contamination of groundwater that serves (or has served) as a source of drinking water. The funds can be provided as grants or loans. Program priorities are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Threat posed by groundwater contamination to drinking water supply - Potential for groundwater contamination to spread/impair - Potential of project to enhance local water supply reliability - Potential of project to recharge vulnerable, high-use basins - Projects with no viable responsible party(ies) 	<p>\$800 million for total program</p> <p>Funding mechanisms are grants and loans</p>	<p>Match amount TBD</p>	<p>Public Agencies, Tribes, Public Utilities, Non-Profits, Mutual Water Companies</p>	<p>First Round Solicitation/ Review – Fall 2016/17</p>	<p>http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/gw_funding/</p>		



Office of the City Manager

INFORMATION CALENDAR

May 14, 2019

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council

From: Dee Williams-Ridley, City Manager

Submitted by: Henry Oyekanmi, Director, Finance

Subject: Referral Response: Issue a Request for Information to Explore Grant Writing Services from Specialized Municipal Grant-Writing Firms, and Report Back to Council

INTRODUCTION

This report responds to the referral sponsored by Councilmembers Hahn, Harrison, Davila and Bartlett to issue a Request for Information to explore grant writing services from specialized municipal grant-writing firms, and report back to Council that originally appeared on the agenda of the October 3, 2017 Council meeting.

SUMMARY

Request for Information (RFI), Specification No. 18-11201, Grant Writing and Related Services (Attachment 1), was released to the public in the spring of 2018 with the intent to identify qualified firms or individuals with expertise researching, identifying, applying for and obtaining grants on behalf of municipal entities.

The key points of the RFI were to: 1) communicate to grant writing firms that the City is seeking to expand its ability to initiate and deliver innovative programs by seeking out public and private grant funding; 2) use contracted services to augment existing internal grant application activities; and 3) leverage the resources and successes of firms that have developed specific competencies in providing grant sourcing and proposal development services to municipal clients.

Respondents were asked to provide information to demonstrate their ability to provide the following services:

Funding Needs Analysis
 Grant Funding Research
 On-Call Grant Research
 Grant Proposal Development

Legislative Advocacy
 Presentations and Meeting Attendance
 Monthly Reporting

The RFI requested each respondent to submit standard and preferred fee structures to provide the City with insight into compensation options available in the market.

CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

Currently, grant writing and application responsibilities are distributed across departments, which independently seek new grant opportunities and submit applications. While the City does receive awards, the application process can be time consuming for staff. For Berkeley to maximize its potential to gain resources from every possible source, it is imperative that the City apply for as many funding opportunities as possible. Increased revenue obtained through successful grant applications would allow the City to pilot new ideas, serve the community in a more robust fashion, and demonstrate to Berkeley residents the City's commitment to seeking public and private funding that may be available.

Planning for the release of the RFI began with City staff contacting 14 firms with presence in California and a focus on serving municipal clients, as indicated on websites, in other published materials, or by direct conversation. The 14 firms were made aware of the release of RFI #18-11201 and invited to participate. The RFI was posted on the City's website and at the kiosk in front of Old City Hall. Twelve of the 14 firms submitted responses to the RFI. The response pool represented a broad mix, from national corporations to niche players, for example having an environmental focus. Less than half of the responses provided all the information requested in the RFI.

Three of the 12 responses were comprehensive and provided information useful in assessing both the availability of grant-writing firms with a depth of experience and significant track-record (see Attachment 2 for a representative listing of grants secured by the 3 firms – California Consulting, Grant Management Associates and Glen Price Group) obtaining grant dollars in California for a wide variety of city, county and state projects, as well as service delivery methods and typical fee structures.

Fee Structures varied by respondent with 11 out of 12 falling into at least one of the following categories:

- Hourly rate per hour for all work performed by each resource
- Monthly, flat fee retainer with additional work at hourly rate per hour
- Fixed monthly fee when working on a particular grant proposal

Only one response included a Fee Structure that was based on a percentage of dollars awarded.

BACKGROUND

Currently, grant writing and application responsibilities are distributed across departments, which independently seek new grant opportunities and submit applications. While the City does receive awards, the application process can be time

consuming for Staff. For Berkeley to maximize its potential to gain resources from every possible source, it is imperative that the City apply for as many funding opportunities as possible. Increasing revenues obtained through successful grant applications would allow the City to pilot new ideas, serve the community in a more robust fashion and demonstrate to Berkeley residents the City's commitment to seeking public and private funding that may be available.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

Not applicable.

POSSIBLE FUTURE ACTION

Information contained in the responses to RFI #18-11201 may be used to inform the scope of work, evaluation criteria and pricing arrangement, as well as outreach efforts for a future request for proposals for comprehensive grant research services issued by the City.

FISCAL IMPACTS OF POSSIBLE FUTURE ACTION

Increased revenue obtained through successful grant applications.

CONTACT PERSON

Henry Oyekanmi, Director, Finance, 981-7326

Attachments:

- 1: Request for Information #18-110201 – Grant Writing and Related Services
- 2: Representative Listing of Grants Awarded
- 3: Original Referral Report from October 3, 2017

Attachment 1

Request for Information #18-11201
Grant Writing and Related Services

(document to follow this page)



Finance Department
General Services Division

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)
Specification No. 18-11201
GRANT WRITING AND RELATED SERVICES
RESPONSES WILL NOT BE OPENED AND READ PUBLICLY

Dear Interested Party:

The City of Berkeley is issuing this request for information (RFI) to qualified firms or individuals with expertise researching, identifying, applying for and obtaining grants on behalf of municipal entities. This is an RFI, not an invitation to bid. As such, there will be no public opening of information packages and no contract award made pursuant to this process. Potential respondents should review this RFI document in its entirety to gain an understanding of the City's intent, applicable processes and how submitted information will be used.

Information packages must be received no later than 2:00 pm, on Thursday, March 1, 2018. As part of the City's commitment to sustainable purchasing, information submission **via email is preferred**. Information packages submitted in hard copy format must be in a sealed envelope and have "**GRANT WRITING AND RELATED SERVICES**" and **Specification No.18-11201** clearly marked on the **outer most mailing envelope**. Submit **one (1) unbound original and five (5) unbound copies** of the proposal as follows:

Mail or Hand Deliver To:
City of Berkeley
Finance Department/General Services Division
2180 Milvia Street, 3rd Floor
Berkeley, CA 94704

Issuance of this RFI does not obligate the City to award a contract, nor is the City liable for any costs incurred by respondents in the preparation and submittal of information packages. Through this RFI process the City desires to gain knowledge of the capability of firms interested in providing the desired services and to assess the feasibility and utility of contracting for such services. This is a REQUEST FOR INFORMATION only and should not be construed as intent, commitment or promise to acquire the goods or services presented by respondents. The City of Berkeley is not obligated to any respondent as a result of this RFI.

For questions concerning this RFI and its requirements, **contact Shari Hamilton, Project Manager**, via email at shamilton@cityofberkeley.info no later than 3PM on Friday, February 16, 2018. Answers to questions will **not** be provided by telephone or email. Rather, answers to all questions or any addenda to this RFI will be **posted** on the City of Berkeley's website at <http://www.cityofberkeley.info/ContentDisplay.aspx?id=7128>. It is the respondent's responsibility to check this site for information updates, additions or changes. For general questions concerning the submittal process, contact Purchasing at 510-981-7320.

We look forward to receiving and reviewing your response.

Sincerely,
Shari Hamilton
General Services Manager

I. SUMMARY

Berkeley is an innovative city, pursuing ambitious programs and initiatives with the vigor and vision of a much larger city. Implementing innovative initiatives requires a significant investment of City resources and staff time. To support these efforts and increase revenue, the City currently applies for private, federal, state, and county grants.

Currently, grant writing and application responsibilities are distributed across departments, which independently seek new grant opportunities and submit applications. While the City does receive awards, the application process can be time consuming for staff. For Berkeley to maximize its potential to gain resources for every possible source, it is imperative that the City apply for as many funding opportunities as possible. Increased revenue obtained through successful grant applications would allow the City to pilot new ideas, serve the community in a more robust fashion, and demonstrate to Berkeley residents the City's commitment to seeking public and private funding that may be available.

This RFI is issued to explore opportunities to obtain grant writing services from one or more grant-writing firms specializing in service to municipal customers. The City expects to obtain an understanding of this segment of the grant-writing market including, but not limited to available expertise, services, and pricing models. The City may issue a request for proposals (RFP) for grant writing services if it is determined, as a result of this RFI process and other due diligence efforts, that the use of grant writing services will significantly increase its ability to secure grant based resources. All respondents to this RFI process may respond to the RFP, and responses to the RFP will not be limited to respondents to this RFI.

The City requests that all respondents to this RFI submit information packages that are short, concise and complete. It is not necessary to submit a marketing document. Information packages must be limited to a maximum of 15 pages. All information packages will become part of the public record and respondents shall not include confidential or proprietary information.

II. OVERVIEW OF SERVICES REQUIRED

The City is requesting information from qualified individuals and firms capable of providing the following services:

1. *Funding Needs Analysis* – Work with City staff to facilitate meetings with City departments to assess the validity of current funding priority areas, identify changes in funding priority areas, and identify new priority areas for possible funding;

2. *Grant Funding Research* – Conduct research to identify grant resources including, but not limited to, private, Federal, State, foundation, agencies and organizations that support the City’s funding needs and priorities (emphasizing grants which require no “matching” funds), including, but not limited to:
 - a) Infrastructure development and maintenance
 - b) Affordable housing and housing support services
 - c) Public safety, including emergency preparedness
 - d) Community and economic development
 - e) Energy efficiency and environmental sustainability
 - f) Workforce development and retention
 - g) Technology, including digital inclusion
 - h) Social services, including services to the unhoused

3. *On-Call Grant Research* – In addition to the areas defined above, other areas may also be identified through the funding needs analysis process and throughout the duration of the contract. The Scope of Work may also include researching grant opportunities identified by the City.
4. *Grant Proposal Development* – Provide general grant proposal writing services associated with the completion of grant applications on behalf of the City, including the preparation of funding abstracts and production, and submittal of applications to funding sources. A copy of each grant application package submitted for funding, in its entirety, shall be provided to the City.
5. *Legislative Advocacy* – Provide legislative advocacy services on behalf of City by contacting legislators and legislative staff to promote City message and needs.
6. *Presentations and Meeting Attendance* – The successful consultant may be required to make presentations to and attend meetings with City staff, the City Council, commissions and the public to explain grant opportunities, programs targeted for support by grant funds, the City’s competitive position, and other related topics.
7. *Monthly Reports* – The successful consultant shall submit monthly reports to the City summarizing the amount of time expended, describe activities undertaken during the previous month, and status of those activities.

III. SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

All information packages shall include the following information, organized as separate sections of the response. The response should be short, concise and to the point.

1. Respondent Identification:
Provide the company name, principal place of business, tax identification number and website address (if applicable). Include the name, email address and telephone number of the company representative who will serve a contact for this RFI.

2. Service Offerings:
Provide a short description of the types of services offered, including any areas of specialization. State the percentage of the entire book of business each service type represents.

3. Previous Experience:
Provide a short explanation of company’s recent (past five (5) years) experience working with and securing grant funding for municipal clients. Include areas in which company has been particularly successful, as well as any competitive differentiators.

4. Staffing:
Submit résumés for the staff members company would propose and assign as the management and operational contacts for an engagement with the City. The commitment of key staff is critical to the City of Berkeley. It is expected that assigned staff will remain throughout the term of any awarded contract.

5. Sub-consultants/Partners:
List any sub-consultants or partner entities company would use to complete the work described herein. Provide at least two (2) recent examples of engagements where respondent has worked with sub-consultant/partner.

6. Fee Structure/Options:
Include a summary of company’s standard and preferred fee structures. Any creative or alternative compensation structures should be supported with clear explanatory notes and potential benefits to the City.

7. Other Pertinent Information:
Submit any pertinent information the City should consider, including topics not identified or requested herein.

Information packages must be limited to a maximum of 15 pages. All information packages will become part of the public record and respondents shall not include confidential or proprietary information.

IV. SCHEDULE (dates are subject to change)

- Issue RFI to public: 02/05/2018
- Respondent questions due to City by 3PM PT: 02/16/2018
- Issue Addendum/Q&A via City website/posting: 02/21/2018
- RFI due to City by 2PM PT: 03/01/2018

Thank you for your interest in working with the City of Berkeley for this service. We look forward to receiving your information package.

Attachment 2

Representative Listing of Grants Awarded in California

FIRM	GRANT TITLE	CLIENT	AWARD
California Consulting	USDOJ COPS Hiring Recovery Program (CHRP)	City of Salinas	\$3,837,546
	FEMA Staffing for Adequate Fire & Emergency Response (SAFER)	Consumnes CSD Fire Department	\$1,947,191
	CalTran Active Transportation Program (ATP) Cycle 2	City of Rosemead	\$702,000
	HCD Housing Related Parks Program (HCD)	City of Lynwood	\$516,150
	DBW Non-Motorized Boat Launching Grant	City of Waterford	\$470,290
	OTS Pedestrian/Bicycle Safety Grant	City of Lompoc	\$25,000
Grant Management Associates	Beneficial Reuse of Carbon (Phase 2)	Department of Energy - Industrial Capture	\$25,000,000
	Affordable Housing and Sustainable Communities Program	City of Redding/Shasta Transportation Authority	\$20,000,000
	Alternative and Renewable Fuel Infrastructure	California Energy Commission	\$15,700,000
	Prop 84 Stormwater Grant Program (Round 2)	California EPA	\$648,284
	Bicycle and Pedestrian Project, Tribal Transportation Safety	Karuk Tribe - Bureau of Indian Affairs	\$872,000
	HRSA Mobile Dental Health Grant	El Dorado County	\$600,000
Glen Price Group	CalWorks Stage 1 Child Care Program	Child Care Links	\$36,460,960
	Whole Person Care Pilots	Sonoma County, Health Services Department, Behavioral Health Div.	\$16,704,136

	Home and Community-Based Alternatives (HCBA) Waiver	Sonoma County, Human Services Department	\$2,500,000 (estimated over 57 months)
	Improving Reentry for Adults with Co-Occurring Substance Abuse and Mental Illness	Sonoma County Probation Department	\$750,000
	Community Oriented Policing Services (COPS) Hiring Program	City of Richmond	\$600,000
	Chancellor's Community Partnership Fund	Berkeley Unified School District	\$15,000

SOPHIE HAHN

Berkeley City Council, District 5

2180 Milvia Street, 5th Floor

Berkeley, CA 94704

Phone: (510) 981-7150

Email: shahn@cityofberkeley.infoCONSENT CALENDAR

October 3, 2017

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council

From: Councilmember Sophie Hahn, Kate Harrison, Cheryl Davila, and Ben Bartlett

Subject: Request for Information Regarding Grant Writing Services from Specialized Grant Writing Firms

RECOMMENDATION

Refer to the City Manager to issue a request for information to explore grant writing services from specialized municipal grant-writing firms, and report back to Council.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Staff time to issue the request, review responses, and report to Council.

BACKGROUND

Berkeley is an innovative City, pursuing ambitious programs and initiatives with the vigor and vision of a much larger City. Implementing innovative initiatives requires a significant investment of City resources and staff time. To support these efforts and increase revenues, the City currently applies for private, federal, state, and county grants.

Currently, grant writing and application responsibilities are distributed across departments, which independently seek new grant opportunities and submit applications. While the City does receive awards, the application process can be time consuming for Staff. For Berkeley to maximize its potential to gain resources from every possible source, it is imperative that the City apply for as many funding opportunities as possible. Increased revenue obtained through successful grant applications would allow the City to pilot new ideas, serve the community in a more robust fashion, and demonstrate to Berkeley residents the City's commitment to seeking public and private funding that may be available.

To help accomplish this goal, this item recommends that the City Manager issue a Request for Information to explore opportunities to obtain grant writing services from a grant-writing firm specializing in municipal grants. A number of specialized firms exist that consolidate information about grant opportunities and can support the writing of grants. An example is included as Attachment 1. Engaging a firm focused on identifying and applying for grant opportunities may yield a higher success rate than the City currently obtains. The purpose of this request for information would be to explore many different firms and gain information about expertise, services, pricing, and other details,

allowing the City Manager and Council to assess the feasibility and utility of contracting for such services.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

This recommendation supports Berkeley's environmental sustainability goals.

CONTACT PERSON

Councilmember Sophie Hahn, Council District 5, (510) 981-7150

ATTACHMENTS

1. Collection of Municipal Grant information, Winter 2017

MUNICIPAL GRANTS (Current as of January 27, 2017)

Please note that this document contains a selection of federal, state, and private grant and loan funding opportunities organized by funding topic. Funding topic sections are listed in the order as follows:

- Infrastructure Funding
- Water & Energy Funding
- Transportation Funding
- Parks & Recreation Funding
- Housing & Community Development Funding
- Law Enforcement Funding
- Fire Department Funding
- Health & Wellness Funding
- Miscellaneous Funding
- Upcoming Funding (for all categories)

Within each topic section, grants are listed in order by those with hard deadlines, quarterly deadlines, and those which are due continuously. If there are no current opportunities for a given category, it will be indicated. Some funding opportunities are only available in certain geographic regions and these are indicated in their respective sections.

INFRASTRUCTURE FUNDING

California Infrastructure and Economic Development Bank (IBank): Infrastructure State Revolving Fund (ISRF) Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: \$50,000 to \$25 million or more (with IBank Board approval)

Financing Terms:

The interest rate benchmark is Thompson's Municipal Market Data Index. Staff may adjust the interest rate based upon factors that include: Unemployment, Medium Household Income, Environmental, and Other special circumstances. The IBank Board has final approval of the interest rate. Maximum 30 year term Open application process

Eligibility: Any subdivision of a local or state government. Applicant may also be a company, corporation, association, partnership, firm, or other entity or group of entities organized as a public benefit not-for-profit entity engaged in business or operations within the state

http://ibank.ca.gov/infrastructure_loans.htm

The ISRF Program provides financing for public infrastructure projects such as: environmental mitigation; port facilities; power and communications transmission or distribution facilities; public transit; solid waste collection and disposal; defense conversion; as well as military infrastructure. A project must promote economic development and attracts, creates, and sustains long-term employment opportunities. Eligible uses include, but are not limited to, construction or modification of the following:

- educational, cultural, and social facilities;

- public infrastructure, purchase and install pollution control or noise abatement equipment;
- parks and recreation facilities;
- docks, harbors, piers, marinas;
- facilities for and/or transmission or distribution of electrical energy, natural gas, and telecommunication;
- air and rail transport of goods, including parking facilities;
- transfer stations, recycling centers, sanitary landfills, waste conversion and recycling facilities;
- facilities for successfully converting military bases;
- facilities on or near a military installation that enhance military operations acquire land in conjunction with such project

California Statewide Communities Development Authority: Statewide Community Infrastructure Program (SCIP)

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies. Financing is for low interest, tax-exempt bonds.

Eligibility: Public agencies

<http://cscda.org/Apply-Online/Statewide-Community-Infrastructure-Program>

In response to the increasing local agency staff time and budget pressures caused by new commercial, industrial or residential development, CSCDA offers the Statewide Community Infrastructure Program (“SCIP”).

USDA Rural Development: Community Facilities Grants & Loans

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies by population & income (typically no larger than \$30,000)

Match: Varies by population & income (60% - 80%)

<http://www.rurdev.usda.gov/CA-CFPrograms.html>

Community Facilities Programs provides grants to assist in the development of essential community facilities in rural areas and towns of up to 20,000 in population. Grants are authorized on a graduated scale. Applicants located in small communities with low populations and low incomes will receive a higher percentage of grants. Grants are available to public entities such as municipalities, counties, parishes, boroughs, and special-purpose districts, as well as non-profit corporations and tribal governments.

WATER & ENERGY FUNDING

DWR/CFDA: Agricultural Water Use Efficiency & State Efficiency and Enhancement Program

Deadline: April 21, 2017

Amount: \$200,000 maximum award

Match: 50% match of the total project cost

Eligibility: Public agencies, public utilities, federally recognized or state Indian tribes, nonprofit organizations, mutual water companies, and investor-owned utilities regulated by the California PUC.

<http://www.water.ca.gov/wuegrants/AgWUEPilot.cfm>

Through this competitive grant program, DWR and CDFA intend to demonstrate the potential multiple benefits of conveyance enhancements combined with on-farm agricultural water use efficiency improvements and greenhouse gas reductions. The grant funding provided in this joint program is intended to address multiple goals including: 1) water use efficiency, conservation and reduction, 2) greenhouse gas emission reductions, 3) groundwater protection, and 4) sustainability of agricultural operations and food production. It is also anticipated that there will be benefits to water and air quality, groundwater security, surface water conservation, and improved nutrient management and crop health through this program. Excellent proposals will demonstrate the specific regional needs and benefits of their proposals.

US Bureau of Reclamation: 2017 WaterSMART - Small Scale Water Efficiency Projects Grant

Deadline: April 27, 2017

Amount: Up to \$75,000. Applicants will be limited to a \$150,000 cap on project cost.

Match: 50% of the project costs up to \$75,000.

Eligibility: States, Indian tribes, irrigation districts, water districts, or other organizations with water or power delivery authority (may include municipalities)

<http://www.usbr.gov/watersmart/weeg/index.html>

The WaterSMART - Small Scale Water Efficiency Projects Grant is a new program intended to support specific small-scale water efficiency projects that have been prioritized through planning efforts led by the applicant. Larger projects or those with multiple project components, such as a renewable energy component, should be submitted under WaterSMART Water and Energy Efficiency Grants.

California Department of Housing and Community Development (HCD): Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) 2016 Drought Lateral Grant

Deadline: May 31, 2017

Amount: \$150,000 - \$2 Million

Match: None.

Eligibility: Non-entitlement CDBG jurisdictions in California only. See Appendix A - Non-Entitlement CDBG Juristictions List by following the link below.

<http://www.hcd.ca.gov/financial-assistance/community-development-block-grant-program/currentnofas.html>

The Department of Housing and Community Development (Department) is pleased to announce the availability of approximately \$5,000,000 in federal Community Development Block Grant

(CDBG) funding for direct relief and mitigation of the effects of the 2014 California Drought Disaster, as declared by Governor Brown. This NOFA applies only to the installation of CDBG-eligible water lateral connections to new or existing public water systems for single- and multi-family residential structures that have no running water as a result of having a dry or contaminated well. Also included are water meters, system connection fees and the abatement of existing dry wells. The CDBG-eligible activity is Housing Rehabilitation.

State Water Resources Control Board: Water Recycling Funding Program (WFRP)

Deadline: December 2030 (currently accepting applications via FAAST system)

Amount: \$75,000 (for Planning Grants); \$15-\$20 Million (for Construction Grants)

Match: 50% (for Planning Grants); 35% (for Construction Grants)

Financing: For Construction applications Interest at 1/2 General Obligation Bond Rate; 30 year term; Allowance following the CWSRF Policy

Eligibility: local public agencies

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/water_recycling/proposition_1_funding.shtml

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) provides funding for the planning, design, and construction of water recycling projects that offset or augment state fresh water supplies. There are two programs within this fund:

- **Planning Grants:** The purpose of the planning grant is to assist agencies or regions with completing feasibility studies for water recycling projects using treated municipal wastewater and/or treated groundwater from sources contaminated by human activities. Only local public agencies are eligible to apply for planning grants.
- **Construction Grants:** The Water Recycling Funding Program provides grants and financing to eligible applicants for the construction of water recycling facilities. Construction projects may be funded with grants and low interest financing from a state bond, a CWSRF financing agreement, or combinations of funding sources. Eligible applicants are local public agencies, nonprofit organizations, public utilities, state & federal recognized Indian tribes, and mutual water companies.

California Energy Commission (CEC): Interest Rate 1% Loan Financing For Energy Efficiency & Energy Generation Projects

Deadline: Applications are funded on a first-come, first-served basis until funding is exhausted

Amount: Maximum loan amount of \$3 million per applicant

Financing Terms: Loans must be repaid from energy cost savings or other legally available funds within a maximum term of 20 years (including principal and interest).

Eligibility: Cities, Counties, Specials Districts, Public Colleges or Universities

<http://www.energy.ca.gov/efficiency/financing/>

The CEC is offering loans financing for energy efficiency and energy generation projects for Public Agencies. Projects with proven energy and/or demand cost savings are eligible, provided they meet the ECAA eligibility requirements. Projects already funded with an existing loan or already installed are ineligible. Examples of Qualified Projects include the following:

- Lighting systems
- Heating, ventilation and air conditioning equipment
- Streetlights and LED traffic signals
- Energy management systems and equipment controls

- Pumps and motors
- Building envelope and insulation
- Energy generation including renewable energy and combined heat and power projects
- Water and waste water treatment equipment
- Load shifting projects, such as thermal energy storage

California Energy Commission: The Energy Partnership Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: \$20,000 of a consultant's costs

Match: Any amount in excess of the \$20,000 provided by CEC

<http://www.energy.ca.gov/efficiency/partnership/index.html>

The Energy Partnership Program can conduct an energy audit of existing facilities identify energy saving projects, including: Conduct energy audits and prepare feasibility studies; Review existing proposals and designs; Develop equipment performance specifications; Review equipment bid specifications; Assist with contractor selection; and Review commissioning plans. The Energy partnership also provides technical assistance early in the design phase of new facility construction, including: Provide design review consultation; Identify cost-effective, energy-saving measures; Compare different technologies; Review schematics and construction plans; Provide equipment specification consultation; Develop computer simulation models of your planned project; Help select experienced professionals with energy efficiency expertise; and Assist with system commissioning.

State Water Resources Control Board: Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount/Financing: No maximum funding or disbursement limits. Financing Term up to 30 years or the useful life of the project. Interest Rate is ½ the most recent General Obligation (GO) Bond Rate at time of funding approval.

Eligibility: Any city, town, district, or other public body created under state law, including state agencies

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/srf/

The Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) program offers low cost financing for a wide variety of water quality projects. The program has significant financial assets, and is capable of financing projects from <\$1 million to >\$100 million. Eligible projects include, but are not limited to:

1. Construction of publicly-owned treatment facilities: Wastewater treatment; Local sewers; Sewer interceptors; Water reclamation and distribution; Stormwater treatment; Combined sewers; Landfill leachate treatment
2. Implementation of nonpoint source (NPS) projects to address pollution associated with: Agriculture; Forestry; Urban Areas; Marinas; Hydromodification; Wetlands
3. Development and implementation of estuary comprehensive conservation and management plans for: San Francisco Bay; Morro Bay; Santa Monica Bay

State Water Resources Control Board: Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) Green Project Reserve Program

Deadline: Applications accepted on a continuous basis

Amount: \$2.5 Million maximum; \$30 million allocated to entire program

Match: None

Eligibility: Municipalities

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/srf/

Effective with the Clean Water State Revolving Fund's (CWSRF) 2015 Capitalization Grant from U.S. EPA, the State Water Resources Control Board has \$30 million available to provide CWSRF loan (principal) forgiveness to projects that address water or energy efficiency, mitigate storm water runoff, or encourage sustainable project planning, design, and construction. There are four categories of green projects: green infrastructure, water efficiency, energy efficiency, and environmentally innovative activities.

State Water Resources Control Board: Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount/Financing: No maximum disbursement limit. Interest rates average 2-3% and 20 year loan. Public water systems that serve small, disadvantaged communities may be eligible for 0% and 30 year loan.

Eligibility: Community water systems and non-profit, non-community water systems.

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/drinking_water/services/funding/SRF.shtml

On October 21, 2014, the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) adopted the *Policy for Implementing the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF Policy)* effective January 1, 2015. The purpose of the DWSRF is to provide financial assistance for the planning/design and construction of drinking water infrastructure projects that are needed to achieve or maintain compliance with federal and state drinking water statutes and regulations.

Funding for the DWSRF comes from federal grants, state sources, and loan repayment.

Applications are offered for the following two categories:

1. Construction Financing - These funds are for applicants with complete final plans, specifications, and environmental documentation.
2. Planning/Design Financing - These funds are for applicants who do not have final plans, specifications, and environmental documentation.

State Water Resources Control Board: Proposition 1 Small Community Wastewater Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount/Financing: \$260 Million allocated to program. Like CWSRF (see above) there is no maximum funding or disbursement limits. Financing Term up to 30 years or the useful life of the project. Interest Rate is ½ the most recent General Obligation (GO) Bond Rate at time of funding approval.

Eligibility: Most cities, towns, districts, or other public bodies created under state law, including state agencies

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/small_community_wastewater_grant/projects.shtml

Section 79723 of Prop 1 allocates \$260 million to the Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) Small Community Grant (SCG) Fund. The State Water Board has an annual SCG appropriation of \$8 million dollars, which is administered consistent with the CWSRF Intended Use Plan (IUP), and the CWSRF Policy. The Prop 1 funds will supplement existing SCG

authority. Eligible projects are similar to the CWSRF program and include, but are not limited to:

1. Construction of publicly-owned treatment facilities: Wastewater treatment; Local sewers; Sewer interceptors; Water reclamation and distribution; Stormwater treatment; Combined sewers; Landfill leachate treatment
2. Implementation of nonpoint source (NPS) projects to address pollution associated with: Agriculture; Forestry; Urban Areas; Marinas; Hydromodification; Wetlands

State Water Resources Control Board: Safe Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (SDWSRF)

Deadline: Pre-application, requires annual invitation

Amount: \$ 500,000-\$5,000,000

Match: 20% of eligible project costs

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/drinking_water/services/funding/SRF.shtml

This program provides support to engage in the demonstration of innovative technologies, methods, practices, and techniques in three areas: operational safety, infrastructure or equipment resiliency, and all-hazards emergency response and recovery methods.

State Water Resources Control Board: Water and/or Energy Audits Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Up to \$35,000

Match: None

Eligibility: Any municipality, inter-municipal, interstate or state agency with facilities or activities eligible for Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) financing may apply.

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/srf/

This program is for CWSRF-eligible agencies that need financial assistance to find out if they can improve water and energy efficiency. The State Water Resource Control Board will provide funding to conduct a Water and/or Energy Audit to assess an agency's current practices and identify potentially inefficient water and/or energy use. The State Water Resources Control Board can fund 100% of audit costs, up to a maximum of \$35,000. Applications are submitted online by submitting a Water or Energy Audit Financial Assistance Application with attachments through FFAST (Financial Assistance Application Submittal Tool).

USDA Rural Development: Water & Waste Disposal Grant/Loan Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount/Financing: Grant amount varies. Loan has up to 40-year payback period, on a fixed interest rate of 3.125% or lower.

Eligibility: state and local government entities, private nonprofits, federally-recognized tribes in rural areas with fewer than 10,000 people.

<http://www.rd.usda.gov/programs-services/water-waste-disposal-loan-grant-program/ca>

This program provides long-term low interest loans for clean and reliable drinking water systems, sanitary sewage disposal, sanitary solid waste disposal, and storm water drainage to households and businesses in eligible rural areas. Funds may be used to finance the acquisition,

construction or improvement of: Drinking water sourcing, treatment, storage and distribution; Sewer collection, transmission, treatment and disposal; Solid waste collection, disposal and closure; and Storm water collection, transmission and disposal. In some cases, funding may also be available for related activities such as: Legal and engineering fees; Land acquisition, water and land rights, permits and equipment; Start-up operations and maintenance; Interest incurred during construction; Purchase of existing facilities to improve service or prevent loss of service; and Other costs determined to be necessary for completion of the project.

ENVIRONMENT & CONSERVATION FUNDING

California Farmland Conservancy Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies

Match: 5% of grant total

http://www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/cfcp/funding/Pages/request_grant_app.aspx

The Department of Conservation's California Farmland Conservancy Program provides grants to local governments and qualified nonprofit organizations for:

- voluntary acquisition of conservation easements on agricultural lands that are under pressure of being converted to non-agricultural uses;
- temporary purchase of agricultural lands that are under pressure of being converted to non-agricultural uses, as a phase in the process of placing an agricultural conservation easement;
- agricultural land conservation planning and policy projects; and,
- restoration of and improvements to agricultural land already under easement

TRANSPORTATION FUNDING

California Statewide Communities Development Authority: Total Road Improvement Program (TRIP)

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies. Local governments leverage their State Motor Vehicle Fuel Tax to finance road improvement projects.

Eligibility: Local public agencies (cities and counties)

[http://cscda.org/Public-Agency-Programs/Total-Road-Improvement-Programs-\(TRIP\)](http://cscda.org/Public-Agency-Programs/Total-Road-Improvement-Programs-(TRIP))

CSCDA offers a pooled securitization program to assist local agencies in bonding against future payments to obtain funding for more projects today. As a pooled public offering, program participants will benefit from reduced issuance costs and better interest rates as compared to stand alone issues. The program does not require a pledge of the local agency's General Fund. The Gas Tax Accelerated Street Improvement Program will allow local governments to leverage their State Motor Vehicle Fuel Tax (the "Gas Excise Tax") to finance road improvement projects. The use of proceeds from the Gas Excise Tax, an 18-cent State excise tax collected on fuel sales, is restricted to the maintenance and construction of public streets and highways. The

obligations will be secured solely by a pledge of Gas Excise Tax revenues of the participating agencies.

PARKS & RECREATION FUNDING

US Soccer Foundation: 2017 Innovative & Non-Traditional Soccer Program Grants

(formerly Program Grants)

Deadline: February 10, 2016

Amount: \$30,000 - \$90,000 (dispersed over three years)

Match: None

Eligibility: Organizations with IRS approved tax-exempt status at the time of application that offer soccer-specific programming.

<https://ussoccerfoundation.org/grants/innovative-and-non-traditional-soccer-program-grants>

The U.S. Soccer Foundation recently announced changes to Program Grants. Moving forward, the Foundation will focus on one specific category or theme each year. In 2017, the Foundation, will begin accepting applications from organizations that are implementing innovative and/or non-traditional soccer programs in their communities. Awardees will receive up to a three year-grant of \$10,000-\$30,000 a year. These grants can be used to purchase soccer equipment and/or cover operating expenses. Awardees will be required to send one person to the U.S. Soccer Foundation's Urban Soccer Symposium, held in Washington D.C. The Foundation will cover expenses associated with attending the event.

US Soccer Foundation: 2017 Safe Places to Play Grants

Deadlines:

- Spring Grants Cycle: LOIs due February 3, 2017; Application due February 10, 2017
- Summer Grants Cycle: LOIs due May 26, 2017; Application due June 2, 2017
- Fall Grants Cycle: LOIs due September 29, 2017; Application due October 6, 2017

Amount: \$4,000 - \$50,000 or a percentage of total project amount in form of vendor credit (see details below)

Match: None required officially; applicants must contribute additional funds not covered by the grant award

Eligibility: Tax-exempt organizations including: 501(c)(3) nonprofits, churches, individual schools or school districts, cities or municipalities.

<https://ussoccerfoundation.org/grants/application-process/>

Safe Places to Play grants are available in four categories: Synthetic Turf, Lighting, Irrigation, and Sport Court. Multi-sport field projects are eligible for funding, but such fields must be used most the time for soccer. Multi-field projects are also eligible. All Safe Places to Play grants (except for Irrigation) can be awarded for either indoor or outdoor field projects. Grants are disbursed as in-kind credit with their respective vendor:

- Synthetic Turf Grant Amount: up to 10% of the Hellas project quote.
- Lighting Grant Amount: Typically in the range of 15%-30% of project total, with a maximum of \$25,000 per grant for single fields and \$50,000 for multi-field projects.

- Irrigation Grant Amount: Typically in the range of \$4,000 - \$15,000, with a maximum of \$15,000 per grant.
- Sport Court Grant Amount: Typically in the range of 15% - 50% of project total, with a maximum of \$30,000 per grant.

No cash is disbursed as part of this grant. Grantees must use the specific vendor as the supplier for their field project. Applicants are required to submit an LOI describing basics of the project prior to being approved to submit a full application for funding.

California Department of Housing & Community Development (HCD): Housing-Related Parks Program

Deadline: February 23, 2017

Amount: Minimum grant amount: \$75,000; no set maximum award

Match: None

Eligibility: Cities and counties that, by the date set forth in the applicable NOFA, have adopted housing elements

<http://www.hcd.ca.gov/housing-policy-development/housing-related-parks-program/>

The HRP Program is designed to encourage cities and counties to develop new residential housing by rewarding those jurisdictions that approve housing affordable to lower-income households with grant funds for the costs of Park and Recreation Facility creation, development, or rehabilitation, including, but not limited to, the acquisition of land for the purposes of those activities as well as major maintenance, reconstruction, or demolition for purposes of reconstruction of facilities, and retrofitting work. The grant provides funding on a per-bedroom basis for each residential unit affordable to very low- and low-income households permitted during the Designated Program Year (DPY). Awards will be distributed on the following basis:

- \$500 per bedroom for each unit affordable to Low-Income Households
- \$750 per bedroom for each unit affordable to Very Low-Income Households
- The minimum grant amount based on funding for these units must be \$75,000

Major League Baseball Foundation: Baseball Tomorrow Fund

Deadline: Quarterly (January 1, April 1, July 1, & October 1)

Amount: \$40,000 average award size

Match: 50% or more of total project cost

Eligibility: Tax exempt organizations including municipalities, school districts, and 501(c)(3) nonprofits

http://web.mlbcommunity.org/index.jsp?content=programs&program=baseball_tomorrow_fund

The Baseball Tomorrow Fund is a joint initiative between Major League Baseball and the Major League Baseball Players Association designed to promote and enhance the growth of youth participation in baseball and softball around the world by funding programs, fields, coaches' training, uniforms, and equipment. Grants are intended to finance a new program, expand or improve an existing program, undertake a new collaborative effort, or obtain facilities or equipment necessary for youth baseball or softball programs. The Baseball Tomorrow Fund supports projects that meet the following evaluation criteria: increase the number of youth participating in baseball and softball programs; improve the quality of youth baseball and softball programs.

HOUSING & COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT FUNDING

ArtPlace America: National Creative Placemaking Fund

Deadline: February 14, 2017 (registration deadline); February 22, 2017 (application deadline)

Amount: Varies. \$9.5 million available for entire program

Match: None

Eligibility: Nonprofit organizations, local governing bodies, individual artists/designers, and for-profit organizations

<http://www.artplaceamerica.org/our-work/national-creative-placemaking-fund/introduction>

ArtPlace America is a collaboration of leading national and regional foundations that is working to position art and culture as a core sector of community planning and development. ArtPlace's National Creative Placemaking Fund has \$9.5 million available for projects that work with artists and arts organizations to build stronger, healthier communities anywhere in the United States. The Fund gives some emphasis to applications from selected localities; however, applications are welcome from all rural and urban regions all across the country, including the U.S. Territories. Visit the ArtPlace website to learn more about the Fund.

Kessler Foundation: Signature Employment Grants

Deadline: Online grant concepts are due March 17, 2017; invited proposals must be submitted by July 10, 2017

Amount: \$100,000 to \$250,000

Match: None

Eligibility: Nonprofit organizations, public or private schools, and public institutions, such as universities and government agencies based in the United States or any of its territories are eligible to apply.

<http://kesslerfoundation.org/grantprograms/signatureemploymentgrants.php>

The Kessler Foundation's Signature Employment Grants provide support for non-traditional solutions that increase employment outcomes for individuals with disabilities. Grants ranging from \$100,000 to \$250,000 per year for up to two years are awarded nationally to fund pilot initiatives, demonstration projects, or social ventures that lead to the generation of new ideas to solve the high unemployment and underemployment of individuals with disabilities. Preference is given to interventions that overcome specific employment barriers related to long-term dependence on public assistance or advance competitive employment in a cost-effective manner. Although proposals can be submitted from any state, this year the Foundation has prioritized serving Americans with disabilities that live in rural states and other areas with more limited service delivery. Visit the Kessler Foundation's website to review the Signature Employment Grants guidelines.

California Department of Housing & Community Development (HCD): 2017 Veterans Housing and Homelessness Prevention (VHHP) Program

Deadline: February 21, 2017

Amount: The maximum loan per project is \$10 million.

Financing Terms:

Eligibility: The Eligible Project Sponsor is the borrowing entity that HCD relies upon for experience and capacity, and which controls the project during development and occupancy.

<http://www.hcd.ca.gov/financial-assistance/veterans-housing-and-homelessness-prevention-program/>

The purpose of the VHHP program is to provide funding for acquisition, construction, rehabilitation and preservation of affordable multifamily housing for veterans and their families to allow veterans to access and maintain housing stability. Funds must be used to serve veterans and their families. VHHP funds will be provided as post-construction permanent loans. All Program funds shall be used for the development costs in CCR Section 7304 (a) and (b) and to refinance loans used to cover such costs. Program assistance shall have an initial term of fifty-five years or longer to match the period of affordability restrictions under the Low Income Housing Tax Credit Program. "Veteran" means any person who served in the active military, naval or air service of the United States or as a member of the National guard who was called to and released from active duty or active services for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days or was discharged from service due to a service related disability. This includes veterans with other-than-honorable discharges. At least 50 percent of the funds awarded shall serve veteran households with extremely low-incomes. Of those units targeted to extremely low-income veteran housing, 60 percent shall be supportive housing units.

Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway Foundation

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: \$100 - \$500,000

Match: None

Eligibility: Nonprofit organizations, local government agencies, and educational institutions in communities served by the Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway

<http://www.bnsffoundation.org/>

The Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway Foundation provides support in communities in the company's area of operations. The Foundation considers requests falling in the following categories:

- Civic Services: This area includes organizations which are concerned with the environment and local community issues, such as crime prevention, parks and recreation, diversity and community development.
- Cultural Organizations: This area includes performing arts, visual arts, fine arts, and museums and other related activities that offer opportunities for underserved children to experience cultural learning events.
- Educational Institutions: This area includes both public and private education, primarily at the college level. (Grants of an exceptional nature may be made to vocational and non-college schools. Preferably, contributions will be directed toward the improvement of the quality of education.)
- Health and Human Service Organizations: This area includes hospitals, medical programs, and programs that address chemical dependency treatment and prevention, spouse and child abuse, women's and children's aid, and transitional shelters.
- Youth Organizations: This area includes Boys & Girls Clubs, Camp Fire, Scouts, Junior Achievement, and similar groups.

Federated organizations such as United Way and American Red Cross are also supported.

To be considered for a grant, requests should meet at least two of the following criteria:

The organization or project has significant Burlington Northern Santa Fe (BNSF) employee participation; the organization or the services provided are in close proximity to a BNSF main

line or BNSF is the only railroad or major corporation in the applicant's area of the state; the request is related to the railroad industry; or, the request is for direct programming or project support.

California Statewide Communities Development Authority: Taxable Bonds Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies. Financing is for low interest, tax-exempt bonds.

Eligibility: Public and private entities

<http://cscda.org/Apply-Online/Taxable-Bonds>

This program offers public and private entities taxable bonds for projects that provide public benefit and economic development. Longer term taxable bonds can often provide cost savings and other efficiencies.

Note: This funding opportunity is being listed on the Municipal Grant List so that cities can offer it to eligible organizations within their community.

Economic Development Administration (EDA): FY2016 Public Works and Economic Adjustment Assistance Grant Programs

Deadline: Continuous until new solicitation published

Amount: \$100,000 - \$3,000,000

Match: 50% of project cost

Eligibility: Cities; Counties; 501(c)(3) nonprofits; Public and State controlled institutions of higher education; Native American tribal governments; Private institutions of higher education; Special district governments

<http://www.eda.gov/funding-opportunities/>

Under this FFO, EDA solicits applications from applicants in rural and urban areas to provide investments that support construction, non-construction, technical assistance, and revolving loan fund projects under EDA's Public Works and EAA programs. Grants and cooperative agreements made under these programs are designed to leverage existing regional assets and support the implementation of economic development strategies that advance new ideas and creative approaches to advance economic prosperity in distressed communities. EDA provides strategic investments on a competitive- merit-basis to support economic development, foster job creation, and attract private investment in economically distressed areas of the United States.

Union Pacific Foundation Community-Based Grant Program

Deadline: Preliminary applications: August 14, annually; Final applications: August 15, annually

Amount: \$10,000

Match: None

Eligibility: Nonprofit organizations and local municipalities in communities served by the Union Pacific Railroad

<http://www.up.com/found/index.shtml>

The Union Pacific Foundation's mission is to improve the quality of life in the communities served by Union Pacific, primarily in the Midwestern and western United States. (A map of Union Pacific's service area is available on the [UP website](#).) The Foundation's Community-Based Grant Program provides support in the following areas:

- Community and Civic: The goal is to assist community-based organizations and related activities that improve and enrich the general quality of life. This category includes organizations such as aquariums, botanical gardens, children's museums, history/science museums, public libraries, public television and radio, and zoos.
- Health and Human Services: The goal is to assist organizations dedicated to improving the level of healthcare and providing human services in the community. Local affiliates of national health organizations may apply for local programs only, but not for general operating support.

The Foundation has a strong interest in promoting organizational effectiveness among nonprofits. To that end, the Foundation will dedicate the majority of these grants to help nonprofit organizations build their capacity, increase their impact, and operate more efficiently and effectively.

Wells Fargo Charitable Contributions Program

Deadline: January 3 - September 30, annually

Amount: Varies; typically around \$50,000

Match: None

Eligibility: Nonprofit organizations

<http://www.wellsfargo.com/about/charitable/index.jhtml>

The Wells Fargo Charitable Contributions Program supports nonprofit organizations that address vital community needs and issues in the communities served by the bank.

Guidelines for charitable contributions vary from state to state. However, Wells Fargo generally supports the following areas of interest:

- community development, including affordable housing and homebuyer education, workforce development, financial literacy, and economic development;
- education, including higher education and K-12 education;
- human services, including childcare, healthcare, and basic needs;
- the environment, including green economy and clean technologies, natural resources, and endangered species; and,
- arts and culture, including performing arts and museums; and,
- civic engagement.

Wells Fargo prefers to fund outcome-driven programs versus unrestricted sponsorships and events for nonprofits.

LAW ENFORCEMENT FUNDING

US Department of Justice: Body-Worn Camera Policy and Implementation Program FY 2017 Competitive Grants

Deadline: February 16, 2016

Amount: Varies by grant type (see description below)

Match: 50% or more of the total project costs

Eligibility: public agencies of state government, units of local government, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments that perform law enforcement functions

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/BWCPIP17.pdf>

The FY 2017 BWC PIP will support the implementation of body-worn camera programs in law enforcement agencies across the country. The intent of the program is to help agencies develop, implement, and evaluate a BWC program as one tool in a law enforcement agency's comprehensive problem-solving approach to enhance officer interactions with the public and build community trust. Successful applicants will develop and implement policies and practices required for effective program adoption, and will address program factors including the purchase, deployment, and maintenance of camera systems and equipment; data storage and access; and privacy considerations. BJA expects the BWC programs to make a positive impact on the quality of policing in these jurisdictions and to inform national efforts to improve the use of BWCs more broadly. While BWC equipment may be purchased under this program, successful applicants must demonstrate a commitment and adherence to a strong BWC policy framework, including comprehensive policy adoption and requisite training. There are 4 applicant categories with specific award amounts as shown below:

- 1) **CATEGORY 1: Implementation or Expansion of BWC Programs for SMALL AGENCIES** (25 or fewer sworn officers) Award Amount: Minimum request of \$10,000; up to 40 awards nationwide
- 2) **CATEGORY 2: Implementation or Expansion of BWC Programs for MID-SIZED AGENCIES** (26-250 sworn officers) Award Amount: Maximum of \$400,000; up to 10 awards nationwide
- 3) **CATEGORY 3: Implementation or Expansion of BWC Programs for LARGE AGENCIES** (251-1000 sworn officers) Award Amount: Maximum of \$750,000; up to 8 awards nationwide
- 4) **CATEGORY 4: Implementation or Expansion of BWC Programs for EXTRA-LARGE AGENCIES** (More than 1000 sworn officers) Award Amount: Maximum of \$1 Million; up to 5 awards nationwide

California Board of State & Community Corrections (BSCC): Proposition 47 Grant Program

Deadline: February 21, 2017

Amount: \$1 Million to \$6 Million

Match: No match required, however, public agency applicants must demonstrate how they will leverage other federal, state, and local funds or other social investments.

Eligibility: Public Agencies (incl. counties, cities, tribes, school districts)

http://www.bscc.ca.gov/s_bsccprop47.php

Proposition 47, which reduced to misdemeanors penalties for some low-level crimes, requires the Board of State and Community Corrections (BSCC) to administer grant programs for mental

health and substance abuse treatment using a portion of the annual state savings. Proposition 47 grant funds must be used for mental health services, substance use disorder treatment, diversion programs, or some combination thereof. In addition to these required services and programs, applicants are encouraged to provide supplemental housing-related services and other community-based supportive services, such as job skills training, case management, and civil legal services.

Open Society Foundations: Police Associations Leading 21st Century Policing

Deadline: February 24, 2017

Amount: \$25,000 to \$200,000

Match: None

Eligibility: Local fraternal and sororal police associations in the United States

https://www.opensocietyfoundations.org/grants/police-associations-leading-21st-century-policing-20170112?utm_source=Open+Society+Foundations&utm_campaign=5174b68b7f-Grants_RSS_email&utm_medium=email&utm_term=0_d16374add2-5174b68b7f-49765169

The Open Society Foundations recognize that recent events have generated new urgency to seek new solutions and create lasting collaborative relationships between local police and the public. Through the Police Associations Leading 21st Century Policing initiative, the Foundations invite local fraternal and sororal police associations in the United States to submit proposals for projects they wish to work on to increase trust between law enforcement officers and the communities they serve. The aim is to make grants to local police associations to help them to implement projects that relate to the recommendations of the President's Taskforce on 21st Century Policing. Visit the Foundations' website to download the request for proposals.

**US Department of Justice: Adult Drug Court Discretionary Grant Program FY 2017
Competitive Grant**

Deadline: February 28, 2017

Amounts: Grant Amounts vary by program as follows

- CATEGORY 1: Implementation Grant maximum: \$400,000
- CATEGORY 2: Enhancement Grant maximum: \$400,000

Match: Minimum of 25% matching funds from non-federal sources for each category

Eligibility: states, state and local courts, counties, units of local government, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments for Categories 1 & 2; State agencies only for Category 3 grants

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/DrugCourts17.pdf>

The purpose of the Adult Drug Court Discretionary Grant Program is to provide financial and technical assistance to eligible entities to develop and implement drug courts that effectively integrate evidence-based substance use disorder treatment, mandatory drug testing, sanctions and incentives, and transitional services in a judicially supervised court setting with jurisdiction over substance-misusers. BJA is accepting applications for FY 2017 grants to either establish new drug courts or enhance existing drug court programs using evidence-based principles and practices. Local governments are eligible to apply for two funding categories under this solicitation, including:

1. **CATEGORY 1: IMPLEMENTATION** -- Implementation grants are available to eligible jurisdictions that have completed a substantial amount of planning and are ready

to implement an evidence-based adult drug court. Applicants may propose to use funding for court operations and services; participant supervision, management, and services; provision and coordination of recovery support services including education, civil legal assistance, job training and placement, housing placement assistance, primary and behavioral health care, and childcare and other supportive services.

2. **CATEGORY 2: ENHANCEMENT** -- Enhancement grants are available to eligible jurisdictions with a fully operational adult drug court (to be eligible, the court must have been operating for at least 1 year as of September 30, 2017). Applicants are encouraged to include in their proposals funding to incorporate the evidence-based program principles included in the NADCP Adult Drug Court Best Practice Standards, and to specify which Standard(s) is/are addressed in the application and include in the program design details on how the Standard(s) will be implemented.

US Department of Justice: National Sexual Assault Kit Initiative (SAKI) FY 2017 Competitive Grant

Deadline: March 2, 2017

Amounts: Grant Amounts vary by program as follows

- Purpose Area 1 -- 10 awards of up to \$3 million each
- Purpose Area 2 -- 10 awards of up to \$500,000 each
- Purpose Area 3 -- 5 awards of up to \$1 million each

Match: None required, but voluntary contributions are encouraged

Eligibility: law enforcement agencies of states, units of local government, federally recognized Indian tribal governments. Specific grants have different eligibility requirements (see Purpose Area descriptions below).

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/SAKI17.pdf>

The National Sexual Assault Kit Initiative (SAKI), administered by the Bureau of Justice Assistance (BJA), provides funding through a competitive grant program to support multidisciplinary community response teams engaged in the comprehensive reform of jurisdictions' approaches to sexual assault cases resulting from evidence found in previously unsubmitted sexual assault kits (SAKs). The focus of this solicitation is on those "un-submitted kits" which are defined as SAKs that have not been submitted to a forensic laboratory for testing with CODIS-eligible DNA methodologies. There are three different solicitations available under the SAKI grant program:

1. **PURPOSE AREA 1: Comprehensive Approach to Un-submitted Sexual Assault Kits** -- Applications are solicited from eligible agencies who can demonstrate their ability and commitment to implementing the comprehensive BJA model to address the issues that underlie the problem of un-submitted SAKs
2. **PURPOSE AREA 2: SAKI for Small Agencies** -- Applications are solicited from eligible entities to support targeted activities associated with un-submitted SAKs. Sites may apply for funding of up to \$500,000 to address any SAKI-related activity listed under Purpose Area 1 (see pages 10-13). These must be consistent with the BJA Model with modifications based on need, existing capacity and resources and local challenges. Eligible applicants under Purpose Area 2 are Small Law Enforcement Agencies that have less than 250 sworn officers OR Consortia of Small Agencies.
3. **PURPOSE AREA 3: Collection of Lawfully Owed DNA from Convicted Offenders to Assist with Sexual Assault Investigations and Prosecutions** -- This funding is

intended as enhancement funds for applicants who can clearly demonstrate that their jurisdiction has previously addressed, or is currently effectively addressing, the major issues associated with un-submitted SAKs. The goal of this purpose area is to enable the appropriate law enforcement and correctional authorities to plan and implement coordinated DNA collections of lawfully owed samples, testing, and CODIS uploads in accordance with applicable state law and for resolving sexual assault cases associated with previously un-submitted SAKs.

US Department of Justice: Second Chance Act Reentry Program for Adults with Co-Occurring Substance Use and Mental Disorders FY 2017 Competitive Grant

Deadline: March 14, 2017

Amount: Eight awards of up to \$650,000

Match: This solicitation does not require a match.

Eligibility: states, units of local government, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments
<https://www.bja.gov/Funding/SCACOD.pdf>

Under this solicitation, BJA is seeking applications to implement or expand treatment programs for adults with co-occurring substance use and mental disorders who are returning to their communities following incarceration. Programs should expand and improve the screening and assessment for co-occurring disorders that takes place in jails and prisons, in-reach by community-based providers, and the reentry and community reintegration process. Proposed programs should improve the provision of treatment for adults (18 years and over) being treated for co-occurring substance use and mental disorders, focusing on pre- and post-release programming for every program participant.

US Department of Justice: Smart Reentry - Focus on Evidence-based Strategies for Successful Reentry from Incarceration to Community FY 2017 Competitive Grant

Deadline: March 14, 2017

Amount: Up to five awards of up to \$1,000,000 each

Match: 50% of the total project cost and may be in the form of cash or in-kind services.

Eligibility: State and local government agencies and federally recognized Indian tribal governments

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/SmartReentry.pdf>

The Second Chance Act of 2007 helps to address the significant challenges of reentry of incarcerated individuals into society by providing comprehensive responses to incarcerated adults who are returning to communities from prison, jail, and juvenile residential facilities. Programs funded under the Second Chance Act help to promote public safety by ensuring that the transition individuals make from prison and jail to the community is successful. The goal of the Smart Reentry Program is to support jurisdictions to develop and implement comprehensive and collaborative strategies that address the challenges posed by reentry to increase public safety and reduce recidivism for individuals reentering communities from incarceration who are at medium to high risk for recidivating. This process should provide the individual with appropriate evidence-based services—including reentry planning that addresses individual criminogenic needs identified through information obtained from an empirically validated risk/needs assessment that also reflects the risk of recidivism for each individual. The reentry plan should reflect both specific and ongoing pre-release and post-release needs, and a strategy for ensuring that these needs are met throughout the duration of the reentry process.

US Department of Justice: Violent Gang and Gun Crime Reduction Program (Project Safe Neighborhoods) FY 2017 Competitive Grant

Deadline: March 28, 2017

Amount: 12 awards of up to \$200,000-\$500,000 each

Match: This solicitation does not require a match.

Eligibility: PSN team fiscal agents for the United States Attorney Office districts and federally recognized Indian tribal governments. All fiscal agents must be certified by the relevant U.S. Attorney's Office (USAO). Eligible USAO-certified fiscal agents include states, units of local government, educational institutions, faith-based and other community organizations, private nonprofit organizations, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments.

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/PSN17.pdf>

BJA's "Smart Suite" of programs invests in the development of practitioner-researcher partnerships that use data, evidence, and innovation to create strategies and interventions that are effective and economical. This data-driven approach enables jurisdictions to understand the full nature and extent of the crime challenges they are facing and to direct resources to the highest priorities. The Smart Suite of programs, which includes Project Safe Neighborhoods (PSN), represents a strategic approach that brings more "science" into criminal justice operations by leveraging innovative applications of analysis, technology, and evidence-based practices with the goal of improving performance and effectiveness while containing costs. PSN is designed to create safer neighborhoods through a sustained reduction in gang violence and gun crime. The program's effectiveness is based on the cooperation and partnerships of local, state, and federal agencies engaged in a unified approach led by the U.S. Attorney (USA) in each district. The USA is responsible for establishing a collaborative PSN team of federal, state, and local law enforcement and other community members to implement gang violence and gun crime enforcement, intervention, outreach, and prevention initiatives within the district. Through the PSN team, the USA will implement the five design features of PSN—partnerships, strategic planning, training, outreach, and accountability—to address specific gun crime and gang violence, in the most violent neighborhoods. Details on the five design features (also referred to as core elements) can be found on pages 5-7.

US Department of Justice: FY 2017 National Initiatives: Preventing Violence Against Law Enforcement Officers and Ensuring Officer Resilience and Survivability (VALOR) Initiative

Deadline: March 7, 2017

Amount: One award of \$500,000 for Category 1 grants; One award of \$2,500,000 for Category 2 grants; One award of \$2,500,000 for Category 3 grants

Match: None required

Eligibility: Not-for-profit and for-profit organizations; state and local governments; federally recognized Indian tribal governments; and institutions of higher education

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/VALOR17.pdf>

The Preventing Violence Against Law Enforcement Officers and Ensuring Officer Resilience and Survivability (VALOR) Initiative is an overarching program that addresses officer safety, wellness, resilience, and survival through multifaceted training, technical assistance, and specialized programs. USDOJ/BJA is seeking applications under three distinct categories for the FY 2017 Initiative:

1. *Law Enforcement and Community: Crisis Intervention Training Model* – A national training and technical assistance (TTA) provider to further develop and enrich BJA’s justice and mental health portfolio specific to law enforcement’s response and interaction with individuals with mental illness.
2. *Law Enforcement Agency and Officer Resilience Training Program* – A national TTA organization to identify, develop, implement, and analyze the effectiveness of resiliency concepts and skills within a law enforcement agency; serving as the foundation of a nationally delivered resiliency training.
3. *Specialized Officer Safety and Wellness Topics* – Training and Technical Assistance National Provider – A national TTA provider to develop and deliver specialized one-day and half-day state, local, and tribal law enforcement trainings across the nation specifically related to officer safety, wellness, and preparedness.

VALOR is critical to educating and providing resources to law enforcement professionals on officer safety- and wellness-related issues, techniques, and considerations so that they can be better prepared to serve the communities that rely on them.

US Department of Justice: Law Enforcement National Initiatives: Improving Responses to Criminal Justice Issues FY 2017 Competitive Grant

Deadline: March 7, 2017

Amount: One award of \$600,000 for Category 1 grants; One award of \$800,000 for Category 2 grants; One award of \$1,300,000 for Category 3 grants

Match: None required

Eligibility: for-profit (commercial) organizations, nonprofit organizations, and institutions of higher education

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/NationalInitiativesLE17.pdf>

The FY 2017 Law Enforcement National Initiatives: Improving Responses to Criminal Justice Issues Competitive Grant Announcement focuses on national initiatives to improve the functioning of the criminal justice system, specifically by (1) providing training to selected law enforcement to develop effective communication strategies; (2) continuing the National Center for Campus Public Safety, which was established in FY 2013; and (3) providing training and technical assistance (TTA) to law enforcement on performance management to improve trust and accountability with communities through the CompStat process.

US Department of Justice: Swift, Certain, and Fair (SCF) Supervision Program – Including Project HOPE FY 2017 Competitive Grant

Deadline: March 20, 2017

Amount: Five awards of up to \$600,000 each

Match: None required

Eligibility: States, units of local government, territories, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/SCF17.pdf>

The Swift, Certain, and Fair (SCF) Supervision Program, is a strategic approach that brings more “science” into criminal justice operations by leveraging innovative applications of analysis, technology, and evidence-based practices with the goal of improving performance and effectiveness while containing costs. The SCF principles are intended to: (a) improve supervision strategies that reduce recidivism; (b) promote and increase collaboration among

agencies and officials who work in community corrections and related fields to enhance swift and certain supervision; (c) enhance the supervised persons' perception that the supervision decisions are fair, consistently applied, and consequences are transparent; and (d) improve the outcomes of individuals participating in these initiatives. Through this FY 2017 grant announcement, BJA will select multiple applicants to develop, implement, or enhance an SCF model. Applicants selected under this announcement will work with BJA and its SCF training and technical assistance (TTA) partner to implement the model with fidelity. BJA is supporting this effort to enhance public safety, foster collaboration, and improve the outcomes of individuals under the supervision of community corrections.

US Department of Justice: Justice and Mental Health Collaboration Program FY 2017 Competitive Grant

Deadline: April 4, 2017

Amount: 78 awards ranging from \$75,000 - \$300,000

Match: 20% of the project costs from non-federal funds

Eligibility: States, units of local government, territories, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments

<https://www.bja.gov/funding/JMHCP17.pdf>

The Justice and Mental Health Collaboration Program (JMHCPC) supports innovative cross-system collaboration to improve responses and outcomes for individuals with mental illnesses or co-occurring mental health and substance abuse disorders who come into contact with the justice system. BJA is seeking applications that demonstrate a collaborative project between criminal justice and mental health partners from eligible applicants to plan and implement justice and mental health strategies collectively designed between justice and mental health. This solicitation specifically seeks to increase early identification and front-end diversion of people with mental health and co-occurring substance use disorders identified at early intercept points within the justice system. This program seeks to increase the number of justice, mental health, and community partnerships; increase evidence-based practices and treatment responses to people with behavioral health disorders in the justice system; and increase the collection of health and justice data to accurately respond to the prevalence of justice-involved people with mental health and co-occurring substance use disorders.

FIRE DEPARTMENT FUNDING

FEMA: FY 2016 Staffing for Adequate Fire & Emergency Response (SAFER) Grant

Deadline: February 10, 2017

Amount: Varies; \$340,000,000 allocated to entire program

Match: None

Eligibility: Eligibility: Volunteer Fire Departments; Career Fire Departments; Combination Fire Departments; Municipalities, Tribal Organizations

<https://www.fema.gov/staffing-adequate-fire-emergency-response-grants>

The Staffing for Adequate Fire and Emergency Response Grants (SAFER) was created to provide funding directly to fire departments and volunteer firefighter interest organizations to

help them increase or maintain the number of trained, "front line" firefighters available in their communities. The goal of SAFER is to enhance the local fire departments' abilities to comply with staffing, response and operational standards established by the NFPA (NFPA 1710 and/or NFPA 1720). The SAFER grant program is composed of two activities:

- *Hiring of Firefighters*: Career, combination, and volunteer fire departments are eligible to apply to hire firefighters for a 36-month period.
- *Recruitment and Retention of Volunteer Firefighters*: Combination fire departments; volunteer fire departments; and national, state, local, or tribal organizations that represent the interests of volunteer firefighters are eligible to apply for a 12 to 48-month period.

FM Global Fire Prevention Grant Program

Deadline: April 1; August 1; and December 1 annually

Award amount: \$2500-\$5000

Match: None

Eligibility: Fire departments and brigades, as well as national, state, regional, local, and community organizations

<http://www.fmglobal.com/page.aspx?id=01060200>

The FM Global Fire Prevention Grant Program supports a wide array of fire prevention, preparedness, and control efforts throughout the U.S. and internationally. Funded projects include pre-fire planning for commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities; fire and arson prevention and investigation; and fire prevention education and training programs.

Firefighters Charitable Foundation

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies

Match: None

<http://www.ffcf.org/>

Assists fire and disaster victims; and supports Volunteer Fire Departments. Grants offered for the following needs/programs: AED (Automatic External Defibrillator); Fire Department Equipment Program; Community Smoke Detector Program; and the Juvenile Fire-setter Prevention and Intervention Program.

Fire Fighters Support Foundation, Inc.

Deadline: Quarterly

Amount: \$5-10,000

Match: None

<http://www.fffoundation.org/assistance.html>

The Firefighters Support Foundation pro-actively makes contributions to funds established for the children of fallen firefighters. This financial support may be applied for by downloading, completing, and mailing an application on the foundation's website.

Fireman's Fund Heritage Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies

Match: None

https://www.firemansfund.com/home/policyholders/about_us/supporting_firefighters/index.html

Fireman's Fund awards grants to fire departments and fire & burn prevention organizations to support firefighters for safer communities. These grants can be used to purchase needed equipment, firefighter training, and community education programs.

MISCELLANEOUS FUNDING

USCM and USA Funds: National Education Pathways with a Purpose Initiative

Deadline: March 31, 2017

Amount: \$25,000 - \$100,000

Match: None

Eligibility: United States Conference of Mayors (USCM) Member Cities

<http://www.usmayors.org/pathwayswithapurpose/>

The National Education Pathways with a Purpose Initiative, a collaboration between the United States Conference of Mayors (USCM) and USA Funds, awards competitive grants to expand creative initiatives that mayors have developed in their cities to advance both college and career readiness and college completion. Cities are recognized for developing strong collaborations between K-12 and higher education systems and employers to address college preparation and long-term career success. Eligible programs must apply innovative approaches to achieve the following two goals: enhance student persistence in and completion of post-secondary education or training programs, and enhance employment of graduates of post-secondary education or training programs in high-value occupations. USCM Member Cities are eligible to apply for a total of \$200,000 in grants: \$100,000 to one large city with a population greater than 500,000; \$75,000 to a medium-sized city with a population between 200,000 and 500,000; and \$25,000 to a small city of under 200,000. The application deadline is March 31, 2017. Visit the USCM website to access the application guidelines booklet.

International Paper Foundation: Environmental Education & Literacy Grants

Deadline: Quarterly (February 1, April 1, August 1, and October 1, annually)

Amount: \$100 - \$100,000

Match: None

Eligibility: Nonprofit organizations, government entities, and school districts

<http://www.internationalpaper.com/company/regions/north-america/ip-foundation-usa/apply-for-a-grant>

The foundation's primary focus areas include the following:

1. Environmental Education: The Foundation supports programs that help both younger and older generations understand a sustainable approach balancing environmental, social, and economic needs. Examples of supported programs include:
 - science-based programs targeting children;
 - outdoor classrooms at schools or in communities;
 - outdoor science programs tied to forestry, air, or water; and,
 - education-based programs that promote recycling, tree planting, and composting initiatives.
2. Literacy: The Foundation addresses literacy through support of programs that:
 - enhance availability of reading materials at school and community libraries;
 - enhance reading skills of children and adults; and,

- teach English as a Second Language (ESL).

The Foundation provides limited consideration for funding to new critical needs in company communities. Consideration is given to one-time, non-recurring needs which benefit the community at large. The Foundation considers providing “seed” money on a one-time basis for requests that identify a community-wide need and provide details of sustaining the initiative within the community beyond International Paper funding. The Foundation generally does not fund capital, economic development, or multi-year projects. Average grant awards are around \$100.

Sierra Pacific Foundation Grant

Deadline: Annually on February 28

Amount: \$100 - \$50,000

Match: None

Eligibility: Nonprofit organizations

http://www.spi-ind.com/spf_contributions.aspx

The Sierra Pacific Foundation supports a wide range of organizations that serve communities where Sierra Pacific Industries operates facilities, primarily in Northern California and Washington. Funding is provided for academic and community programs, particularly those that benefit children. Specific areas of interest include:

- K-12 and higher education;
- libraries;
- museums;
- civic affairs;
- arts and culture;
- parks and recreation;
- youth sports;
- health and social services; and,
- public safety, including drug and alcohol prevention.

Types of support include general operating and project support. Educational scholarships are also given to dependent children of company employees. Contribution request forms may be obtained from the nearest Sierra Pacific Industries office or by contacting the Foundation.

Stuart Foundation Grant Funding

Deadline: Continuous (LOIs may be submitted at any time)

Amount: Varies. The amount requested from the Foundation should be proportionate to your organizational budget, project budget, and expected income from other sources

Match: None

Eligibility: school districts, universities, and government entities such as city or county agencies in California

<http://www.stuartfoundation.org/BecomeOurPartner>

The Stuart Foundation is dedicated to transforming the public education and child welfare systems in California and Washington so that all youth can learn and achieve in school and life. The Foundation supports nonprofit organizations that address the following priorities: The Education Systems category invests in coordinated programs, partnerships, and research and

policy analysis that help students to learn and achieve in school by developing effective education systems. The Vulnerable Youth in Child Welfare category partners with child welfare agencies to help children and youth in foster care to realize positive outcomes in the following focus areas: safety, permanency, well-being, education opportunities, and youth, family, and community engagement. Letters of inquiry may be submitted at any time; the Foundation will take up to 60 days to respond to an LOI.

The Kresge Foundation: Human Services Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies.

Match: None

Eligibility: government agencies and 501(c)(3) nonprofit organizations

<http://kresge.org/programs/human-services/advancing-effectiveness-human-serving-organizations>

The Kresge Foundation works to improve the life circumstances of poor and low-income children and adults and those living in underserved communities. Through the Human Services Program, the Foundation seeks to expand access and opportunity for individuals and families who are vulnerable and low-income by strengthening human services organizations and promoting new responses to challenges in the sector. One of the program's focus areas, "Advancing the effectiveness of human-serving organizations," provides grants to enhance the ability of high-performing organizations to innovate and effectively support individuals and families on the path to self-sufficient, self-determined lives. Preference is given to nonprofit organizations and government entities that employ integrated, innovative, culturally responsive approaches to change the circumstances of people outside the economic mainstream. Preliminary inquiries may be submitted throughout the year. Visit the Foundation's website for more information.

Whole Foods Market Community Giving Program

Deadline: Continuous

Amount: Varies.

Match: None

Eligibility: Nonprofits and educational organizations in communities with company stores.

<http://www.wholefoodsmarket.com/mission-values/caring-communities/community-giving>

The Whole Foods Market Community Giving Program supports local nonprofit and educational organizations that are important to each community in the U.S. where stores are located.

Several times each year, Whole Foods Market stores hold community giving days (otherwise known as "5% Days") where five percent of that day's net sales are donated to a local nonprofit or educational organization. The groups that benefit from these 5% Days are as varied as the communities themselves. Each year Whole Foods Market gives a minimum of 5% of its net profits to nonprofit and educational organizations in the locations where the company has stores.

Examples of the types of organizations supported include:

- Education: school support organizations, after-school organizations, etc.;
- Community and culture: arts organizations, museums, parks, etc.;
- Human interest: elder care, children and youth, homeless assistance, etc.; and,
- Environmental issues: organic food and farming, natural wildlife protection, green living, etc.

Along with cash donations, Whole Foods Market donates food and other products to area food banks and shelters. Organizations interested in applying for support should contact the Marketing Director at their local store or complete the donation request form available on the company's website.

UPCOMING FUNDING (ALL CATEGORIES)

California Natural Resources Agency: Urban Greening Grant Program

Release: TBD (Likely late 2016. Draft Guidance currently available for review)

Deadline: TBD (Likely early 2017)

Amount: TBD

Match: None

Eligibility: Cities, counties, special districts, nonprofit organizations or joint powers authorities.

<http://resources.ca.gov/grants/urban-greening/>

The Urban Greening Program, funded by the Greenhouse Gas Reduction Fund, will fund projects that transform the built environment into places that are more sustainable, enjoyable, and effective in creating healthy and vibrant communities by establishing and enhancing parks and open space, using natural solutions to improving air and water quality and reducing energy consumption, and creating more walkable and bike-able trails. Grants will be awarded on a competitive basis. This program emphasizes, and gives priority to, projects that are proposed by and benefit the State's disadvantaged communities.

California Natural Resources Agency: 2017 Museum Grant Program

Release: TBD (Spring 2017)

Deadline: TBD (September 2017)

Amount: Up to \$50,000

Match: Dollar for dollar

Eligibility: Public agency (federal, state, city, county, district, association of governments, joint powers or Federally Recognized Indian Tribe); Nonprofit organizations

<http://resources.ca.gov/grants/california-museum/>

The program is a competitive grant program to support small capital asset projects in museums. For purposes of this program "capital asset" means tangible physical property with an expected useful life of 15 years or more. A capital asset project may be either of the following:

1. Acquisition of real property, that is, tangible physical property, including easements; or
2. Development of real (tangible physical) property. "Development" includes but is not limited to, improvement, rehabilitation, restoration, enhancement, preservation and protection.

For purposes of this program, "museum" means a public or private nonprofit institution that is organized on a permanent basis for essentially educational or aesthetic purposes and that owns or uses tangible objects, cares for those objects, and exhibits them to the public on a regular basis.

A public agency, nonprofit entity or Federally Recognized Tribe responsible for the operation of a museum may apply on behalf of the museum; or, a museum located within a parent organization (i.e., a municipality, university, historical society or cultural center) may apply on its own if it independently fulfills all the eligibility requirements.

Proposition 1 Funding Schedule

Proposition 1 authorized \$7.545 billion in general obligation bonds for water projects including surface and groundwater storage, ecosystem and watershed protection and restoration, and drinking water protection. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board), Department of Water Resources, and other state agencies will administer Proposition 1 funds. Below is a listing of Proposition 1 funding opportunities that are currently available and upcoming.

Agency / Funding Program	Description	Funding Amount	Match	Eligibility	Deadline	Link
<p>SWRCB: Prop 1 Drinking Water State Revolving Fund</p>	<p>Chapter 5, Section 79724(a) of Proposition 1 allocates \$260 million for drinking water grants and loans for public water system infrastructure improvements and related actions to meet safe drinking water standards ensure affordable drinking water, or both. These funds will be administered consistent with the DWSRF Intended Use Plan (DWSRF IUP) and the DWSRF Policy.</p> <p>The purpose of the DWSRF is to provide financial assistance for the planning/design and construction of drinking water infrastructure projects that are needed to achieve or maintain compliance with federal and state drinking water statutes and regulations. Funding for the DWSRF comes from federal grants, state sources, and loan repayment. Applications are offered for the following two categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Construction Financing - These funds are for applicants with complete final plans, specifications, and environmental documentation. - Planning/Design Financing - These funds are for applicants who do not have final plans, specifications, and environmental documentation. 	<p>\$260 Million in program</p> <p>No maximum disbursement limit.</p>	<p>Interest rates average 2-3% and 20 year loan. Public water systems that serve small, disadvantaged communities may be eligible for 0% and 30 year loan.</p>	<p>Community water systems and non-profit, non-community water systems</p>	<p>Continuous</p>	<p>http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/dwsrf/scoping_workshops.shtml</p>

<p>SWRCB: Small Community Wastewater Program</p>	<p>Section 79723 of Prop 1 allocates \$260 million to the Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) Small Community Grant (SCG) Fund. The State Water Board has an annual SCG appropriation of \$8 million dollars, which is administered consistent with the CWSRF Intended Use Plan (IUP), and the CWSRF Policy. The Prop 1 funds will supplement existing SCG authority. Administering these funds as a part of the CWSRF Program allows grant funds to be easily leveraged with low-interest financing available through the CWSRF Program. Eligible projects include, but are not limited to: Construction of publicly-owned treatment facilities; Wastewater treatment; Local sewers; Sewer interceptors; Water reclamation and distribution; Stormwater treatment; Combined sewers; Landfill leachate treatment</p>	<p>\$260 million in program No maximum funding or disbursement limits.</p>	<p>Financing Term up to 30 years or the useful life of the project. Interest Rate is ½ the most recent General Obligation (GO) Bond Rate.</p>	<p>Most cities, towns, districts, or other public bodies created under state law, including state agencies</p>	<p>Continuous</p>	<p>http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/small_community_wastewater_grant/projects.shtml</p>
<p>SWRCB: Water Recycling Fund</p>	<p>The purpose of the WREP is to promote water recycling by providing technical and financial assistance to local agencies and other stakeholders in support of water recycling projects and research. Grant programs include: – Planning Grants: The purpose of the planning grant is to assist agencies or regions with completing feasibility studies for water recycling projects using treated municipal wastewater and/or treated groundwater from sources contaminated by human activities. Only local public agencies are eligible to apply for planning grants. – Construction Grants: The Water Recycling Funding Program provides grants and financing to eligible applicants for the construction of water recycling facilities. Construction projects may be funded with</p>	<p>\$75,000 (Planning Grants) \$15-\$20 Million (Construction Grants)</p>	<p>50% (Planning Grants) 35% (Construction Grants)</p>	<p>local public agencies</p>	<p>Continuous to December 2030</p>	<p>http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/water_recycling/index.shtml</p>

				<p>grants and low interest financing from a state bond, a CWSRF financing agreement, or combinations of funding sources. Eligible applicants are local public agencies, nonprofit organizations, public utilities, state & federal recognized Indian tribes, and mutual water companies.</p>				
Upcoming Solicitations								
<p>SWRCB: Prop 1 Groundwater Sustainability Program</p>	<p>The State Water Board will administer \$800 million to prevent and cleanup contamination of groundwater that serves (or has served) as a source of drinking water. The funds can be provided as grants or loans. Program priorities are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Threat posed by groundwater contamination to drinking water supply - Potential for groundwater contamination to spread/impair - Potential of project to enhance local water supply reliability - Potential of project to recharge vulnerable, high-use basins - Projects with no viable responsible party(ies) 	<p>\$800 million for total program</p> <p>Funding mechanisms are grants and loans</p>	<p>Match amount TBD</p>	<p>Public Agencies, Tribes, Public Utilities, Non-Profits, Mutual Water Companies</p>	<p>First Round Solicitation/ Review – Fall 2016/17</p>	<p>http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/grants_loans/gw_funding/</p>		



Susan Wengraf
Councilmember District 6

CONSENT CALENDAR
July 27, 2021

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council

From: Councilmember Wengraf

Subject: Calling on the U.S. Government to Negotiate the Elimination of Nuclear Weapons

RECOMMENDATION

Adopt a resolution calling on the government of the United States to implement its obligations under international law to negotiate the elimination of nuclear weapons. Send a copy of the resolution to President Biden, Congressmember Barbara Lee, and Senators Dianne Feinstein and Alex Padilla.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

None

BACKGROUND

The very first United Nations General Assembly resolution, adopted by consensus on January 24, 1946, established a commission of the UN Security Council to ensure “the elimination from national armaments of atomic weapons and all other major weapons adaptable to mass destruction.”

The City of Berkeley has been a Nuclear Free Zone since passage of “The Nuclear Free Berkeley Act” (Ord.5784-NS Section 1, 1986), Berkeley Municipal Code (BMC) 12.90, which states: “The people of Berkeley find that: The nuclear arms race poses an intolerable threat to humanity.”

The City of Berkeley welcomes the June 21, 2021 Joint Statement by President Biden and Russian President Putin in which they “reaffirm the principle that a nuclear war cannot be won and must never be fought,” and calls on the Biden Administration to reduce nuclear tensions through intensive diplomatic efforts with Russia, China, North Korea, and Iran, and to work with Russia to dramatically reduce U.S. and Russian nuclear stockpiles leading to comprehensive disarmament negotiations with the other nuclear-armed state.

Additionally, the City of Berkeley calls on the President and Congress to redirect funds currently allocated to nuclear weapons and unwarranted military spending to address decades of inaction on infrastructure, poverty, the growing climate crisis, and rising inequality.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

Weapons of mass destruction would be devastating to the environment.

CONTACT PERSON

Councilmember Wengraf

Council District 6

510-981-7160

Attachments:

1: Resolution

RESOLUTION NO. ##,###-N.S.

CALLING ON THE U.S. TO NEGOTIATE ELIMINATION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS

WHEREAS, in 1995, then-Hiroshima Mayor Takashi Hiraoka testified before the International Court of Justice (ICJ): “History is written by the victors. Thus, the heinous massacre that was Hiroshima has been handed down to us as a perfectly justified act of war.... It is clear that the use of nuclear weapons, which cause indiscriminate mass murder that leaves survivors to suffer for decades, is a violation of international law”; and

WHEREAS, July 8, 2021, marked the 25th anniversary of the ICJ’s Advisory Opinion on the legal status of nuclear weapons, in which the Court found unanimously: “There exists an obligation to pursue in good faith and bring to a conclusion negotiations leading to nuclear disarmament in all its aspects under strict and effective international control”; and

WHEREAS, the very first United Nations General Assembly resolution, adopted by consensus on January 24, 1946, established a commission of the UN Security Council to ensure “the elimination from national armaments of atomic weapons and all other major weapons adaptable to mass destruction”; and

WHEREAS, the 1961 landmark “Declaration on the prohibition of the use of nuclear and thermo-nuclear weapons,” adopted by more than two thirds of the United National General Assembly, but opposed by the United States, stated that the use of nuclear weaponry “would exceed even the scope of war and cause indiscriminate suffering and destruction to mankind and civilization and, as such, is contrary to the rules of international law and to the laws of humanity”; and

WHEREAS, the 1970 Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty (NPT) includes a legal obligation of nuclear disarmament binding on the five-original nuclear-armed States, the United States, the United Kingdom, Russia, France, and China, stating: “Each of the Parties to the Treaty undertakes to pursue negotiations in good faith on effective measures relating to cessation of the nuclear arms race at an early date and to nuclear disarmament....”; and

WHEREAS, the NPT’s disarmament obligations have been reiterated and reinforced by agreements made in connection with the 1995 NPT Extension Decision and the 2000 and 2010 NPT Review Conferences, and by the ICJ’s 1996 Advisory Opinion; and

WHEREAS, the use and threat of use of nuclear weapons is incompatible with multiple rights, including the right to life, enshrined in the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights ICCPR), to which the United States is a party; and

WHEREAS, in 2018, the United Nations Human Rights Committee found that, “The threat or use of weapons of mass destruction, in particular nuclear weapons, which are indiscriminate in effect and are of a nature to cause destruction of human life on a catastrophic scale, is incompatible with respect for the right to life and may amount to a crime under international law,” and, citing the 1996 Advisory Opinion of the ICJ, that states parties to the ICPPR must “respect their international obligations to pursue in good faith negotiations in order to achieve the aim of nuclear disarmament under strict and effective international control”; and

WHEREAS, the Treaty on the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons (TPNW) entered into force on January 22, 2021, prohibiting the development, acquisition, possession, use or threat of use of nuclear weapons for those countries that have ratified it; and

WHEREAS, while the TPNW represents the total repudiation of nuclear weapons by most of the states that do not possess them, the United States, the eight other nuclear-armed states and almost all of the countries under the U.S. nuclear umbrella boycotted the negotiations, and in a joint statement following the July 7, 2017 vote to adopt the Treaty, the U.S., France, and the United Kingdom declared: “We do not intend to sign, ratify or ever become party to [the Treaty]”; and

WHEREAS, the pursuit of nuclear arms control and disarmament has diminished as a federal government priority in recent decades; and

WHEREAS, on January 27, 2021, the Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists announced it is keeping the hands of its Doomsday Clock at 100 seconds to midnight, the closest we’ve ever been to global oblivion, stating: “By our estimation, the potential for the world to stumble into nuclear war—an ever-present danger over the last 75 years—increased in 2020.... increasing the likelihood of catastrophe”; and

WHEREAS, tensions between the United States and Russia and the United States and China have increased dangerously, with flashpoints in the Ukraine and Taiwan that could potentially spawn nuclear confrontations; and

WHEREAS, the Biden Administration’s budget request for FY2022 increases military expenditures by some \$11 billion from the Trump years, and extends funding for all nuclear warhead and delivery system upgrades in the Trump budget as well as a massive investment in the nuclear weapons infrastructure, intended to project nuclear weapons research, development, production, and deployment well into the 21st century; and

WHEREAS, the City of Berkeley has been a Nuclear Free Zone since passage of “The Nuclear Free Berkeley Act” (Ord.5784-NS Section 1, 1986), Berkeley Municipal Code (BMC) 12.90, which states: “The people of Berkeley find that: A. The nuclear arms race poses an intolerable threat to humanity”.

Now therefore be it resolved, that that the City of Berkeley welcomes the June 21, 2021 Joint Statement by President Biden and Russian President Putin in which they “reaffirm the principle that a nuclear war cannot be won and must never be fought,” and calls on the Biden Administration to reduce nuclear tensions through intensive diplomatic efforts with Russia, China, North Korea, and Iran, and to work with Russia to dramatically reduce U.S. and Russian nuclear stockpiles leading to comprehensive disarmament negotiations with the other nuclear-armed states; and

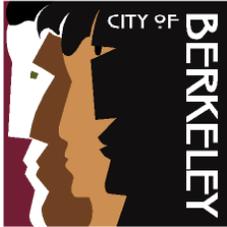
Be it further resolved, that the City of Berkeley calls on the Biden Administration to fully incorporate United States disarmament obligations under international law into its forthcoming Nuclear Posture Review; and

Be it further resolved, that the City of Berkeley calls on the President and Congress to redirect funds currently allocated to nuclear weapons and unwarranted military spending to address decades of inaction on infrastructure, poverty, the growing climate crisis, and rising inequality; and

Be it further resolved, that the City of Berkeley calls on the President and Congress to elevate arms control and disarmament as a federal priority and to provide adequate resources; and

Be it further resolved, that the City of Berkeley calls on the United States government to reverse its opposition to the 2021 TPNW and to welcome the Treaty as a positive step towards negotiation of a comprehensive agreement on the achievement and permanent maintenance of a world free of nuclear weapons, in conformity with requirements of international law preceding the TPNW by decades; and

Be it further resolved, that a copy of this resolution be sent to President Biden, Congressman Barbara Lee, and Senators Dianne Feinstein and Alex Padilla.



Landmarks Preservation Commission

INFORMATION CALENDAR

July 27, 2021

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council
 From: Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC)
 Submitted by: Christopher Adams, LPC Chairperson
 Subject: Annual Report on Landmarks Preservation Commission Actions

INTRODUCTION

LPC has prepared a report on its activities during the period June 2020 through May 2021; see Attachment 1, "Annual Report on Landmarks Preservation Commission Actions." Reports on the Commission's activities are required on an annual basis, in accordance with Berkeley Municipal Code Chapter 3.24.090 - *Annual Report Required*.

CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

On June 3, 2021, the Commission voted to adopt the attached report and to forward it to City Council; Vote: 7-0-1-0 (one vacancy); Yes: Adams, Enchill, Johnson, Crandall, Montgomery, Schwartz, Twu; No: none; Abstain: Finacom; Absent: none.

BACKGROUND

Staff prepared a draft report summarizing LPC's action and then presented it for the Commission's consideration at their meeting on June 3, 2021. The Commission received the report favorably and voted to adopt it and to forward it to City Council in accordance with the BMC requirement.

The Commission held a total of 11 meetings during this reporting period, all occurred via video conferencing in compliance with City's measures to socially distance in order to curtail the spread of the COVID-19 virus. Commissioners adapted quickly to the remote meeting format and LPC successfully carried on with their responsibilities.

Among numerous accomplishments, the Commission:

- Designated three properties as City Landmarks.
- Granted ten Structural Alteration Permits for existing properties on the City's register of historic properties.
- Studied and then recommended City Council approval of Mills Act contracts for repair and rehabilitation of two City Landmark residences.
- Considered 12 demolition referrals from the Zoning Adjustments Board.

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND CLIMATE IMPACTS

Historic preservation practices encourage the adaptive re-use and rehabilitation of historic resources within the City. The rehabilitation of these resources, rather than their removal, achieves construction and demolition waste diversion, and promotes investment in existing urban centers.

POSSIBLE FUTURE ACTION

The LPC will continue to submit an annual report on its activities in accordance with the BMC requirement.

FISCAL IMPACTS OF POSSIBLE FUTURE ACTION

There are no fiscal impacts associated with this reporting activity.

CONTACT PERSON

Fatema Crane, LPC Secretary, 510-981-7413

Attachments:

1: Annual Report of Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC) Activities



L A N D M A R K S
 P R E S E R V A T I O N
 C O M M I S S I O N

R E P O R T T O C I T Y C O U N C I L

**Annual Report on
 Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC)
 Actions**

Reporting Period: June 2020 through May 2021
 Due Date: June 30, 2021

Presented to City Council
 By the LPC Secretary
 On behalf of the LPC Chairperson and the Commission
 In accordance with Berkeley Municipal Code Section 3.24.090

<u>Table of Contents</u>	
Part 1:	Introduction
Part 2:	Meetings Held
Part 3:	Actions Undertaken in Accordance with Regulatory Compliance
Part 4:	Discussions Held
Part 5:	Presentations Received

Part 1: Introduction

In accordance with Berkeley Municipal Code Section 3.24.090, the LPC shall report its actions to City Council on an annual basis. The report must arrive not later than June 30 of each year.

Herein City Council will find summaries of all LPC activities for the current reporting period. The summary lists are arranged in categories reflecting LPC’s compulsory duties, such as public meetings and quasi-judicial reviews, as well as other efforts that further cultural resource preservation in Berkeley.

Part 2: LPC Meetings Held – via video conferencing only

Meeting Body	Date
Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC)	June 4, 2020
	July 2, 2020
	August 6, 2020
	September 3, 2020
	October 1, 2020
	November 5, 2020
	December 3, 2020
	January 7, 2021
	February 4, 2021 <i>Cancelled</i>
	March 4, 2021
	April 1, 2021
May 6, 2021	
LPC Ad Hoc Subcommittee: 2019 Blake Street Demolition Advisory	August 21, 2020
LPC Ad Hoc Subcommittee: Acheson Commons Development Project Structural Alteration Permit	April 6-9, 2021

Part 3: LPC Regulatory Actions

Activity	Property Address	Application Number	Action Date
Landmark & Structure of Merit Designations BMC Section 3.24.150	2328 Channing Way	#LMIN2020-0001	July 2, 2020
	1915 Berryman Street (denied)	#LMIN2020-0003	August 6, 2020
	2136-2154 San Pablo Avenue	#LMIN2020-0004	October 1, 2020
	1 Orchard Lane	#LMIN2020-0006	December 3, 2020
Landmark or Structure of Merit Designation --initiated and still pending BMC Section 3.24.120	2300 Ellsworth Street	#LMIN2020-0002	June 4, 2020
	2939 Dwight Way	#LMIN2020-0007	October 1, 2020
	2601 Derby Street	#LMIN2020-0005	November 5, 2020
	1325 Arch Street	#LMIN2020-0008	December 3, 2020
Structural Alteration Permits BMC Section 3.24.240	1120 Second Street	#LMSAP2019-0007	June 4, 2020
	1120 Second Street	#LMSAP2019-0008	June 4, 2020
	41 San Diego Road\Hinkel Park	#LMSAP2020-0002	June 4, 2020
	2277 Shattuck Avenue	#LMSAP2020-0001	September 3, 2020
	2470 Telegraph Avenue	#LMSAP2019-0003	December 3, 2020
Use Permit Demolition Referrals BMC 23C.08.050	1212 San Pablo Avenue	#ZP2019-0192	July 2, 2020
	1214 San Pablo Avenue		
	2015 Blake Street	#ZP2020-0072	August 6, 2020
	2019 Blake Street		
	1207 Tenth Street	#ZP2020-0046	August 6, 2020
	2136-2154 San Pablo Avenue	#ZP2019-0179	October 1, 2020
	2210 Harold Way	#ZP2020-0011	October 1, 2020
	3031 Telegraph Avenue	#ZP2020-0069	November 5, 2020
	2317 Channing Way	#ZP2020-0090	November 5, 2020
	2000 University Avenue	#ZP2020-0134	March 4, 2021
	2001 Milvia Street		
1634 San Pablo Avenue	#ZP2021-0008	March 4, 2021	
Mill Act Contract Applications City Council Resolution 59,355	1 Orchard Lane	#LMMA2020-0001	December 3, 2020
	1581 Le Roy Avenue	#LMMA2019-0004	December 3, 2020
Section 106 Referrals National Preservation Act	1740 San Pablo Avenue	-	August 6, 2020
	2001 Ashby Avenue	-	January 7, 2021
	2527 San Pablo Avenue	-	March 4, 2021
Design Review Referrals BMC 23E.12.020.B	2246 Fifth Street	#DRSL2021-0001	April 1, 2021

Part 4: LPC Agenda Discussions Held

Topic	Discussion	Outcome	Date(s)
Notice of Preparation of Draft Environmental Impact Report (DEIR) for Southside Zoning Ordinance Amendments	Received presentation from City staff.	Submitted comments for the City's consideration.	August 6, 2020 September 3, 2020
Archaeological Resources and Native Cultural Heritage in Berkeley Discussion	Received a Commissioner memorandum and discussed possible future action(s).	Awaiting further information.	December 3, 2020 January 7, 2021
UC Long Range Development Plan and DEIR	Discussed UC LRDP and Draft EIR and authorized Chair to draft a letter to UC on behalf of the Commission.	Submitted comments for the UC's consideration.	April 1, 2021
Certified Local Government (CLG) Annual Report to the State Historic Preservation Office	Reviewed draft report and provided advisory comments as part of the City's CLG reporting requirements.	Submitted requisite report.	April 1, 2021
City Council Resolution 69,737 to End Exclusionary Zoning in Berkeley	Discussed City Council Resolution declaring the intention to allow multifamily zoning in neighborhoods throughout Berkeley by December 2022.	Awaiting further discussion.	April 1, 2021 May 6, 2021
Pending Revisions to Landmarks Preservation Ordinance BMC Section 3.24.110	Considered and advised staff on possible technical revisions to the text of BMC Section 3.24.110.A.1.a-b.	Provided comments for staff's consideration.	May 6, 2021

Part 5: LPC Agenda Presentations Received

Topic	Presenter	Date
Berkeley's Civic Center Vision and Implementation Plan	City's Office of Economic Development staff presented information on the status of the plan and public process.	October 1, 2020
Measure T-1 Infrastructure Program Phase 2 Information Report	City's Parks, Recreation & Waterfront Director provided an update on progress of Measure T1 Program.	November 5, 2020
University California Long Range Development Plan (UC LRDP) Presentation	UC staff presented the draft LRDP, including information about two proposed housing projects on City Landmark properties.	November 5, 2020
	Berkeley Architectural Heritage Association made a presentation regarding the UC LRDP and its anticipated impacts to City Landmark sites.	

Upcoming Worksessions – <i>start time is 6:00 p.m. unless otherwise noted</i>	
Scheduled Dates	
July 20	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Bayer Development Agreement 2. Measure FF and Fire Prevention
Sept. 21	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Housing Element
Oct. 19	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Update: Zero Waste Rates & Priorities 2. Berkeley Police Department Hiring Practices 3. Crime Report
Dec. 7	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Review and Update on City's COVID-19 Response 2. WETA / Ferry Service at the Marina 3. Presentation by Bay Restoration Authority

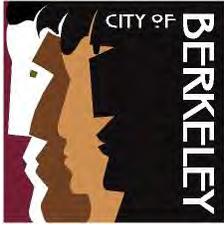
Unscheduled Workshops
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Cannabis Health Considerations

Unscheduled Presentations (City Manager)
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Civic Arts Grantmaking Process & Capital Grant Program

	City Council Referrals to the Agenda & Rules Committee and Unfinished Business for Scheduling
1.	<p>47. Amending Chapter 19.32 of the Berkeley Municipal Code to Require Kitchen Exhaust Hood Ventilation in Residential and Condominium Units Prior to Execution of a Contract for Sale or Close of Escrow <i>(Reviewed by Facilities, Infrastructure, Transportation, Environment, and Sustainability Committee) (Referred from the January 21, 2020 agenda)</i> From: Councilmember Harrison Recommendation: 1. Adopt an ordinance amending Berkeley Municipal Code (BMC) 19.32 to require kitchen exhaust ventilation in residential and condominium units prior to execution of a contract for sale or close of escrow. 2. Refer to the City Manager to develop a process for informing owners and tenants of the proper use of exhaust hoods. Financial Implications: See report Contact: Kate Harrison, Councilmember, District 4, (510) 981-7140 <i>Note: Referred to Agenda & Rules for future scheduling.</i></p>
2.	<p>25. Surveillance Technology Report, Surveillance Acquisition Report, and Surveillance Use Policy for Automatic License Plate Readers <i>(Continued from February 25, 2020. Item contains revised and supplemental materials) (Referred from the May 12, 2020 agenda.)</i> From: City Manager Recommendation: Adopt a Resolution accepting the Surveillance Technology Report, Surveillance Acquisition Report, and Surveillance Use Policy for Automatic License Plate Readers submitted pursuant to Chapter 2.99 of the Berkeley Municipal Code. Financial Implications: None Contact: Andrew Greenwood, Police, (510) 981-5900; Dave White, City Manager's Office, (510) 981-7000 <i>Note: Referred to Agenda & Rules for future scheduling.</i></p>
3.	<p>17. Objective Standards Recommendations for Density, Design and Shadows <i>(Item contains supplemental material.) (Referred from the March 23, 2021 agenda.)</i> From: Joint Subcommittee for the Implementation of State Housing Laws Recommendation: Refer to the Planning Commission and Design Review Committee to review the recommendations from the Joint Subcommittee for the Implementation of State Housing Laws (JSISHL) for objective standards for density, design and shadows and draft Zoning Ordinance amendments for City Council consideration. Financial Implications: See report Contact: Alene Pearson, Commission Secretary, (510) 981-7400 <i>Note: Referred to Agenda & Rules for future scheduling. Scheduled for the July 27, 2021 regular City Council meeting at the June 14, 2021 Agenda & Rules Committee meeting.</i></p>

CITY CLERK DEPARTMENT			
WORKING CALENDAR FOR SCHEDULING LAND USE MATTERS BEFORE THE CITY COUNCIL			
Address	Board/ Commission	Appeal Period Ends	Public Hearing
NOD – Notices of Decision			
2000 University Ave/2001 Milvia St. (demolish & construct mixed-use 82 unit)	ZAB	7/13/2021	
Public Hearings Scheduled			
770 Page Street (demolish existing unit and construct four detached)	ZAB		7/27/2021
2943 Pine Street (construct second story on existing one story)	ZAB		9/28/2021
1205 Peralta Avenue (conversion of an existing garage)	ZAB		10/12/2021
Remanded to ZAB or LPC			
Notes			

7/8/2021



Office of the City Manager

SUPPLEMENTAL AGENDA MATERIAL for Supplemental Packet 2

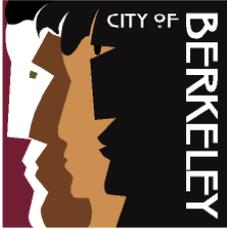
Meeting Date: November 10, 2020

Item Number: 20

Item Description: Annual Commission Attendance and Meeting Frequency Report

Submitted by: Mark Numainville, City Clerk

The attached memo responds to issues and questions raised at the October 26 Agenda & Rules Committee Meeting and the October 27 City Council Meeting regarding the ability of city boards and commissions to resume regular meeting schedules.



Office of the City Manager

November 9, 2020

To: Mayor and Council
From: Dee Williams-Ridley, City Manager
Subject: Commission Meetings Under COVID-19 Emergency (Item 20)

This memo provides supplemental information for the discussion on Item 20 on the November 10, 2020 Council agenda. Below is a summary and update of the status of meetings of Berkeley Boards and Commissions during the COVID-19 emergency declaration and the data collected by the City Manager on the ability of commissions to resume meetings in 2021.

On March 10, 2020 the City Council ratified the proclamation of the Director of Emergency Services for a state of local emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic. The emergency proclamation has been renewed twice by the Council and remains in effect.

On March 17, 2020 the City Council adopted Resolution No. 69,331-N.S. which placed limitations of the meetings of City legislative bodies, including all boards and commissions. The resolution allows for commissions to meet to conduct time-sensitive, legally mandated business with the authorization of the City Manager. Since that time, several commissions have obtained this approval and held meetings; many other commissions have not met at all since March.

The City Manager has periodically reviewed the status of commission meetings with the City Council Agenda & Rules Committee. Recently, at the October 12, 2020 Agenda & Rules Committee meeting, the City Manager presented a proposal to allow all commissions to meet under limited circumstances. The Committee voted to endorse the City Manager's recommendation.

Effective October 12, 2020, all City boards and commissions may meet once to develop and finalize their work plan for 2021 and to complete any Council referrals directly related to the COVID-19 pandemic response. A second meeting may be held to

complete this work with specific authorization by the City Manager. It is recommended that the meeting(s) occur by the end of February 2021.

Commissions that have been granted permission to meet under Resolution No. 69,331-N.S. may continue to meet pursuant to their existing authorization, and may also meet to develop their 2021 work plan.

Commissions that have not requested meetings pursuant to the Resolution No. 69,331-N.S. may meet pursuant to the limitations listed above.

In response to questions from the Agenda & Rules Committee and the Council, the City Manager polled all departments that support commissions to obtain information on their capacity to support the resumption of regular commission meetings. The information in Attachment 1 shows the information received from the departments and notes each commission's ability to resume a regular, or semi-regular, meeting schedule in 2021.

In summary, there are 24 commissions that have staff resources available to support a regular meeting schedule in 2021. Seven of these 24 commissions have been meeting regularly during the pandemic. There are five commissions that have staff resources available to support a limited meeting schedule in 2021. There are seven commissions that currently do not have staff resources available to start meeting regularly at the beginning of 2021. Some of these seven commissions will have staff resources available later in 2021 to support regular meetings. Please see Attachment 1 for the full list of commissions and their status.

With regards to commission subcommittees, there has been significant discussion regarding the ability of staff to support these meetings in a virtual environment. Under normal circumstances, the secretary's responsibilities regarding subcommittees is limited to posting the agenda and reserving the meeting space (if in a city building). With the necessity to hold the meetings in a virtual environment and be open to the public, it is likely that subcommittee meetings will require significantly more staff resources to schedule, train, manage, and support the work of subcommittees on Zoom or a similar platform. This additional demand on staff resources to support commission subcommittees is not feasible for any commission at this time.

One possible option for subcommittees is to temporarily suspend the requirement for ad hoc subcommittees of city commissions to notice their meetings and require public participation. Ad hoc subcommittees are not legislative bodies under the Brown Act and are not required to post agendas or allow for public participation. These requirements are specific to Berkeley and are adopted by resolution in the Commissioners' Manual. If it is the will of the Council, staff could introduce an item to temporarily suspend these

requirements which will allow subcommittees of all commissions to meet as needed to develop recommendations that will be presented to the full commission.

The limitations on the meetings of certain commissions are due to the need to direct staff resources and the resources of city legislative bodies to the pandemic response. Some of the staff assigned as commission secretaries are engaged in work with the City Emergency Operations Center or have been assigned new duties specifically related to the impacts of the pandemic.

Meeting frequency for boards and commissions will continue to be evaluated on a regular basis by the City Manager and the Health Officer in consultation with Department Heads and the City Council.

Attachments:

1. List of Commissions with Meeting Status
2. Resolution 69,331-N.S.

**November 10, 2020 - Item 20
Supplemental Information**

<u>Boards and Commissions</u>	<u>Meetings Held Under COVID March - Oct</u>	<u>Regular Mtg. Date</u>	<u>Secretary</u>	<u>Dept.</u>	<u>Resume Regular Schedule in January 2021?</u>	<u>Note</u>
Fair Campaign Practices Commission	9	3rd Thur.	Sam Harvey	CA	YES	Have been meeting regularly under COVID Emergency
Open Government Commission	6	3rd Thur.	Sam Harvey	CA	YES	Have been meeting regularly under COVID Emergency
Animal Care Commission	0	3rd Wed.	Amelia Funghi	CM	YES	
Police Review Commission	10	2nd & 4th Wed.	Katherine Lee	CM	YES	Have been meeting regularly under COVID Emergency
Disaster and Fire Safety Commission	4	4th Wed.	Keith May	FES	YES	
Community Health Commission	0	4th Thur.	Roberto Terrones	HHCS	YES	
Homeless Commission	0	2nd Wed.	Josh Jacobs	HHCS	YES	
Homeless Services Panel of Experts	5	1st Wed	Josh Jacobs	HHCS	YES	
Human Welfare & Community Action Commission	0	3rd Wed.	Mary-Claire Katz	HHCS	YES	
Mental Health Commission	1	4th Thur.	Jamie Works-Wright	HHCS	YES	
Sugar-Sweetened Beverage Product Panel of Experts	0	3rd Thur.	Dechen Tsering	HHCS	YES	
Civic Arts Commission	2	4th Wed.	Jennifer Lovvorn	OED	YES	
Elmwood BID Advisory Board	1	Contact Secretary	Kieron Slaughter	OED	YES	
Loan Administration Board	0	Contact Secretary	Kieron Slaughter	OED	YES	
Solano Avenue BID Advisory Board	2	Contact Secretary	Eleanor Hollander	OED	YES	
Design Review Committee	6	3rd Thur.	Anne Burns	PLD	YES	Have been meeting regularly under COVID Emergency
Energy Commission	0	4th Wed.	Billi Romain	PLD	YES	
Landmarks Preservation Commission	6	1st Thur.	Fatema Crane	PLD	YES	Have been meeting regularly under COVID Emergency
Planning Commission	3	1st Wed.	Alene Pearson	PLD	YES	Have been meeting regularly under COVID Emergency
Zoning Adjustments Board	11	2nd & 4th Thur.	Shannon Allen	PLD	YES	Have been meeting regularly under COVID Emergency
Parks and Waterfront Commission	4	2nd Wed.	Roger Miller	PRW	YES	
Commission on Disability	0	1st Wed.	Dominika Bednarska	PW	YES	
Public Works Commission	4	1st Thur.	Joe Enke	PW	YES	
Zero Waste Commission	0	4th Mon.	Heidi Obermeit	PW	YES	
Commission on the Status of Women	0	4th Wed.	Shallon Allen	CM	YES - LIMITED	Secretary has intermittent COVID assignments

**November 10, 2020 - Item 20
Supplemental Information**

<u>Boards and Commissions</u>	<u>Meetings Held Under COVID March - Oct</u>	<u>Regular Mtg. Date</u>	<u>Secretary</u>	<u>Dept.</u>	<u>Resume Regular Schedule in January 2021?</u>	<u>Note</u>
Commission on Aging	0	3rd Wed.	Richard Castrillon	HHCS	REDUCED FREQUENCY	Significant Dept. resources assigned to COVID response
Housing Advisory Commission	0	1st Thur.	Mike Uberti	HHCS	REDUCED FREQUENCY	Significant Dept. resources assigned to COVID response
Measure O Bond Oversight Committee	0	3rd Monday	Amy Davidson	HHCS	REDUCED FREQUENCY	Significant Dept. resources assigned to COVID response
Transportation Commission	2	3rd Thur.	Farid Javandel	PW	REDUCED FREQUENCY	Staff assigned to COVID response
Children, Youth, and Recreation Commission	0	4th Monday	Stephanie Chu	PRW	NO - SEPT 2021	Staff assigned to COVID response
Youth Commission	0	2nd Mon.	Ginsi Bryant	PRW	NO - SEPT 2021	Staff assigned to COVID response
Community Environmental Advisory Commission	0	2nd Thur.	Viviana Garcia	PLD	NO - JUNE 2021	Staff assigned to COVID response
Cannabis Commission	0	1st Thur.	VACANT	PLD	NO - JAN. 2022	Staff vacancy
Peace and Justice Commission	0	1st Mon.	VACANT	CM	NO	Staff vacancy
Commission on Labor	0	3rd Wed., alternate mon	Kristen Lee	HHCS	NO	Staff assigned to COVID response
Personnel Board	1	1st Mon.	La Tanya Bellow	HR	NO	Staff assigned to COVID response

RESOLUTION NO. 69,331-N.S.

RATIFYING THE RECOMMENDATIONS ISSUED BY THE DIRECTOR OF EMERGENCY SERVICES AND THE PUBLIC HEALTH OFFICER REGARDING MEETINGS OF BERKELEY LEGISLATIVE BODIES IN RESPONSE TO THE COVID-19 (NOVEL CORONAVIRUS) PANDEMIC

WHEREAS, on March 3, 2020, pursuant to Berkeley Municipal Code section 2.88.040, the City Manager, serving as the Director of Emergency Services, proclaimed the existence of a local emergency; and

WHEREAS, the proclamation was warranted by virtue of the extreme peril to the safety of persons and property in the City caused by pandemic in the form of the global spread of a severe acute respiratory illness caused by a novel (new) coronavirus ("COVID-19"), including confirmed cases in California and the San Francisco Bay Area, and presumed cases in Alameda County prompting the County to declare a local health emergency; and

WHEREAS, the proclamation of the Director of Emergency Services was ratified by the City Council on March 10, 2020; and

WHEREAS, the continued spread of COVID-19 and increase in community transmission cases in surrounding counties warrant further measures be taken by the City to protect the community; and

WHEREAS, the Public Health Officer has issued guidelines for limiting mass gatherings; and

WHEREAS, certain limitations on the meetings of legislative bodies in the City of Berkeley is warranted; and

WHEREAS, the continued essential functions of the City and certain legislative bodies must continue for time-sensitive, legally mandated actions; and

WHEREAS, the Director of Emergency Services presented recommendations to the Agenda & Rules Committee on March 12, 2020 regarding the meetings of legislative bodies; and

WHEREAS, the Agenda & Rules Committee recommended that said recommendations be forwarded to the City Council for acknowledgement and ratification.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Council of the City of Berkeley that the following recommendations issued by the Director of Emergency Services and the Public Health Officer regarding limitations and practices for legislative bodies of the City of Berkeley are hereby acknowledged and ratified:

Section 1. Boards and Commissions

Commissions listed below may continue to meet only if they have time-sensitive, legally mandated business to complete, as determined by the Director of Emergency Services. The City may consider teleconferencing for these commissions, if feasible.

Design Review Committee
Fair Campaign Practices Commission
Housing Advisory Commission (limited to quasi-judicial activities)
Joint Subcommittee on the Implementation of State Housing Laws
Landmarks Preservation Commission
Open Government Commission
Personnel Board
Planning Commission
Police Review Commission
Zoning Adjustments Board

Commissions in Category B shall not meet for a period of 60 days. This will be re-evaluated at the Agenda & Rules Committee meeting on April 13, 2020. A Commission in Category B may convene a meeting if it has time-sensitive, legally-mandated business to complete, as determined by the Director of Emergency Services.

Category B

Animal Care Commission
Cannabis Commission
Civic Arts Commission
Children, Youth, and Recreation Commission
Commission on Aging
Commission on Disability
Commission on Labor
Commission on the Status of Women
Community Environmental Advisory Commission
Community Health Commission
Disaster and Fire Safety Commission
Elmwood Business Improvement District Advisory Board
Energy Commission
Homeless Commission
Homeless Services Panel of Experts
Housing Advisory Commission
Human Welfare and Community Action Commission
Measure O Bond Oversight Committee
Mental Health Commission
Parks and Waterfront Commission
Peace and Justice Commission
Public Works Commission
Solano Avenue Business Improvement District Advisory Board
Sugar-Sweetened Beverage Product Panel of Experts

Transportation Commission
Youth Commission
Zero Waste Commission
Loan Administration Board

Section 2. City Council Policy Committees

The Agenda & Rules Committee and the Budget & Finance Committee may continue to meet to fulfill their legislative and advisory responsibilities. All other Policy Committees (Facilities, Infrastructure, Transportation, Environment & Sustainability, Public Safety, Land Use, Housing & Economic Development, and Health, Life Enrichment Equity & Community) are suspended indefinitely. The 120-day deadline to consider an item will be tolled during the suspension of business.

Section 3. City Council

For City Council meetings, the City will continue to advise and implement social distancing by limiting the capacity of the Council Chambers, providing an overflow room, attempting to limit the duration of the meeting, only conducting essential business, and limiting or suspending ceremonial items. The City will adhere to and implement the provisions of the Governor's Executive Order #N-25-20 related to the Brown Act and the utilization of technology to facilitate participation.

The foregoing Resolution was adopted by the Berkeley City Council on March 17, 2020 by the following vote:

Ayes: Bartlett, Davila, Droste, Hahn, Harrison, Kesarwani, Robinson, Wengraf, and Arreguin.

Noes: None.

Absent: None.



Jesse Arreguin, Mayor

Attest: 

Mark Numalville, City Clerk



Office of the City Manager

October 22, 2020

To: Berkeley Boards and Commissions

From: *DWR* Dee Williams-Ridley, City Manager

Subject: Commission Meetings During COVID-19 Emergency

This memo serves to provide a summary and update of the status of meetings of Berkeley Boards and Commissions during the COVID-19 emergency declaration.

On March 10, 2020, the City Council ratified the proclamation of the Director of Emergency Services for a state of local emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic. The emergency proclamation has been renewed twice by the Council and remains in effect.

On March 17, 2020, the City Council adopted Resolution No. 69,331-N.S. which placed limitations of the meetings of City legislative bodies, including all boards and commissions. The resolution allows for commissions to meet to conduct time-sensitive, legally mandated business with the authorization of the City Manager. Since that time, several commissions have obtained this approval and held meetings; many other commissions have not met at all since March.

The City Manager has periodically reviewed the status of commission meetings with the City Council Agenda & Rules Committee. Recently, at the October 12, 2020, Agenda & Rules Committee meeting, the City Manager presented a proposal to allow all commissions to meet under limited circumstances. The Committee voted to endorse the City Manager's recommendation.

Effective October 12, 2020, all City boards and commissions may meet once to develop and finalize their work plan for 2021 and to complete any Council referrals directly related to the COVID-19 pandemic response. A second meeting may be held to complete this work with specific authorization by the City Manager. It is recommended that the meeting(s) occur by the end of February 2021.

Commissions that have been granted permission to meet under Resolution No. 69,331-N.S. may continue to meet pursuant to their existing authorization, and may also meet to develop their 2021 work plan.

Commissions that have not requested meetings pursuant to the Resolution No. 69,331-N.S. may meet pursuant to the limitations listed above.

To assist commissions with the development of their work plan and to provide the City Council with a consistent framework to review the work plans, the City Manager has developed the following items to consider in developing the work plan that is submitted to the City Council agenda.

Prompts for Commissions to use in work plan:

- What commission items for 2021 have a direct nexus with the COVID-19 response or are the result of a City Council referral pertaining to COVID-19?
- What commission items for 2021 are required for statutory reasons?
- What commission items for 2021 are required for budgetary or fund allocation reasons?
- What commission items for 2021 support council-adopted or voter-adopted mission critical projects or programs?
- What are the anticipated staff demands (above and beyond baseline) for analysis, data, etc., to support commission work in 2021 (baseline duties = posting agendas, creating packets, attend meetings, minutes, etc.)?

The limitations on commission meetings are due to the need to direct staff resources and the resources of city legislative bodies to the pandemic response. Many of the staff assigned as commission secretaries are engaged in work with the City Emergency Operations Center or have been assigned new specific duties related to the impacts of the pandemic.

Meeting frequency for boards and commissions will continue to be evaluated on a regular basis by the City Manager in consultation with Department Heads and the City Council. More frequent meetings by commissions will be permitted as the conditions under COVID-19 dictate.

Thank you for your service on our boards and commissions. The City values the work of our commissions and we appreciate your partnership and understanding as we address this pandemic as a resilient and vibrant community.

Attachments:

1. Resolution 69,331-N.S.
2. List of Commissions with Meeting Data

cc: Mayor and City Councilmembers
Senior Leadership Team

RESOLUTION NO. 69,331-N.S.

RATIFYING THE RECOMMENDATIONS ISSUED BY THE DIRECTOR OF EMERGENCY SERVICES AND THE PUBLIC HEALTH OFFICER REGARDING MEETINGS OF BERKELEY LEGISLATIVE BODIES IN RESPONSE TO THE COVID-19 (NOVEL CORONAVIRUS) PANDEMIC

WHEREAS, on March 3, 2020, pursuant to Berkeley Municipal Code section 2.88.040, the City Manager, serving as the Director of Emergency Services, proclaimed the existence of a local emergency; and

WHEREAS, the proclamation was warranted by virtue of the extreme peril to the safety of persons and property in the City caused by pandemic in the form of the global spread of a severe acute respiratory illness caused by a novel (new) coronavirus ("COVID-19"), including confirmed cases in California and the San Francisco Bay Area, and presumed cases in Alameda County prompting the County to declare a local health emergency; and

WHEREAS, the proclamation of the Director of Emergency Services was ratified by the City Council on March 10, 2020; and

WHEREAS, the continued spread of COVID-19 and increase in community transmission cases in surrounding counties warrant further measures be taken by the City to protect the community; and

WHEREAS, the Public Health Officer has issued guidelines for limiting mass gatherings; and

WHEREAS, certain limitations on the meetings of legislative bodies in the City of Berkeley is warranted; and

WHEREAS, the continued essential functions of the City and certain legislative bodies must continue for time-sensitive, legally mandated actions; and

WHEREAS, the Director of Emergency Services presented recommendations to the Agenda & Rules Committee on March 12, 2020 regarding the meetings of legislative bodies; and

WHEREAS, the Agenda & Rules Committee recommended that said recommendations be forwarded to the City Council for acknowledgement and ratification.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Council of the City of Berkeley that the following recommendations issued by the Director of Emergency Services and the Public Health Officer regarding limitations and practices for legislative bodies of the City of Berkeley are hereby acknowledged and ratified:

Section 1. Boards and Commissions

Commissions listed below may continue to meet only if they have time-sensitive, legally mandated business to complete, as determined by the Director of Emergency Services. The City may consider teleconferencing for these commissions, if feasible.

Design Review Committee
Fair Campaign Practices Commission
Housing Advisory Commission (limited to quasi-judicial activities)
Joint Subcommittee on the Implementation of State Housing Laws
Landmarks Preservation Commission
Open Government Commission
Personnel Board
Planning Commission
Police Review Commission
Zoning Adjustments Board

Commissions in Category B shall not meet for a period of 60 days. This will be re-evaluated at the Agenda & Rules Committee meeting on April 13, 2020. A Commission in Category B may convene a meeting if it has time-sensitive, legally-mandated business to complete, as determined by the Director of Emergency Services.

Category B

Animal Care Commission
Cannabis Commission
Civic Arts Commission
Children, Youth, and Recreation Commission
Commission on Aging
Commission on Disability
Commission on Labor
Commission on the Status of Women
Community Environmental Advisory Commission
Community Health Commission
Disaster and Fire Safety Commission
Elmwood Business Improvement District Advisory Board
Energy Commission
Homeless Commission
Homeless Services Panel of Experts
Housing Advisory Commission
Human Welfare and Community Action Commission
Measure O Bond Oversight Committee
Mental Health Commission
Parks and Waterfront Commission
Peace and Justice Commission
Public Works Commission
Solano Avenue Business Improvement District Advisory Board
Sugar-Sweetened Beverage Product Panel of Experts

Transportation Commission
Youth Commission
Zero Waste Commission
Loan Administration Board

Section 2. City Council Policy Committees

The Agenda & Rules Committee and the Budget & Finance Committee may continue to meet to fulfill their legislative and advisory responsibilities. All other Policy Committees (Facilities, Infrastructure, Transportation, Environment & Sustainability, Public Safety, Land Use, Housing & Economic Development, and Health, Life Enrichment Equity & Community) are suspended indefinitely. The 120-day deadline to consider an item will be tolled during the suspension of business.

Section 3. City Council

For City Council meetings, the City will continue to advise and implement social distancing by limiting the capacity of the Council Chambers, providing an overflow room, attempting to limit the duration of the meeting, only conducting essential business, and limiting or suspending ceremonial items. The City will adhere to and implement the provisions of the Governor's Executive Order #N-25-20 related to the Brown Act and the utilization of technology to facilitate participation.

The foregoing Resolution was adopted by the Berkeley City Council on March 17, 2020 by the following vote:

Ayes: Bartlett, Davila, Droste, Hahn, Harrison, Kesarwani, Robinson, Wengraf, and Arreguin.

Noes: None.

Absent: None.



Jesse Arreguin, Mayor

Attest: 

Mark Numalville, City Clerk

